The UNIVERSITY of AUCKLAND

CALENDAR

1972
A complete list of departments and their streets, as above or elsewhere, is given inside the back cover.
AUCKLAND

ADDRESSES, WHETHER ON THE MAIN CAMPUS OR OVER OF THE CALENDAR.
NOTE FOR PAGE 107
ENTRY FOR THE LIBRARY
From the beginning of 1972 books and journals in Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics will be housed in the Science Bldg.
THE
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

CALENDAR
1972
ADDRESSES. All general correspondence directed to the University should be addressed:

THE REGISTRAR
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
PRIVATE BAG, AUCKLAND
NEW ZEALAND
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALENDAR</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE COUNCIL</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE SENATE</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEANS OF FACULTIES</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HONORARY GRADUATES</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONFERING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATRICULATION</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMISSION AD EUNDEN STATUM</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TERMS</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS STATUTE 1970</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENROLMENT AND COURSE (GENERAL)</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXAMINATION</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEES</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISCIPLINE</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE LIBRARY</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANGUAGE LABORATORY TEACHING</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUCATION DIPLOMAS</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERSITY EXTENSION</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIENCE</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTOMETRY</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMERCE</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIMINOLOGY</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSIC</td>
<td>474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCHITECTURE</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URBAN VALUATION</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOWN PLANNING</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGINEERING</td>
<td>544</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i)
Public Health Engineering . . . . . . 593
Fine Arts . . . . . . 597
Medicine . . . . . . 614
Obstetrics . . . . . . 626
Master of Philosophy . . . . . 635
Doctor of Philosophy . . . . . 637
Certificate of Proficiency . . . . . 642
Certificates in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry . . . . . . 643
Student Services and Halls of Residence . . . . . . 645
Students' Association . . . . . . 652
Graduates' Associations . . . . . . 657
Pre-Enrolment . . . . . . 661
Enrolment Timetable . . . . . . 669
Lecture and Laboratory Timetables . . . . . . 672
Scholarships, Bursaries, and Other Awards . . . . . . 680
Table of Scholarships and Bursaries . . . . . . 682
Table of Prizes . . . . . . 695
Scholarships and Prizes Awarded . . . . . . 699
Roll of Graduates . . . . . . 706
Roll of Diploma Holders . . . . . . 719
Arms of the University . . . . . . 721
Chronology . . . . . . 722
Legislation:
University of Auckland Act 1961 . . . . . . 726
Court of Convocation Statute . . . . . . 749
Elections to the Council . . . . . . 755
Elections to the Senate . . . . . . 758
Index . . . . . . 763

Former Officers, Historical Sketch, last included in 1956 Calendar.
Marginal black lines indicate new amendments to Regulations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JANUARY</th>
<th></th>
<th>FEBRUARY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun. 30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon. 31</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tues. 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed. 2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thurs. 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri. 4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat. 5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MARCH</th>
<th></th>
<th>APRIL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tues.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thurs.</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAY</th>
<th></th>
<th>JUNE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tues.</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thurs.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat.</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JULY</th>
<th></th>
<th>AUGUST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun. 30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon. 31</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tues. 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed. 2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thurs. 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri. 4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat. 5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEPTEMBER</th>
<th></th>
<th>OCTOBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun. 3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon. 4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tues. 5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed. 6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thurs. 7</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri. 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat. 2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOVEMBER</th>
<th></th>
<th>DECEMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun. 5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon. 6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tues. 7</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed. 8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thurs. 9</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri. 3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat. 4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Good Friday falls on 31 March
JANUARY

6 Registry open.

10 Applications close for Provisional Admission, Admission Ad Eundem Statum by students from other Universities in New Zealand, and Terms carried forward.
Applications close for entry to the University by students currently on the books of the University.
Applications close for admission to:
- Biochemistry III
- Biology for BA
- Cell Biology III
- Cell Biology Masters course
- Geology IIIA
- Geology IIIB
- Geology BSc(Hons) Part III
- Geology BSc(Hons) Part IV
- Zoology II
- Zoology IIIA
The course for DipBldg for the first time.
Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress.

31 Applications close for:
Admission Ad Eundem Statum to post-graduate courses by overseas students.
Entry to the University by first year students with New Zealand University Entrance or higher qualifications who are permanent residents in New Zealand and wish to apply for internal enrolment.
Special Admission.
Biology for BA for first year students.

FEBRUARY

20 Last day for LATE applications, accompanied by late fee of $5, for Terms Carried Forward.

21 ENROLMENT WEEK BEGINS.
Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out on pages 669-71.

25 ENROLMENT WEEK ENDS.
Last day for LATE applications for first enrolment for LLB or LLB(Hons) provided that the places available are not
taken by applicants who submitted applications by 1 December, 1971.

28 First Term begins.
Candidates for a Master's Degree who have not presented theses by this date are required to re-enrol and are not entitled to have their degrees conferred at the Graduation Ceremony in May. Last day for LATE applications, accompanied by late fee of $5, for Provisional, Special, or Ad Eundem Statum admission and for permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress.
Last day for applications for Extramural Enrolment for Auckland subjects without penalty. Accepted after this date with late fee, until 31 March.

MARCH
10 Last day for alterations to courses in laboratory subjects, Studio, and practical subjects in Engineering and Fine Arts.
31 Last day for alterations to courses (not including labs., Studio, or practical subjects in Engineering or Fine Arts). No refund of fees or deletion of units after this date. Last day for LATE applications for Extramural Enrolment (Auckland subjects).
Good Friday. Easter Recess begins.

APRIL
4 Easter Recess ends.
5 Lectures resume after Easter Recess.
10 Graduands and Diploma-holders wishing to have degrees conferred and diplomas presented at the Annual Graduation Ceremony must apply to the Registrar by this date.
25 Anzac Day.

MAY
1 Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the August examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics.
5 Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees. Graduation ceremony.
6 First Term ends.
29 Second Term begins.

JUNE
1 Applications close for Commonwealth Scholarships (Australia).
5 Queen's Birthday holiday.

JULY
3 Mid-term study break begins.
7 Mid-term study break ends.
10 Lectures resume after Mid-term study break.
31 Applications close for admission to the BSc course in Human Biology Course Entrance Examination admission to BMus(Exec) and DipMus.

AUGUST
1 Applications close with Registrar for Rhodes Scholarship. Examination entries (with fees) for the Sinclair, Gillies, and Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary, Examination Board, Box 8035, Wellington, by this date.
12 Second Term ends.

SEPTEMBER
4 Third Term begins.
30 Applications close for Admission Ad Eundem Statum by overseas students wishing to enrol for the first time in 1973 in undergraduate courses.

OCTOBER
1 Applications close with the Registrar for Commonwealth (U.K. and Canada), Postgraduate, and some Auckland scholarships.
7 Lectures cease about this date.
16 Internal Degree and Diploma examinations commence about this date.
23 Labour Day holiday.
28 In special circumstances lectures may be continued to this date.
31 Third Term ends. Applications close for some Auckland scholarships.

NOVEMBER
1 Applications close for most remaining Auckland scholarships. Applications for admission to second year Medical and Dental classes at Otago must reach the Registrar, University of Otago, by this date.
Candidates for a Master’s Degree must present theses by this date except by special permission. DipEd and DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Professor of Education by this date. Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the August examination for the Diploma in Obstetrics.

DECEMBER
1 Applications close for admission for the first time to the course for LLB or LLB(Hons).
22 Registry closes.
25 Christmas Day.

Dates of Meetings of Senate and Committees of Senate Reporting Monthly

1972

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senate</th>
<th>Academic Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 9.30 am</td>
<td>Monday 10.00 am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 March</td>
<td>7 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 April</td>
<td>4 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 May</td>
<td>2 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 May</td>
<td>6 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 July</td>
<td>4 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 February</td>
<td>24 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 March</td>
<td>28 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 April</td>
<td>25 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 May</td>
<td>30 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 June</td>
<td>27 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deans Committee</th>
<th>Academic Appointments Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 9.30 am</td>
<td>Tuesday 9.30 am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 February</td>
<td>18 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 March</td>
<td>16 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 April</td>
<td>20 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 May</td>
<td>5 Dec. (Schol.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 June</td>
<td>(Tues.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 July</td>
<td>11 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 August</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 February</td>
<td>5 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 March</td>
<td>3 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 April (Wed.)</td>
<td>7 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 May</td>
<td>28 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 June</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 August</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Library Committee</th>
<th>Publications Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 10.00 am</td>
<td>Wednesday 9.45 am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 February</td>
<td>14 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 March</td>
<td>11 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 April (Th.)</td>
<td>9 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 May</td>
<td>13 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 June</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dates of Meetings of Council, and Committees of Council
Reporting Monthly

1972

Council
Monday 4 pm
21 February 21 August
20 March 18 September
17 April 16 October
15 May 20 November
19 June 11 December
17 July

Education Committee
Monday 3.30 pm
14 February 14 August
13 March 11 September
10 April 9 October
8 May 13 November
12 June 4 December
10 July

Finance Committee
Thursday 3.30 pm
10 February 10 August
9 March 7 September
6 April 5 October
4 May 9 November
8 June 30 November
6 July

Policy Committee
Monday 3.30 pm
28 February 28 August
27 March 25 September
24 April 30 October
22 May 27 November
26 June
24 July

Buildings Committee (meets weekly)
Tuesday 11.00 am unless
otherwise shown
1 February 1 August
8 Feb (3.30 pm) 8 (3.30 pm)
15 February 12
22 " 22 "
29 " 29 "
7 Mar (3.30 pm) 5 Sept. (3.30)
14 " 12 "
21 " 19 "
28 " 26 "
5 Apr (3.30 pm) 3 October (3.30)
11 " 10 "
18 " 17 "
2 May (3.30 pm) 24 "
9 " 31 "
16 " 7 Nov. (3.30)
23 " 14 "
30 " 21 "
6 June (3.30 pm) 28 " (3.30)
13 " 5 December
20 " 12 "
27 "
4 July (3.30 pm)
11 "
18 "
25 "

Public Relations Committee
Thursday 3.30 pm
24 February 20 July
23 March 24 August
20 April 21 September
18 May 19 October
22 June 23 November

Student Accommodation & Welfare C.
Student Accommodation & Welfare C.
Monday 3.30 pm
7 February 7 August
6 March 4 September
29 March (Wed.) 2 October
1 May 6 November
29 May 29 Nov. (Wed.)
3 July

Student Union Joint Management C.
Thursday 4.00 pm
2 March 27 July
30 March 30 August
27 April 28 September
25 May 26 October
29 June

10
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Visitor
HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

Chancellor
WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z.

Pro-Chancellor
ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, PhD Camb., LLD N.Z.

Vice-Chancellor
COLIN JAMES MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Registrar
DAVID WILLIAM PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA
THE COUNCIL

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z. (Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-73)

RUA ISOBEL GARDNER, OBE, MA N.Z.
Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools within the Auckland University District (Retires 31-12-73)

ARTHUR OSWALD MICHAEL GILMORE, MB ChB N.Z., FRACP, FRCP
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)

GEOFFREY NOEL TOWNSHEND GREENBANK, OBE, MA Camb.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-74)

ASHTON GRAHAM KELLY
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-72)

CAMPBELL HEYWOOD MACLAURIN, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)

COLIN JAMES MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon. (Vice-Chancellor)
Ex officio

RONALD LLOYD MAYES, BE
Appointed by the Students' Association (Retires 30-6-72)

ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, PhD Camb., LLD N.Z. (Pro-Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council (Retires 20-10-74)

JOHN FREDERICK NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD
Professor of Public Law, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-74)
FRANK ANDREW REEVES, CBE
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-73)

DOVE-MYER ROBINSON, (Sir), FNZIM, MRSH (Mayor of Auckland)
Ex officio

BRIAN EDGAR RUDMAN, BCom N.Z., ACA, CMA, ACIS
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-73)

HUBERT SAMPSON, MA Br.Col., PhD McG., FNZPsS
Professor of Psychology, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-72)

LAURENCE HENRY SOUTHWICK, QC, LLB N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)

GRAHAM DAVIES SPEIGHT, (The Hon. Mr Justice), LLB N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-73)

PETER NICHOLAS TARLING, MA PhD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS
Professor of History, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-72)

ALAN LEE TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMIMechE, MNZIE, MAIME, FIM
Professor of Chemical and Materials Engineering, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-74)

DOROTHY GERTRUDE WINSTONE, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-73)

* Appointed by the Senate.
THE SENATE

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR
(Chairman)

THE DEANS

THE PROFESSORS

THE LIBRARIAN

THE LIAISON OFFICER

THE DIRECTOR OF THE CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

THE DIRECTOR OF THE COMPUTER CENTRE

SIX LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES

J. B. Ryan, BCom N.Z., MCom, ACA, ACIS, CMA (Retires 31-12-72)

M. R. Stenson, BA N.Z., PhD Malaya, MA (Retires 31-12-72)

M. J. Taylor, MA DPhil Oxon., ANZIC (Retires 31-12-72)

Ruth H. Butterworth, MA DPhil Oxon. (Retires 31-12-73)

G. A. Hookings, MSc Camb. & N.Z. (Retires 31-12-73)

P. L. Spedding, MSc N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., CEng, ARACI, AMICE (Retires 31-12-73)

TWO STUDENTS' REPRESENTATIVES

D. V. Toan, BE (Retires 31-6-72)
DEANS

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE
Dean: A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, ARIBA

FACULTY OF ARTS
Dean: P. N. TARLING, MA PhD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS
Deputy Deans: W. K. LACEY, MA Camb.
H. A. MONTGOMERY, BA MSc N.Z., MA Cant.
B. J. KIRKWOOD, BA N.Z., MA

FACULTY OF COMMERCE
Dean: J. B. RYAN, BCom N.Z., MCom, ACA, AIANZ, CMA
Deputy Dean: B. D. MURPHY, MA

FACULTY OF EDUCATION
Dean: R. WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPsS

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING
Dean: R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., AFCASI, MAIAA

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS
Dean: P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSP, MFIM
Sub-Dean: R. D. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP

FACULTY OF LAW
Dean: J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur Tor.
Sub-Deans: B. J. BROWN, LLB Leeds, LLM Sing.
D. R. MUMMERY, BA LLM N.Z. & Harv., SJD Vir.

FACULTY OF MEDICINE
Dean: C. W. D. LEWIS, BSc Wales & W.Aust., MB MCh Wales, FRCS, FRACS (on leave)
Acting Dean, and D. S. COLE, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine:

FACULTY OF MUSIC
Dean: C. NALDEN, BMus Durh. & Lond., DMus Lond.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE
Dean: B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FNZIC
Sub-Dean: P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond.
UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.

ACCOUNTANCY

Professor, Head of Department: T. R. JOHNSTON, LLM BCom N.Z., MCom Melb., PhD Camb., FCA, FASA

Professor: J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff., MCom, ACA

Associate-Professor: J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ACA, AIANZ, CMA

Senior Lecturers: J. B. RYAN, BCom N.Z., MCom, ACA, ACIS, CMA

W. G. RODGER, OBE, JP, BCom N.Z., FCA, FCIS, CMA

G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom BCA Well.

D. M. EMANUEL, MCom, ACA

Senior Lecturers in Commercial Law: W. L. FARRANDS, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA (on leave)

C. M. ARTHUR, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA, ACIS

Lecturers: M. A. PERKINSON, MCom, ACA

P. J. VENTURI, ACA, CMA, AACA, AGWA, ACIS

Lecturer in Commercial Law: I. G. EAGLES, BA LLB Q'ld.

Senior Tutor: E. F. TRACEY, BCom, ACA

ANTHROPOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department: B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRNZ


Professor: R. N. H. BULMER, MA Camb., PhD A.N.U. (to take up post in 1974)

(on leave)

Senior Lecturers: A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD Harv. (on leave)

F. W. SHAWCROSS, MA Camb.

P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana

A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD

S. M. MEAD, PhD South Ill., MA (on leave)

G. G. JACKSON, MB ChB BA N.Z., MA

ANATOMY, see Medicine

ANCIENT HISTORY, see Classics

ANTHROPOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department: B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRNZ


Professor: R. N. H. BULMER, MA Camb., PhD A.N.U. (to take up post in 1974)

(on leave)

Senior Lecturers: A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD Harv. (on leave)

F. W. SHAWCROSS, MA Camb.

P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana

A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD

S. M. MEAD, PhD South Ill., MA (on leave)

G. G. JACKSON, MB ChB BA N.Z., MA

...
Lecturers:  
P. S. BELLWOOD, BA Camb.  
R. J. S. CASSELS, BA Camb.  
M. A. SALMOND, PhD Penn., MA  
R. A. SCOBIE, MA Lond.  
M. E. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD Otago

AR C H I T E C T U R E

Professor, Head of Department:  
A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, ARIBA

Professor, Architectural Design:  
R. H. TOY, BArch N.Z., PhD Dub., ARIBA, FNZIA

Professor, Architectural Construction:  
R. E. HOBIN, DipArch, MInstCE

Associate-Professor:  
G. SMITH, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, FNZIA (on leave)

Senior Lecturers:  
M. BRETT, DipArch Liv., ARIBA, ANZIA
C. G. CUTTER, BArch, ARIBA, ARAIA, FNZIA
A. W. NEAL, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA
I. V. PORSOLT, IngArch Prague, ARIBA, ANZIA (on leave)
W. O. JAINE, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA
E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., MArch, ARIBA, ANZIA, MRSH
H. E. WALLACE, MSc BE N.Z., MNZIE
F. H. BECKETT, ARIBA, ANZIA, FRSA
A. L. MITCHEENER, DipArch, ARIBA, ANZIA
P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA
I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch Calif., ARIBA, ANZIA
D. G. STEVENS, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE
A. N. J. GOLDWATER, BArch N.Z., ANZIA
M. R. AUSTIN, BArch N.Z., ANZIA

17
Lecturers:

J. D. DICKSON, BArch PhD
P. J. MELSER, BA Well. (on leave)
F. E. R. NOBLE, DipUrbVal
J. D. MAHONEY, DipUrbVal
R. M. McGOUGH, DipUrbVal
R. N. T. NORRIS, LLB
S. L. SPEEDY, JP, BCom N.Z., FCA, FNZIV, FCIS
J. P. HANLY, MNZSSP

ART HISTORY

Professor, Head of Department:
A. S. G. GREEN, MA Camb., PhD Edin., DipHistArt Lond., ANZSSP, FRSA

Lecturers:
D. B. McMILLAN, MA Edin.
M. R. DUNN, DipFA Cant. & Auck., BA Melb., ANZSSP
A. J. WRIGHT, MA Edin.
ROBIN SCHOLES, DipArtHist Edin., BA

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Professor of Chinese, Head of Department:
D. LANCASHIRE, MA BD Lond.

Senior Lecturers in Chinese:
MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.
P. Y. M. JIANG, BA Natnl. Taiwan, MA Fu-Jen, Taiwan

Senior Lecturer in Indonesian:
O. W. TICHELAAR, MA Amst.

Lecturers in Chinese:
R. J. LYNN, BA Prin., MA Wash., PhD Stan.
TI-HOU HAN, (Miss), BA Yenching, MA H.K.

Lecturers in Indonesian:
J. B. KWEE, BA Lond.
R. S. ROOSMAN, MA Leiden

Lecturers in Japanese:
SETSUUKO ITO, (Miss), MA Doshisha, MPhil Lond.
G. W. PERKINS, BA Brigham Young, MA Stan.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE, see Classics
BIOCHEMISTRY

Professor, Head of Department: G. T. MILLS, BSc PhD Lit.
(on leave)

Associate-Professor, Acting Head of Department:
E. MOUSTAFA, MSc Cairo, PhD Camb.

Senior Lecturers:
A. M. ROBERTON, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxon.
R. GEDDES, BSc PhD Edin.

Lecturer:
L. R. B. MANN, BSc N.Z., MSc Well., PhD Calif.

BOTANY

Professor, Head of Department: V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD Camb., FLS

The N.Z. Forest Products Limited
Professor of Plant Pathology:
F. J. NEWHOOK, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond.

Associate-Professor:
L. H. MILLENER, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRNZIH

Associate-Professor, Plant Genetics:
J. A. RATTENBURY, MA Br.Col., PhD Calif.

Senior Lecturers:
J. M. A. BROWN, BSc PhD Durh.
J. B. CORBIN, MSc(Agr) Syd., PhD Calif.
L. W. W. JENSEN, BA Brown, MSc PhD Minn.
W. B. SILVESTER, BSc N.Z., PhD Cant., MSc

Barbara P. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD

B. A. Part time:
Lecture:
F. J. DROMGOOLE, MSc

Honorary Lecturers:
R. L. BIELESKI, MSc N.Z., PhD Syd.
E. C. BOLLARD, BSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRNSNZ
D. W. DYE, BA(Bsc N.Z., PhD Edin.
J. E. BRAGGINS, BSc Well.

HEATHER A. OUTRED, MSc

BUSINESS STUDIES

Professor:

Associate-Professor:

Senior Lecturer:

CELL BIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department: R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc N.Z., PhD ScD Camb., FNZIC. FRNSNZ

Professors:
R. K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc N.S.W., ANZIC
P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z.
Associate-Professor, Electron Microscopy: S. BULLIVANT, BSc PhD Lond. 1966
Lecturer, Genetics: J. MICHALKA, BS Philadelphia, PhD Penn. 1972
Senior Research Fellows: A. R. BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD 1966
J. MARBROOK, MSc PhD 1971
Cancer Society Research Fellow: B. C. BAGULEY, MSc PhD

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING, see Engineering

Professor, Head of Department: P. B. D. de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRIC, FNZIC, FRSNZ 1968
Professors: D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC 1950-66
R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC, FRINZ (on leave) 1958
A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc, FNZIC 1944
T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, ANZIC 1960
Associate-Professors: B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FNZIC 1962
G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FNZIC 1961
CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD, FNZIC 1958
Senior Lecturers: H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., ANZIC 1948
T. A. TURNLEY, MSc N.Z., ANZIC 1955
R. W. OLLIFF, MSc N.Z., ANZIC 1955
B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., ANZIC 1958
J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., ANZIC 1962
JOYCE M. WATERS, (Mrs), MSc, PhD N.Z., ANZIC 1961
F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC 1963
W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., ANZIC (on leave) 1966
M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil Oxon., ANZIC 1966
B. A. CHIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic., ANZIC 1965
A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., ANZIC 1966
P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z., ANZIC 1967
Senior Lecturer, 
Physico-Chemistry: 
Lecturers:

D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD Well., ANZIC 1960
D. J. McLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., ANZIC 1966
G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., ANZIC 1966
C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD ANZIC 1968
G. A. BOWMAKEAR, BSc PhD Syd., ANZIC, ARACI 1968
D. SHOOTER, MSc, PhD ANZIC 1969
G. R. CLARK, MSc PhD 1970
P. D. WOODGATE, MSc PhD 1970
S. DUTTA-CHAUDHURI, MSc Bur., DPhil Calc. 1970

University Post 
Doctoral Fellow:

D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD Well., ANZIC 1960
D. J. McLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., ANZIC 1966
G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., ANZIC 1966
C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD ANZIC 1968
G. A. BOWMAKEAR, BSc PhD Syd., ANZIC, ARACI 1968
D. SHOOTER, MSc, PhD ANZIC 1969
G. R. CLARK, MSc PhD 1970
P. D. WOODGATE, MSc PhD 1970
S. DUTTA-CHAUDHURI, MSc Bur., DPhil Calc. 1970

CIVIL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

CLASSICS

Professor, Head of Department: W. K. LACEY, MA Camb. 1969
Associate-Professors: L. W. A. CRAWLEY, MA Camb. & N.Z. 1939
J. R. HAMILTON, MA Edin. & Camb. 1970
Senior Lecturers: H. R. MINN, BD PhD Lond., MA N.Z. & Lond. 1954
R. G. COWLIN, MA Camb. 1960
W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z. & Camb., BD Otago 1963
Lecturers: R. S. W. HAWTREY, MA Camb. 1970
W. R. BARNES, BA Syd., MA Camb. 1971
Lecturer in Greek, part-time: ELAINE J. COWLIN, (Mrs), MA N.Z. 1971
Lecturer in Hebrew, part-time: R. J. THOMPSON, (Rev.), BA N.Z., BD N.Z., Lond., & Melb., DrTheol Zür., MA

COMMERCIAL LAW, see Accountancy

COMPUTER CENTRE

Director: J. C. B. WHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U. 1971
Analysts: J. N. BROWNLEE, MSc 1971

CONTINUING EDUCATION, Centre for

Director: P. M. TILLOTT, BA Leeds 1971
Senior Lecturers:
GRACE S. Mc MILLAN, BHSc DipEd N.Z. 1944
R. G. DELLOW, MusB N.Z., FRCO, ARSCM 1950
L. R. BEDGOOD, MA BSc DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond. 1951
M. te HAU, BA N.Z. 1953
P. B. BECROFT, MA N.Z., PhD Calif. 1962
E. P. MALONE, MA N.Z. 1966
R. J. I. WALKER, MA PhD 1970
R. BOSHIER, BA Well. 1971

Lecturers:

ECONOMIC HISTORY, see Economics

Professor, Head of Department: C. A. BLYTH, MA N.Z., PhD Camb. 1972
Professor: G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxon. 1962
Professor:
Senior Lecturers:
K. D. S. JONES, BA Wales, MSc (Econ) Lond. 1964
R. J. BOWDEN, PhD Manc., BSc MA 1971

Lecturers:
A. MacCORMICK, BSc MCom (on leave) 1969
J. T. MACRAE, MA Edin., MSc Lond. 1969
B. D. MURPHY, MA 1971
K. E. JACKSON, BA Kent 1972

University Post Doctoral Fellow:
J. E. LEPPER, BA Wales, MSc PhD Sur. 1969

EDUCATION

Professor, Head of Department: R. WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPsS 1954
Associate-Professors: I. CUMMING, BA MEd Melb., PhD Lond., FRHistS 1947
W. J. D. MINOCUE, MA N.Z., PhD Ohio State 1951
MARIE CLAY, (Mrs), MA DipEd N.Z., PhD 1962
Senior Lecturers:
B. W. HARE, MA DipEd N.Z. 1946
W. D. BARNEY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond. 1955
G. L. ARVIDSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond. (on leave) 1960
T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA 1966
E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA 1965
L. ARVIDSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond. (on leave) 1966
T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA 1969
E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA 1965
B. A. MacARTHUR, MA 1968
E. L. GLYNN, PhD Tor., MA 1969
J. F. EVERTS, MA DipClinPsych 1971
T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA 1972
E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA 1972

Lecturers:
B. W. HARE, MA DipEd N.Z. 1946
W. D. BARNEY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond. 1955
G. L. ARVIDSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond. (on leave) 1960
T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA 1966
E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA 1965
B. A. MacARTHUR, MA 1968
E. L. GLYNN, PhD Tor., MA 1969
J. F. EVERTS, MA DipClinPsych 1971
T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA 1972
E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA 1972

ENGINEERING

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING:

Professor, Head of Department:
A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMI MechE, MNZIE, MAIME, FIM 1951

Associate-Professor:
P. L. SPEDDING, MSc N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., CEng, ARACI, AMICE 1968

Senior Lecturers:
G. G. DUFFY, BSc N.S.W., ASTC, ARACI, AMIEAust, FACIS 1969
E. G. KELLY, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, MAIME 1969
W. G. FERGUSON, BSc BE N.Z., PhD 1968
J. T. GREGORY, MS(MetE) Idaho, PhD Wis. 1970
M. L. ALLEN, BSc Lond., CEng, AMI ChemE, ANZIC 1971

Lecturer:
T. L. BRIGGS, BE PhD 1970

University Post Doctoral Fellow:
J. H. BRUNTON, BSc Birm., PhD Camb. 1970

CIVIL ENGINEERING:

Professor, Head of Department:
N. A. MOWBRAY, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE 1951

Professor:
A. J. RAUDKIVI, DipIng(Civil) Tallin & T. H. Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE, VDI, FNZIE 1956

Associate-Professors:
R. A. CALLANDER, BE N.Z., PhD CEng, MICE, MNZIE 1961
P. W. TAYLOR, BSc BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, MNZIE, MASCE 1953
R. SHEPHERD, MSc CEng. Leeds, MASCE, MNZIE, MICE 1972

Senior Lecturers:
L. H. THOMASS, BSc BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, MNZIE 1948
A. L. M. GREIG, CRE, ED, MNZIS 1966
B. H. CATO, BE N.Z., CEng, AMICE, MNZIE, MInstHE 1967
G. R. MARTIN, BE N.Z., PhD Calif., ME, MNZIE (on leave) 1966

23
Lecturer:

A. G. BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxon., CEng, FIEE, MNZIE  
J. J. McMULLEN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, FIEE  
B. EGAN, BA BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE (on leave)  
A. C. TREMAIN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIEE  
J. G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE, MNZIE  
H. B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElectronics St'lon., CEng, MIEE  
N. J. CASTLE, BE Cant., MNZIE  
D. V. OTTO, BE PhD  
J. G. HOLBROOK, BSc Mil., MSc Santa Clara, PhD St'on

Junior Lecturer:  
J. A. CUFFLEY, BE Adel.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING:

Professor, Head of Department:  
A. G. BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxon., CEng, FIEE, MNZIE  
J. J. McMULLEN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, FIEE  
B. EGAN, BA BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE (on leave)  
A. C. TREMAIN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIEE  
J. G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE, MNZIE  
H. B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElectronics St'lon., CEng, MIEE  
N. J. CASTLE, BE Cant., MNZIE  
D. V. OTTO, BE PhD  
J. G. HOLBROOK, BSc Mil., MSc Santa Clara, PhD St'on

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING:

Professor, Dean of Engineering:  
R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., AFCASi, MAIAA, MNZIE

Professor, Acting Head of Department:  
J. H. FERGY, BSc BE N.Z., PhD Camb., MNZIE

Associate-Professors:  
B. P. G. de BRAY, MSc Lond., CEng, MIMechE, FIMechEA, AFRAeS

Senior Lecturers:  
K. C. LEE, BE N.Z., DCAe, CEng, MIMechE  
J. STEPHENSON, BSc Glas., CEng, MIMechE, AMIEAust  
P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIMechE, MNZIE  
J. J. WARD, MSc(Eng) Natal, CEng, MIMechE  
G. S. HOLMES, MSc N.Z.  
D. H. FREESTON, BSc Lond., CEng, AFRAeS, FIMechE  
G. K. UNDERHILL, MS Stan.  
A. J. MORRIS, BE BCom

......
Lecturer: G. W. BLANCHARD, MSc Manc. 1970
Junior Lecturers: F. J. THOMSON, MSc Otago 1970
C. F. L. MORRIS, BE N.S.W. 1970

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS:
Professor, Head of Department: C. M. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FIMA 1937
Senior Lecturers: M. S. ROSSER, MSc MusB N.Z. 1962
I. C. MEDLAND, BSc ME N.Z., PhD Manc., CEng, MICE, MNZIE 1967
M. C. FORSTER, BA PhD Calif., Certd’EtFranc Gren., MS St Meth. 1972
M. J. O’SULLIVAN, BE N.Z., PhD CalTech., BSc ME 1969

Lecturer: 

ENGLISH
Professor of English, Head of Department: S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil Oxon. 1947
Professor of English Language: F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt Camb. 1964
Professors: M. K. JOSEPH, MA N.Z. & Oxon., BLitt Oxon. 1945
J. C. REID, MA LittD N.Z. 1948
C. K. STEAD, MA N.Z., PhD Brist. (on leave) 1959
Associate-Professors: ELIZABETH A. SHEPPARD, MA PhD Lond. 1947
T. A. M. CURNOW, BA N.Z., LittD 1951
W. H. PEARSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond. 1954
F. C. de VRIES, MA Amst., DLitt Utrecht (on leave) 1968
Senior Lecturers: P. DANE, MA Leic. 1961
J. P. MARSHALL, MA Oxon. 1961
M. P. JACKSON, MA N.Z., BLitt Oxon. 1964
C. C. BOWLEY, MA N.Z., DipGenLing Edin. 1965
D. R. TAYLOR, BA N.Z., MA 1965
R. J. HORROCKS, BA N.Z., MA 1966
W. S. BLACK, BA Leeds 1966
S. KAY DAVENPORT, AB William & Mary, MA Tulane, BPhil Oxon. 1966
G. F. WALLER, PhD Camb., MA 1969
Lecturers: M. A. F. NEILL, MA Otago 1968
J. LAMB, BA York(U.K.) 1969
W. T. L. CURNOW, BA N.Z., MA 1970
MOREWA P. McLEOD, MA Well., BPhil Oxon., BA 1970
STEPHANIE J. DIEM, (Mrs), BA Adel. 1972

Senior Tutor: K. SMITHYMAN 1966
Tutors: RIEMKE ENSING, MA (on leave) 1971
MARGARET A. EDGCUMBE, MA 1971
GAY HILDRETH, MA 1971
FINE ARTS

Professor, Head of Department: P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSP, MFIM, FRSA 1961
Associate Professors: R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP, FRSA (on leave) 1957
W. R. ALLEN, DipFA N.Z., ARCA, MNZSSP 1961
Senior Lecturers: C. P. TAPPER, DipFA N.Z. 1960
J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, MNZSID, FRSA (on leave) 1961
R. D. HUTCHINS, BA DipJourn N.Z., MBKS 1965
G. L. TWISS, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSP 1966
Lecturers: RACHEL G. MILLER, DipFA N.Z. 1962
J. B. TURNER 1971
P. F. HAYTHORNTWAITE, DipFA N.Z., MFA Ill. 1971

FRENCH, see Romance Languages

GEOGRAPHY

Professor, Head of Department: K. B. CUMBERLAND, MA Lond., DSc N.Z. 1946
Professor: P. W. WILLIAMS, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD Camb. 1972
Associate-Professors: AVERILDA M. GORRIE, MA N.Z., PhD 1961
G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc N.Z. 1965
A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z. 1965
W. MORAN, MA N.Z. 1968
R. J. W. NEVILLE, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond. 1970
P. L. HOSKING, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.Ill. 1968
Senior Lecturers: R. B. RAINS, MA Cant., PhD Alta. 1970
D. G. RANKIN, BA PhD Nott. 1971
M. J. TAYLOR, BSc PhD Lond. 1971
Lecturers: 

GEOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department: R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FGS 1951
Professor: A. R. LILLIE, MA Camb., DèsSc Geneva, FRSNZ 1951
Associate-Professor: I. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z. 1958
Senior Lecturers: P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond. 1980
H. W. KOBE, DrPhil Zür. 1967
G. W. GIBSON, BSc N.Z., PhD 1960
Well. (on leave)
K. B. SPORLI, DipIngGeol DrScNat Zür. 1969

Lecturers:
K. A. RODGERS, MSc, ANZIC 1964
PHILIPPA M. BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD 1970
M. R. GREGORY, BSc N.Z., PhD Dalhousie, MSc 1971

Curator:
CAROLINE L. SMITH, MSc 1970

Analyst:
T. H. WILSON, ANZIC 1947

GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Professor, Head of Department: J. A. ASHER, MA N.Z., DrPhil Basle 1948
Senior Lecturers:
R. MARLEYN, MA Oxon., DrPhil Gött. 1957
W. O. DROESCHER, MA N.Z. 1961
KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil Freib. 1966
M. W. MORLEY, BLitt Oxon., MA 1968
A. C. KIRKNESS, BA N.Z., DPhil Oxon., MA 1966

Lecturers:
ALICE STRAUSS, DrPhil Prague 1964
M. J. SUTTON, MA 1969
I. M. E. K. HOLMQVIST, FilMag Lund 1972

Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies:
GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD, (Mrs) 1964
UTA DRANSFELD, MA Freib. 1971

GREEK, see Classics

HISTORY

Professor, Head of Department: P. N. TARLING, MA PhD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS 1965
Professors:
K. SINCLAIR, MA PhD N.Z., LittD 1947
M. P. K. SORRENSON, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxon. 1956-8 1964

Associate Professors:
P. S. O’CONNOR, BA N.Z. & Oxon. 1959
L. J. HOLT, BA N.Z., AM PhD Harv. 1964
R. C. J. STONE, MA N.Z., PhD 1964

Senior Lecturers:
M. A. R. GRAVES, BA Camb. 1967
M. E. R. BASSETT, MA N.Z., PhD Duke 1964
G. A. WOOD, MA N.Z., PhD Otago 1968
VALERIE I. J. FLINT, MA DPhil Oxon. 1971
JUDITH M. C. BINNEY, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA (on leave) 1966
M. R. STENSON, BA N.Z., PhD Malaya, MA 1968
Lecturers:

C-y. CHEN, BA Natnl, Cheng-chi
H. M. LARACY, MA Well., PhD
A.N.U.
M. KALOUS, MA PhD Prague
RAEWYN BLACKSTOCK, BA PhD
Well.
A. N. B. COTTON, MA DPhil Oxon.
P. H. ROUSSEAU, MA Oxon., LPhil
Gregorian U. Rome

Lecturer, part-time:

MARGARET H. LAMB, (Mrs), BA
PhD Lond.

Tutor:

JUDITH O. BASSETT, (Mrs), MA

INDONESIAN, see Asian Languages and Literatures
ITALIAN, see Romance Languages
JAPANESE, see Asian Languages and Literatures

LATIN, see Classics

LAW

Professor of Public Law, Head of Department:

J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z.,
DJur Tor., LLD

Professors:

B. COOTE, LLM N.Z., PhD Camb.
P. R. H. WEBB, JP, MA LLB Camb.
(on leave)
G. W. HINDE, LLM N.Z. (on leave)

Associate-Professor:

B. J. BROWN, LLB Leeds, LLM
Sing.

Senior Lecturers:

F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LLB N.Z.
(on leave)
I. F. McDoNALD, LLB Lond.,
DipComparLaw Luxembourg (on leave)
J. A. B. O'KEEFFE, JP, BA Lond.,
LLM (on leave)
R. J. SUTTON, LLM Harv., BA LLM
J. A. SEYMOUR, DipCrim Camb.,
BA LLB
B. T. BROOKS, MA N.Z., LLM
Cant. (on leave)
D. R. MUMMERY, BA LLM N.Z. &
Harv., SJD Virginia
A. J. NIXON, MA LLB N.Z.
K. A. PALMER, LLM Harv. & Auck.
P. J. EVANS, BA LLB Otago (on leave)

......
......
Lecturers:
D. W. McMORLAND, LLM 1968
F. M. AUBURN, LLB 1970
D. VAVER, JD Chic., BA LLB 1971
W. C. HODGE, AB Harv., JD Stan. 1972

Lecturers, part-time:
R. I. BARKER, BA LLB N.Z. 1968
P. B. TEMM, LLB N.Z. 1970
G. V. HUBBLE, LLB 1970
F. W. M. McELREA, MA LLB Otago, LLM Lond., DipCrim Cant. 1971

MAORI STUDIES, see Anthropology

MARINE RESEARCH LABORATORY

Director:
W. J. BALLANTINE, MA Camb., PhD Lond. (on leave) 1965

Associate Director:
F. J. TAYLOR, MSc Sheff., PhD Lond., FLS 1966

University Post
Doctoral Fellow:
J. R. WALSBY, BSc Hull, PhD Lond.

MATHMATICS

Professor, Head of Department:
J. C. BUTCHER, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Syd., FIMA (on leave) 1966

Professors:
J. A. KALMAN, MA N.Z., M PhD Harv. 1958

Associate-Professor, Acting Head of Department:
G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc Camb. & N.Z. 1948

Senior Lecturers:
D. A. NIELD, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., PhD, FIMA 1962
J. F. WHALE, MSc N.Z., DIC Lond. 1959
P. J. LORIMER, MSc N.Z., PhD Mcg. (on leave) 1966
C. P. CHANG, MSc St. John’s (Shanghai), PhD Chic. 1967
E. A. HART, MA N.Z. 1961
G. J. TEE, MSc N.Z. (on leave) 1968
K. ASHTON, BSc Manc. 1967
G. D. DIXIT, BA Agra, MA DPhil Ald. 1968
J. J. HUNTER, BSc N.Z., PhD N.Carolina, MSc 1969
P. R. HAFNER, DipMaths DrPhil Zür. 1970
S. R. GERIG, AB Harv., PhD Calif. 1970
P.-A. DIONNE, AM Col., DSc Paris 1971
M. K. VAMANAMURTHY, MSc Mysore, MS PhD Mich. 1971
P. RAMANKUTTY, BA Madr., MSc
Kerala, MA PhD Indiana
A. J. SCOTT, PhD Chic., MSc
D. P. ALCORN, BSc N.Z.
D. B. GAULD, PhD Calif., MSc

Lecturers:

P. RAMANKUTTY, BA Madr., MSc
Kerala, MA PhD Indiana
A. J. SCOTT, PhD Chic., MSc
D. P. ALCORN, BSc N.Z.
D. B. GAULD, PhD Calif., MSc

J. W. WALLS, MSc
C. C. KING, BSc Well., MSc Warw.
I. L. REILLY, MSc BA Well., AM PhD Ill.
D. J. SMITH, BA Portland State, MA PhD Wash. State
W. J. WALKER, PhD Ill., MSc
J. L. SCHIFF, AM PhD Calif.
M. J. J. LENNON, PhD M.I.T., MSc
B. CALVERT, MS PhD Chic., BSc

Acting Dean, and Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine:

K. E. MOHTIMER, BA Dip Bantu Stud SA, MB BS Lond., MB MCh Wales, FRCS, FRACS (on leave)

Dean, Professor of Medical Education:

C. W. D. LEWIS, BSc Wales & W.Aust., MB MCh Wales, FRCS, FRACS

Acting Dean, and Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine:

D. S. COLE, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., FRACS

ANATOMY:

Professor, Head of Department:

J. B. CARMAN, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., Dphil Oxon.

Associate-Professor in Reproductive Biology (jointly with Dept. of Physiology):

D. P. BOSHIER, MSc N.Z., PhD Brown

Associate-Professor:


Lecturer:


COMMUNITY HEALTH:

Visiting Professor 1972: J. F. SKONE, MD DFH Lond., DCH, DIH

Senior Lecturer:


Lecturer:

MEDICINE, The Department of:

Professor, Head of Department:

J. D. K. NORTH, MB ChB N.Z., Dphil Oxon., FRCP, FRACP

Auckland Savings Bank H. K. IBBERTSON, MB ChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP

1972 Calendar
### Obstetrics & Gynaecology, The Postgraduate School within the School of Medicine:

**Professor, Head of Postgraduate School:**
D. G. Bonham, MA MB BChir Camb., FRCS, FRCOG

**Professor in Perinatal Physiology:**
A. W. Liley, CMC, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., PhD A.N.U., DipObst, FRSNZ, FRCOG

**Professor:**
G. C. Liggins, MB ChB N.Z., PhD, FRCSed., FRACS, FRCOG

**Associate-Professor:**
G. H. Green, BA BSc MB ChB N.Z., FRCCOG

**Senior Lecturer:**
R. J. Seddon, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP

**Senior Lecturer in Steroid Biochemistry:**
J. T. France, MSc N.Z., PhD ANZIC

**Senior Lecturer in Steroid Biochemistry:**
R. N. Howie, MB ChB N.Z., MRACp

**Senior Research Fellows:**
Keitha Farmer, (Mrs), MB ChB N.Z., PhD Lond., MRCP, MRACP, DCH

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**
Alison Hunter, (Mrs), MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, DCH

**Senior Research Fellow in Biochemistry:**
L. I. Phillips, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, DCH

**Senior Research Fellow in Biochemistry:**
W. B. Watkins, MSc PhD

### Paediatrics

**Professor, Head of Department:**
R. B. Elliott, MB BS Adel. MRACP

**Associate-Professor:**
...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PATHOLOGY</td>
<td>Professor, Head of Department</td>
<td>P. B. HERDSON</td>
<td>MB ChB BMedSc, PhD Northwestern, MRCPA</td>
<td>1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Associate-Professor, Anatomical Pathology</td>
<td>J. F. ARTHUR</td>
<td>MD BS Lond., FCPath</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Associate-Professor, Haematology</td>
<td>J. G. BUCHANAN</td>
<td>BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCPEd, MRACP, MCPath, MCFA</td>
<td>1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Associate-Professors</td>
<td>J. B. GAVIN</td>
<td>BDS N.Z., PhD DDS Otago</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSIOLOGY</td>
<td>Professor, Head of Department</td>
<td>J. D. SINCLAIR</td>
<td>MB ChB BMedSc MD N.Z., FRACP</td>
<td>1968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Associate-Professor</td>
<td>R. O. FARRELLY</td>
<td>MSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCPA</td>
<td>1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senior Lecturer, Pharmacology</td>
<td>G. S. HARRIS</td>
<td>MB BS PhD Melb.</td>
<td>1972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senior Lecturer</td>
<td>M. N. EADE</td>
<td>MB ChB N.Z., MD Birm., MRACP</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senior Research Fellow</td>
<td>F. McN. HILL</td>
<td>MA MB BCh PhD Dub.</td>
<td>1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecturer</td>
<td>N. J. DAWSON</td>
<td>BSc PhD N.E.</td>
<td>1972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHIATRY</td>
<td>Professor, Head of Department</td>
<td>J. S. WERRY</td>
<td>BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., DipPsych McG., FRCPCan</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Associate-Professor</td>
<td>W. R. McLEOD</td>
<td>BA MD BS DipPM Melb., MANZCP</td>
<td>1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
<td>J. M. RAEBURN</td>
<td>PhD Qu., MSc</td>
<td>1972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H. T. SALIVE</td>
<td>PhD Mich.</td>
<td>1972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURGERY</td>
<td>Professor, Head of Department</td>
<td>E. M. NANSON</td>
<td>MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRCSCan, FACS, FRACS</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Honorary Professor</td>
<td>SIR BRIAN BARRATT-BOYES</td>
<td>CBE, MB ChB N.Z., ChM Otago FRACS, FACS</td>
<td>1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senior Lecturers</td>
<td>R. G. KAY</td>
<td>MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T. W. DOOUS</td>
<td>MB ChM N.Z., FRCS, FRCSEd</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Fellow</td>
<td>J. C. CULLEN</td>
<td>BSc Oxon., MB ChB N.Z., FRCS</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M. F. MEANEY</td>
<td>BSc Adel.</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MUSIC

Professor, Head of Department: C. NALDEN, BMus Durh. & Lond., DMus Lond.
Associate-Professors: T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z., PhD
                      G. R. SEAMAN, MA DPhil Oxon.
                      (on leave)
                      P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb., FRCO, ARCM
Associate-Professor, (Violin): L. JASEK
Associate-Professor, (Pianoforte): JANETTA M. McSTAY, LRSM, ARCM, LRAM
Senior Lecturer: E. D. K. MEWS, DMus Lond., FRCO, FTCL
Senior Lecturer, (Viola and Violin): G. A. ADAMS, ARCM
Senior Lecturer, (Violoncello): MARIE VANDEWART
Senior Lecturer, (Singing): P. R. TODD

OBSGETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY,
see Medicine

OPTOMETRY, see Psychology

PAEDIATRICS, see Medicine

PATHOLOGY, see Medicine

PHILOSOPHY

Professor, Head of Department: H. A. MONTGOMERY, BA MSc
Senior Lecturers: K. B. PFLAUM, MA St. And., BLitt Oxon.
                    G. W. R. ARDLEY, BA MSc DipEd Melb., FInstP (on leave)
                    C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD Q'ld.
                    S. C. THAKUR, MA Patna, PhD Durh., DipH&PofSc Oxon.
                    M. M. TWEDEALE, BA Prin., PhD Calif.
Lecturers: R. NOLA, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc
         PATRICIA A. BAILLIE, (Mrs), BA Syd.
         J. P. YOUNG, MA Camb. & Wayne State
         HILARY A. SPANOS, (Mrs), BA Melb., BPhil, DipH&PofSc Oxon.

PHYSICS

Professor, Head of Department: D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD Editn., FInstP
Professors: E. R. COLLINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Birm., FInstP, FRSNZ
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Professor of Geophysics:</strong></th>
<th>A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FInstP</th>
<th>1969</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Associate-Professors:</strong></td>
<td>R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD N.Z., FInstP</td>
<td>1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc Manc., PhD, FInstP, FNZEI</td>
<td>1953</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R. F. KEAM, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil Oxon.</td>
<td>1958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. P. STAMP, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.</td>
<td>1966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Lecturers:</strong></td>
<td>R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., MIEEE</td>
<td>1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I. R. STOREY, MSc PhD N.Z.</td>
<td>1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R. GARRET, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, AInstP</td>
<td>1961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F. N. ORANGE, MSc N.Z., AInstP</td>
<td>1968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z.</td>
<td>1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P. C. M. YOCK, MSc N.Z., PhD</td>
<td>1967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M.I.T.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. D. STOW, BSc PhD Manc.</td>
<td>1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P. H. BARKER, BA Oxon., PhD</td>
<td>1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Manc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. M. GARNER, BSc N.Z., PhD</td>
<td>1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N.Y.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturers:</strong></td>
<td>Z. C. TAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, AInstP, CEng, MIEEE (on leave)</td>
<td>1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. E. J. BOLD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD (on leave)</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. D. JOHNS, BSc N.Z., MSc</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. D. PUTT, BSc PhD Melb., AAPI</td>
<td>1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. T. TINDLE, MSc PhD</td>
<td>1972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J. C. DUDER, MSc (on leave)</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry:</strong></td>
<td>H. NAYLOR, MSc N.Z., PhD (on leave)</td>
<td>1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Research Fellow:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYSIOLOGY, see Medicine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>POLITICAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Professor, Head of Department:</strong></td>
<td>R. M. CHAPMAN, MA N.Z.</td>
<td>1948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Lecturers:</strong></td>
<td>RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil Oxon.</td>
<td>1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD Brist.</td>
<td>1967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey</td>
<td>1968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J. S. HODDLEY, BSc Purdue, MA PhD Calif.</td>
<td>1972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E. P. AIMER, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.</td>
<td>1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R. A. SHARP, BA N.Z., MA Cant. PhD Camb.</td>
<td>1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecturers:</strong></td>
<td>R. I. D. TAYLOR, BA MSc Lond.</td>
<td>1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J. D. PRINCE, MA Ohio &amp; Auck.</td>
<td>1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PSYCHIATRY, see Medicine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PSYCHOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department: H. SAMPSON, MA Br.Col., PhD MCG., FNZPSs 1961
Professor: R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts. 1962
Associate-Professor, Optometry: L. A. F. STOCKLEY, FBOA, FSMC 1970
Associate-Professor, Behavioural Science: G. M. VAUGHAN, MA N.Z., PhD Well. 1968
Senior Lecturers: BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, (Mrs), MA Camb. 1962
B. J. KIRKWOOD, BA N.Z., MA 1969
J. A. GRIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD Well, (on leave) 1965
M. C. DAVISON, BSc Brist., PhD Otago 1969
H. H. SCHAEFER, BA PhD Chic. 1972
I. L. BEALE, MSc N.Z., PhD 1964
Senior Lecturer in Behavioural Science: P. D. SKEATES, BAppSc Melb. 1967
Senior Lecturer in Optometry: JUDITH M. DUBIGNON, PhD Qu., MA 1970
Lecturers in Behavioural Science: D. M. WEBSTER, MA 1970
P. J. RIDDICK, BA N.Z., MA 1966
G. D. deF. von STURMER, BA N.Z., MA Melb. 1968
D. M. COLGAN, MA Well., NZCE 1971
VALERIE D. HOLLARD, MA
A. S. W. WINTON, MSc
Clinical Associates, part-time: G. G. TALBOT, MB ChB N.Z., FRCSEd, FRCS, FRACS
G. R. KEARNEY, BSc, SDONZ 1950
P. F. WATERHOUSE, SDONZ
H. ATKINSON, FBOA, DIONZ 1980
R. F. KINNEAR, SDONZ
K. W. ATKINSON, FBOA, DLCPL 1961

Radio Research Centre

Professor, Director of Radio Research Centre: H. A. WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb. 1950
Senior Research Fellows: J. E. TITHERIDGE, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD Camb. 1980
M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z. 1961

Romance Languages

Professor of French, Head of Department: K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris 1953
Professor of French: C. R. DUCKWORTH, PhD Camb. 1972
Associate-Professor: A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., DU Paris 1960
Senior Lecturer in French: W. F. POLLARD, MA Dub. 1957
Senior Lecturer in Italian: G. ANDREONI, PhD Pisa 1968
Senior Lecturer (Language Laboratory): JEWEL P. LECHER, BA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup Lille 1969
Lecturers in French: GISELE SCHENIRER, (Mme), BA N.Z. 1961
JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup Paris, CertPhon Inst.dePhon., Paris (on leave) 1966
J. C. CORNE, MA PhD 1969
B. D. McKAY, DU Paris, MA 1970

Lecturers in Spanish: J. G. HOWLEY, MA Glas.
TORIBIA MANO, (Miss), BSFS AM Far Eastern (Manila), PhD Madrid 1969

Tutor in Italian: MEME CHURTON, (Mrs) 1968
Tutor in French: SIMONE PRIOR, (Mrs) 1971

RUSSIAN
Senior Lecturer (in charge): H. P. STOFFEL, DrPhil Zür. 1970
Lecturer: ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA 1962

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES, see Germanic Languages and Literature

SOCIOL OGY
Professor, Head of Department: D. C. PITT, BA N.Z., BLitt DPhil Oxon. 1972
Senior Lecturers: H. T. HEALD, BA PhD Prin. 1971
R. S. OPPENHEIM, BA N.Z., MA 1970
Lecturer: D. R. BEDGGOOD, MA Cant. 1972

SPANISH, see Romance Languages

SURGERY, see Medicine

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS, see Engineering

TOWN PLANNING
Professor, Head of Department: I. E. BOILEAU, MA Camb., PhD Manc., DipTP Lond., MTPI. FAPI, MNZPI 1969
**Senior Lecturers:**

J. R. DART, MSc DIC Lond., DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI 1963

C. ROSENBERG, ARIBA FNZIA, AMTP, MNZPI 1955

M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI 1965

D. R. HALL, LLB N.Z., DipTP 1968

Lecturer, part-time:

H. A. TURBOTT, BArch N.Z., MLA Harv., DipUrbVal

---

**ZOOLOGY**

Professor, Head of Department:

J. E. MORTON, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FRSNZ 1960

Senior Professor:

R. M. CASSIE, MSc N.Z., DSc 1964

Professor of Biometry, Acting Head of Department:

JOAN ROBB, MSc DipAgr N.Z. 1954

M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD Liv. (on leave) 1958

PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, (Mrs), MSc PhD N.Z. 1957

Associate-Professors:

P. F. JENKINS, BSc N.Z. 1968

D. R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z. 1958

J. P. LEADER, BA Camb., PhD Brist. 1968

Senior Lecturers:

R. D. LEWIS, BSc PhD Wales 1968

B. A. FOSTER, PhD Wales, MSc 1970

J. H. CHOAT, MSc Well., PhD Q'ld. 1972

J. A. MacDONALD, AB Stan., PhD Texas 1972

Lecturers:

Curator in Entomology: MAUREEN H. LEWIS, (Mrs), MSc 1967
HONORARY GRADUATES

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, LLD 1966
THE QUEEN MOTHER

ALGIE, Sir Ronald Macmillan LLD 1967

BULLEN, Keith Edward DSc 1963

BUTLAND, Sir Jack Richard LLD 1967

*DAVIS, Arthur Geoffrey LLD 1965

GOODFELLOW, Sir William LLD 1963

LISTON, His Grace Archbishop James Michael LLD 1970

*MACBEATH, Alexander LittD 1963

McDONALD, Alexander Hugh LittD 1967

MAIDMENT, Kenneth John LLD 1970

MUNRO, Sir Leslie Knox LLD 1964

ROBB, Sir Douglas LLD 1969

SEWELL, William Arthur LittD 1970

SHARP, Charles Andrew LittD 1970

*SPENCER, Norman Berridge LLD 1963

TURNER, Sir Alexander Kingcome LLD 1965

TURNER, Francis John DSc 1965

*Deceased.
## PROFESSORES EMERITI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Date of Retirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>1961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>1968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>1967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>1956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>1955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Town Planning</td>
<td>1968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>1958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>1968</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIBRARY

Librarian: P. B. DUREY, BA Durh., FLA
Deputy-Librarian: H. O. ROTH, BA N.Z., DipNZLS, FNZLA
Head of Acquisitions: OLIVE A. JOHNSON, FLA
Head Cataloguer: M. T. HORNSBY, MA Oxon., Camb., & N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
Head of Circulation: N. J. G. SMITH, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
Head of Serials: K. I. PORTER, MA N.Z., DipNZLS
Head of Reference: I. ROSEMARY V. HUDSON, BA Cant., DipNZLS, ANZLA
Architecture Librarian: CHRISTINA O. TROUP, BA N.Z., ANZLA
Biological Sciences Librarian: FLAVIA A. CLIFFORD WHITE, BSc Otago, DipNZLS
Engineering Librarian: M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert., ANZLA
Fine Arts Librarian: VALERIE RICHARDS, (Mrs), NZLACert., ANZLA
Geography Librarian: G. B. BERTRAM, LLB N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
Law Librarian: E. JULIA McMAHON, BA N.Z., MA, NZLACert
Librarian, Centre of Continuing Education: D. RHODA VENABLES
Librarian, School of Medicine: H. D. ERLAM, BA N.Z., ALA, ANZLA
Assistant Librarians:

J. Y. CHANG, BA Natnl. Taiwan
F. T. H. COLE, BSc Cant., DipNZLS
M. D. COLEMAN, BA Well., DipNZLS
D. W. GOODSELL, BA LLB, DipMZLS
ALISON M. GRANT, BA, DipNZLS
LOUISE A. HALE, BA, DipNZLS
M. F. HEARD, MA Cant., DipNZLS
ELAINE HINDMARSH, BA, DipNZLS
SUSAN HORN, MA, DipNZLS
PATRICIA D. HULSE, BA, DipNZLS
CAROLE R. KELLY, BA, DipNZLS
LARAINE O. M. LASH, (Mrs), BA, DipNZLS
O. CHRISTABEL PALMER, (Mrs), BA
CARIN SVENSSON, FilMag

Uppsala

40
ADMINISTRATION

Vice-Chancellor: C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon.
Special Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor in respect of Buildings: V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD Camb. FLS
Registrar: D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA
Bursar: KATHLEEN ALISON, JP, BCom N.Z., ACA
Vice-Chancellor’s Secretary: LYNDASY M. THOMSON
Registrar’s Secretary: ALICE E. FOX
Committee Clerks: PAMELA CONSTANCE
NOELEEN A. MATHESON, BA N.Z.
VALERIE J. COLLINS
Staff Appointments Clerk: RUBY F. NOLAN, (Mrs)
Administrative Assistant: ROBIN V. HUDSON

Academic Registrar: B. A. CRIMP, BA LLB
Deputy Registrars, Academic: R. D. STARK, BSc(Econ) Lond.
LORNA A. WILSON, (Mrs)
Assistant Registrar, Academic: D. J. WATSON, BA BCom
NINA CLARKIN, (Mrs)
Senior Administrative Assistants: G. C. BEACH

Administrative Assistants: W. R. HETHERINGTON, BSc Well.
L. S. TAIAROA, BA Cant.
G. L. PARKINSON
G. E. W. THOMAS, BA
W. A. P. FACER
CATHERINE M. WORRALL, (Mrs)

41
Finance Registrar: V. J. LEY, BCom N.Z., ACA

Assistant Registrar, Finance: W. B. NICOLL, BCom, ACA

Senior Administrative Assistants: L. W. MILNE, BCom N.Z., ACA
B. M. COCKER

Administrative Assistants: ELSIE E. CARR
FAYE NOLAN
ELIZABETH K. PORT, (Mrs)

Works Registrar: R. W. NICOL, BSc N.Z., CEng., MIEE, MNZIE

Assistant Registrars, Works: G. LONG, BA
D. W. CORRIGAN

Senior Administrative Assistant: ......

Works Superintendent: ......

Works Supervisor: E. V. ROSCOE

Maintenance Engineer: E. R. N. HOLEBROOK

Head Custodian: A. E. YATES
School of Medicine
Secretary to the School: P. DICKINSON, BSc N.Z., DipPubAdmin Well.
Senior Administrative Assistants: G. C. HAMILTON
                                      D. J. S. HARVEY

School of Engineering
Assistant Registrar (Engineering): D. J. McINTYRE

School of Law
Assistant Registrar (Law): V. PREECE, MA N.Z.
Administrative Assistant: G. A. BALL, MA BCom DipEd N.Z., ACA

Centre for Continuing Education
Academic Secretary: G. C. CLARK, BA Well., MRSH
Secretary: BETH FITZGERALD

School of Architecture
Senior Administrative Assistant: F. A. NICHOLSON, BA

Department of Chemistry
Supervisor of Chemistry Laboratory Services: P. J. CHAFFE
Administrative Assistant: PEGGY W. PARKINSON

Department of Mathematics
Administrative Assistants: MARJORY MacDONALD
                                    BARBARA A. CLEMENTS

Department of Physics
Administrative Assistant: EVELYN D. KRAUSE

Department of Psychology
Administrative Assistant: LORIS A. ZAREMBA, (Mrs)
Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools: M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA Indiana

Deputy Liaison Officer: 

Editor of University Publications: R. D. McELDOWNEY

Information Officer: P. S. RUSSELL, BA N.Z., MA

Careers and Appointments Officer: R. S. STACEY, ED, MA BCom N.Z.

Administrative Assistant: Y. JANICE BROWN, (Mrs)

Medical Director of the Student Health Service: D. H. FINLAYSON, MB ChB Glas., MRCPG

Nursing Sister: AILEEN M. SERJEANT, (Mrs), NZRN, RM, RNA

Student Counsellor, Acting Head of Student Accommodation: LORNA A. McLAY, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.

Student Counsellors: Q. H. BREW, MA N.Z.

B. LYTHE, MA

Assistant Registrar, Student Accommodation: G. T. OLIVER

Student Lodgings Officer: LAURIE L. WILLIAMSON, (Mrs)

Student Union Accountant: I. L. W. PRIME, ACA, ACIS

Student Union Manager: D. H. DAVIES


Roman Catholic Chaplain: E. O'SULLIVAN (Rev. Fr.), OP
Statutes and regulations at present in force are printed in the Calendar, and this is deemed to be sufficient announcement to all members of the University.
CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS

REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.

2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.

3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.

4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than 10 April in the year of the ceremony.

5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor in conferring a Degree shall be as follows:

    'By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'

6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.

7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows:

    (a) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted ad eundem statum may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.

    (b) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue
damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.

The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.

The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

(c) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors' and Masters' degrees are as follows:

Architecture ..................... lemon (BCC 111 primrose)
Arts .............................. pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Commerce ....................... orange (BCC 57 spectrum orange)
Engineering ...................... violet (BCC 179 violet)
Fine Arts ........................ gold (BCC 114 gold)
Laws ............................. light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
Music ............................. white (BCC 1 white)
Science ........................... dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)
Town Planning ........ light green (BCC 171 chartreuse green)

Note: Number references are from the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards. Approximate colours in the substitute material satin may be seen on a chart at the enquiry counter at the Registry.
(d) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk (BCC 209 post office red).

(e) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

- Laws ....................... light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
- Literature ....................... pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
- Music .............................. white (BCC 1 white)
- Science ....................... dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)

(f) The cap for all graduates other than the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

AWARD OF HONORARY DEGREES

Clause 19 (3) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 gives Council power to confer any degree as an honorary degree in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe:

Provided that no honorary degree shall be conferred on any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the Statutes or Regulations of the University.

Pursuant to the above clause of the Act, Council has drawn up regulations and set up an Honorary Degrees Committee for the conferment of the following honorary degrees:

- Doctor of Laws
- Doctor of Science
- Doctor of Literature
- Doctor of Music.

Information regarding the procedure and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for one of the above honorary degrees may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.
MATRICULATION REGULATIONS

1. To matriculate a student must have been granted
   (a) (i) the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board either by accrediting or examination; or
   (ii) admission by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or
   (iii) admission under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations; or
   (iv) admission under the provisions of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations;
   and (b) a place at the University.

2. No person shall be eligible to matriculate
   (a) while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school or registered private, secondary, or technical school; and
   (b) unless he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding his application for matriculation, provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit a person who has not attained that age to matriculate.

3. Matriculation Declaration: Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration: 'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.'

4. (a) All students, other than those enrolled for the Diploma in Obstetrics, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 March or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which they enrol.
   (b) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Obstetrics, and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than
      (i) 31 May for the August examination
      (ii) 30 November for the March examination in the following year
   or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.
PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 section 24, and to the provisions of these regulations any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may be granted provisional or special admission to courses for degrees, diplomas, professional qualifications, or certificates.

Provisional Admission

1. A candidate who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission to a course for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate provided that this minimum age requirement may be waived where the candidate is otherwise eligible to be granted admission to a course on the basis of any of the following qualifications
   (a) the New Zealand Certificate in Building;
   (b) the New Zealand Certificate in Drafting;
   (c) the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering;
   (d) the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying;
   (e) the New Zealand Certificate in Science;
   (f) two years of study at a Teaching College and the attainment of a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate.

2. Until the provisional admission has been confirmed the student shall be entitled to enrol only for the subject or units of the course for which provisional admission was granted.

3. The provisional admission shall be confirmed when the candidate
   (a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts has been credited with a pass in the whole of a Professional Year or its equivalent, or
   (b) in any other case has been credited with a pass in not fewer than three units of his course.

4. When provisional admission has been confirmed a candidate may enrol for any other course for which
he is eligible.

Notes: (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

(ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time.

(iii) Provisional Admission will not be granted to extramural students save in very exceptional circumstances.

Special Admission

5. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Music if he has

(a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) passed the School Certificate Examination, and

(c) passed the Course Entrance Examination.

6. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts if he has

(a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) been a student for at least three years at a post-primary school, and

(c) passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination as defined by the Universities Entrance Board, provided that a candidate who has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination under the 1962 Regulations shall also be required to satisfy the Senate that he has attained a satisfactory standard in English.

7. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning if he

(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and

(b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than a Degree referred to in Regulation 1 (a) of the
Regulations for the Diploma in Town Planning, or
(ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

8. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management if he
(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
(b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering, or
(ii) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Quantity Surveying, or
(iii) holds or has qualified with outstanding merit for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Draughting (Architecture), or Engineering, or
(iv) has had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in Architecture, Engineering, Building and Construction or Quantity Surveying; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

9. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if he
(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
(b) (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline, or
(ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit, or
New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit, or
(iii) has had not less than five years' responsible experience in industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

10. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Public Health Engineering if he

(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
(b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a degree other than Engineering, or
(ii) holds a professional qualification in Engineering, or
(iii) holds or has qualified with outstanding merit for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or
(iv) has had not less than five years responsible experience in Public Health or Public Health Engineering.

11. A candidate who is granted special admission to a course is entitled to enrol only for the course for which special admission was granted.

12. A candidate seeking provisional or special admission shall

(a) make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form, and
(b) submit satisfactory evidence of age, and
(c) submit evidence of educational qualifications, and also, in the case of applications for provisional
admission, any other evidence to indicate that he is qualified to enter upon the course with reasonable prospect of success, and

(d) pay the prescribed fees, and

(e) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of $5, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of $10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(f) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than

(i) 1 May for the August examination

(ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year

in the year in which he wishes to enrol.
ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM REGULATIONS

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S.24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person ad eundem statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof provided that a student from another University in New Zealand seeking admission to any undergraduate course shall only be granted admission ad eundem statum if in the opinion of the Senate there are compelling circumstances for his transfer to this University.

Credits towards first Degree or Diploma

2. On an application for credits for subjects towards a bachelor's degree or a diploma course the Council may —
   (a) grant credits for specified subjects at specified stages; and, or in the alternative,
   (b) grant exemptions in a number of unspecified subjects and grant permission to advance in specified subjects.

Right to proceed to Higher Degree

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours; provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

Procedure

4. (a) A student from an overseas University shall
   (i) make written application to the Registrar on the appropriate form,
   (ii) submit such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at a former University,
(iii) submit a declaration of identity,
(iv) pay the prescribed fee,
(v) make application for any undergraduate course not later than 30 September in the year preceding that in which he wishes to enrol or for any graduate course not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of $20.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of $10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(vi) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
1 May for the August examination
1 November for the March examination in the following year
in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

(b) A student from another University within New Zealand, in the year in which he wishes to enrol, shall
(i) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;
(ii) request the Registrar of his former University to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland;
(iii) for all courses other than for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of $20;
(iv) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
1 May for the August examination
1 November for the March examination in the following year
Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another University district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who requires to pass in a final subject or section to complete a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland, may, with the approval of the Council, take appropriate examinations in another University, and may with like approval, be granted ad eundem statum credit for such examinations. Provided that this concession will not be granted within New Zealand if a student has not been credited with a subject at Stage III.

Admission at Entrance Standard

Note: Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required make written application with the appropriate fee by 1 July of the preceding year to the Secretary, Overseas Students Admissions Committee, Box 8035, Wellington, New Zealand.
TERMS REGULATIONS

1. Except for the subjects of the Engineering Professional courses these regulations shall apply
   (a) to every student intending to present himself for examination in written papers or oral or practical work, other than a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations and
   (b) in respect of
      (i) every unit, or subject, or part of a unit or subject,
      and
      (ii) every part of a course where that part is required to be passed as a whole, prescribed for any degree or diploma of the University.

2. Where these regulations apply, a student shall keep terms in a unit, subject, or part of a course and in that unit, subject, or part of a course shall
   (a) attend classes to the satisfaction of the Senate, and
   (b) perform to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work as the Senate may require.

Notes:  (i) Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for terms in that department, and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results.
        (ii) Students in the Course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and students in the professional examinations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Architecture, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours, and in the practical units for the professional examinations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts should note that terms will be awarded not in single units or subjects but in the whole course for which the student is enrolled in that year.

3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full course of study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

Terms Carried Forward
4. (a) Terms in any unit or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application the
Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year in the case of any student who has been refused an aegrotat or compassionate pass in that unit or subject, or, who in the opinion of the Senate, would incur hardship if he were required to keep terms afresh.

(b) Each application for the carrying forward of terms shall be made in writing to the Registrar not later than 10 January of the year next following that in which the terms were kept, or after that date upon payment of a late fee of $5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 31 January next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of $10 in addition to the late fee of $5.

(c) A student whose terms in a unit or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this Regulation for those terms to be carried forward; but otherwise he shall be deemed for all purposes to have kept terms in that unit or subject in that later year.

Note: See regulation 3 (e) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Failure in Units
5. Students granted Terms Carried Forward are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purposes of this Regulation students shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not they sit their degree examinations.

Multiple Courses and Subjects
6. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such courses shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum number allowed in either course.

7. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in a subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

8. Subject to the provisions of the course regulations for any degree or diploma, no candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a candidate of proved merit.
THE LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS STATUTE 1970

WHEREAS the University will be unable adequately to accommodate all of those students who, from 1972 onwards, may be expected to seek to gain admission to its courses or classes:

Now the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate of the University, in pursuance of Sections 22 and 24 of the University of Auckland Act 1961, HEREBY MAKES the following Statute:

1. This Statute may be cited as The Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970 and shall come into force on the first day of January 1972.

2. In 1972 and each succeeding year
(a) the number of students who may be admitted to courses (other than as extramural students) within the Faculties of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, and Music shall be the number appearing beside the names of those Faculties in the First Schedule to this Statute:

and

(b) the number of enrolments (other than extramural enrolments) permitted in the courses or classes set out in the Second Schedule to this Statute shall be 10500:

provided that the Council may, in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force, having regard to the accommodation then available, the number of students expected to seek admission, and any other relevant circumstance, increase or reduce any number appearing in the First Schedule and the number of enrolments permitted in the courses or classes set out in the Second Schedule by not more than one-tenth.

3. The numbers determined in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force pursuant to the preceding clause shall be the maximum numbers of admissions and enrolments respectively for that year and when those numbers have been reached an insufficiency of accommodation in the University shall be deemed to exist.

4. The Faculty of Fine Arts (Limitation of Enrolments) Statute 1965 is hereby repealed.
FIRST SCHEDULE

Faculty of Architecture  
   (including Intermediate year)  576
Faculty of Engineering  
   (excluding Intermediate year)  770
Faculty of Fine Arts  
   (including Intermediate year)  150
Faculty of Law  
   850
Faculty of Music  
   100

SECOND SCHEDULE

Accounting I  
   Greek I
Ancient History I  
   Hebrew I
Anthropology I  
   History I
Applied Mathematics I  
   Indonesian I
Art History I  
   Italian I
Asian History I  
   Japanese I
Asian Politics I  
   Latin I
Biology  
   Linguistics I
Botany I  
   Maori Studies I
Chemistry I  
   Mathematics I
Chinese I  
   Music I
Commercial Law I  
   Philosophy I
Course in Human Biology (Part I)  
   Physics I
Economics I  
   Political Studies I
Education I  
   Psychology I
English I  
   Russian I
French I  
   Scandinavian Studies I
Geography I  
   Sociology I
Geology I  
   Spanish I
German I  
   Zoology I
ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

1. Dates of Terms

(a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all Lectures and Laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

(c) In the School of Engineering there shall be in each year two semesters. The first shall begin on the first day of term as defined in (a) above and end on the Saturday of the 16th week thereafter, with a study break of two weeks at the 11th and 12th weeks. The second shall begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 15th week thereafter, with a study break of one week at the 5th and one week at the 11th week.

(d) The examinations in Engineering shall be held after the end of each semester, during a period of eight days.

2. General Course Provisions

(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a Degree, Diploma or Certificate course shall be required to

(i) be a matriculated student of the University;

(ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the course;
(iii) keep terms in the prescribed subject or subjects in accordance with the Terms Regulations;

(iv) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);

(v) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;

(vi) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal course of study of every student shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

(i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;

(ii) the Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal course of study which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the degree or diploma for which the student is enrolled;

(iii) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision;

(iv) where options are prescribed for a course, the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any year: provided always that sufficient options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his course.

(c) In relation to the time limit for the presentation of a dissertation, original investigation, or thesis ‘academic year’ shall in these and all other regulations of the University, unless the context requires otherwise, mean the period from the first day of March in one calendar year to the last day of February in the calendar year next following.

3. Eligibility to Enrol

(a) Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include:

(i) those previously enrolled whose official record remains at this University;
(ii) those living in the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a University in a course of study in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, for the Diploma in Education, Law (excluding the course for the Diploma in Criminology); Music, for the Degree of Bachelor of Music Science (including the subjects of the Architecture and Engineering Intermediate examinations but excluding the course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and the course for the Diploma in Optometry);

(iii) those living in New Zealand south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a course of study approved for the purposes of this sub-clause by the Senate.

Note: For 1972, subject to places being available, the Senate has approved for the purposes of Regulation 3 (a) (iii) the following courses in the Faculty of Arts:

(a) Asian Studies
Any course of study including at least three units, one of which is at a stage higher than Stage I, from the subjects, Asian Geography, Asian History, Asian Politics, Chinese, Indonesian, and Japanese.

(b) Classics
For an intending student living in the Auckland University District (as defined in the First Schedule to the University of Auckland Act 1961) south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations, any course of study including at least four units, one of which is at a stage higher than Stage I, from the subjects Ancient History, Greek, and Latin.

(b) Germanic Languages
Any course of study including at least four units from the subjects German and Scandinavian Studies. At least two of the units must be in Scandinavian Studies.

(d) Maori Studies
Any course of study including one or more units of the subject Maori Studies. Intending students must satisfy the Head of the Department of Anthropology that they are competent speakers in Maori. The minimum qualification normally accepted as adequate will be a pass in Maori in the School Certificate Examination.
(e) Romance Languages
Any course of study including at least four units from the subjects French, Italian, and Spanish. At least two of the units must be in Italian or in Spanish, or in Italian and Spanish.

Each student who wishes and is entitled to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form and pay a deposit of $20 by the date prescribed and shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrols.

Note: The dates by which pre-enrolment applications must be made are given on pages 661-8 of the Calendar.

(b) Students who may be permitted by the Senate to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include:

(i) those who wish to enrol for the first time in a course of study in the Faculty of
Architecture, for the examinations for the professional years,
Engineering, for the examinations for the professional years,
Fine Arts,
Medicine (including the course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science),
Music for the Degree of Bachelor of Music Executant or the Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music with Honours,
or for the following diploma courses:
Building and Construction Management,
Business and Industrial Administration,
Criminology,
Educational Psychology,
Language Laboratory Teaching,
Obstetrics,
Optometry,
Public Health Engineering,
Town Planning,
Urban Valuation;
(ii) those who wish to enrol at a university for the first time and are not entitled to enrol under sub-clauses (ii) and (iii) of regulation 3 (a) of these regulations;

(iii) those who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress in their University studies or have been excluded from the University;

(iv) those transferring from another university in New Zealand who satisfy the Senate as required by the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations that there are compelling reasons for their transfer;

(v) those who wish to enrol to complete the course requirements of another university in New Zealand;

(vi) those overseas students granted Admission Ad Eundem Statum with credits; or

(vii) those overseas students selected for admission at entrance level.

Each student not entitled to enrol but who wishes to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed, pay a deposit of $20 not later than seven days of receipt of advice that permission to enrol has been granted, and shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrolls.

Note: the dates by which pre-enrolment applications must be made are given on pages 661-8 of the Calendar.

4. Enrolment

(a) Every internal student shall enrol at the University in person before the beginning of the first term in accordance with the detailed enrolment timetable published in this Calendar: provided that where a student is, by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control, unable to enrol in due time, he may with the permission of the Senate enrol late without penalty if he

(i) applies for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that the student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise; and
(ii) produces with his application a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon.

(b) Students whose dissertations, original investigations, or theses for a degree, or diploma, are incomplete shall be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the dissertation, original investigation or thesis is presented.

(c) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than

(i) 1 May for the August examination

(ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year.

(d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.

(e) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that

(i) application for Terms Carried Forward was made before 31 March and

(ii) an 'Alteration to Course' form is completed and lodged at the Registry within fourteen days of the posting of the official notification of approval.

(f) A student who has applied for Ad Eundem Statum Admission, or Provisional Admission, or Special Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who has not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if his application had been granted. If his application is refused he shall be admitted as a non-matriculated student to lectures and laboratories only; provided that his enrolment may be cancelled and his fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to him of notice of refusal he lodges at the Registry an appropriately completed 'Alteration to Course' form.

(g) A student who is enrolled at another University in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer, on the
prescribed form, not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fee of $20.

Note: A student wishing to apply for credits towards a Degree or Diploma offered by the University of Auckland must also comply with the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations.

5. **Penalties for Late Enrolment**

**Fines**

(a) All students enrolling for courses in the Faculty of Science shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for courses in Faculties other than Science which include units in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics or Zoology shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for courses in Faculties other than Science which include units in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics shall enrol not later than Wednesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all students enrolling for the Second, Third, and Fourth Professional and Honours years for courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts shall enrol not later than Monday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and

all other students other than those enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics, shall enrol not later than Friday of the week in which enrolment takes place;

provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed but in no case shall

(i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures, or

(ii) a student permanently resident in New Zealand be accepted later than 31 March, or

(iii) a student be accepted for enrolment in a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and any practical subject or unit in the
Faculties of Engineering and Fine Arts) later than the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first term except with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of such of the following penalties as the Senate may in its discretion impose on him

(i) in each case a late fee of $20, and

(ii) in cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of $4 for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed; and

(b) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than

(i) 1 May for the August examination

(ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of $4 for each week or part of a week after 1 May or 1 November by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

Choice of Course

(c) The courses of study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

PhD Enrolments

(d) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

6. Payment of Fees

(a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a bursary or study award shall be paid at enrolment: provided that under circumstances beyond the control of the student, the Registrar may, on application, grant an extension of time up to 31 March for the payment of the balance of the fees which the student cannot pay at enrolment.
(b) In any case in which fees are not paid in accordance with Clause (a) of this regulation, the following provisions shall apply

(i) the Senate may impose a fine of 10% of the amount of fees outstanding after 14 March or after any later date in March to which time for payment has been extended by the Registrar;
(ii) the Senate shall withhold the granting of terms until such fees have been paid;
(iii) no person shall be enrolled as a student of this University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid;
(iv) a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to any other University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid.

Note: A student who, because of circumstances beyond his control, is unable to pay all his fees at enrolment must interview the Registrar or his Deputy and complete an agreement regarding the payment of the balance of the fees. He must ensure that his enrolment forms are handed in to the Cashier. If enrolment forms are handed in after enrolment week the full penalties for late enrolment may be imposed by the Senate.

(c) If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Department of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, a fine of $4 per week will be imposed for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.

7. Alterations to Courses

(1) Additions, Substitutions or Withdrawals of Units and Subjects

(a) A student who having completed enrolment wishes to alter his course may apply to the Senate upon the conditions in clause (b) or (c) (as the case may require) and clause (d) of this regulation for leave to add, substitute, or withdraw from any subject or unit.

Note: It is not sufficient to notify a change of course solely to a Department. An ‘Alteration to Course’ application must be filed at the Registry.

(b) Additions and Substitutions
All applications to add or substitute a subject or unit shall require to be endorsed with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, and shall be lodged at the Registry:

(i) not later than the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first term of each year, in the case of a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and practical subjects or units in the Faculties of Engineering and of Fine Arts)

(ii) not later than 31 March in each year, in the case of every other subject or unit

provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of a late fee of $4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

All applications to alter a choice of paper shall be required to be endorsed by the Head of the Department concerned and lodged at the Registry not later than 30 April in each year

provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Head of the Department and upon payment of a late fee of $4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

(c) Withdrawals

(i) All applications to withdraw from a subject or unit other than an application to withdraw from the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics or from the professional years for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall require to be endorsed with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty and shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March in each year.

(ii) All applications to withdraw from the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 June for the August examination or 1 December for the March examination in the following year.

(iii) All applications to withdraw from the course for the first semester of a professional year for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March in each year, and applications
to withdraw from the course for the second semester shall be lodged not later than 15 July in each year.

(d) Fees

(i) Payment of Additional Fees
Any additional tuition fees and all late fees shall be paid at the time of the lodging of the application.

(ii) Refund of Fees
(a) Where a candidate applies under paragraph (c) of this Regulation and within the appropriate time limit to withdraw from all the courses, subjects or units for which he has enrolled, he shall receive a full refund of all tuition fees and of the Students' Association fee.

(b) Where the student has within the appropriate time limit applied under paragraph (c) to withdraw from a subject or unit (but not from all for which he has enrolled), or under paragraph (b) to substitute a subject or unit for which a lesser fee is prescribed than that which he has paid, he shall receive a refund of the difference between the total tuition fees paid and the total due on acceptance of the application for withdrawal or substitution.

(c) Where a student for reasons of illness or injury or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control makes a late application for withdrawal, the Senate may in its absolute discretion grant a partial refund of tuition fees but in no case of the Students' Association fee.

Note: Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, Colombo Plan, or S.C.A.A.P. should note that if they do not comply with the regulations relating to 'Alterations to Courses' they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year. The University will claim tuition fees from the authority concerned in accordance with enrolments as at 31 March in each year.

(2) Alteration of Optional Papers for Masters and Optional Papers for a Subject or Unit for a Degree or a Diploma
All applications to alter a choice of paper shall be required to be endorsed by the Head of the Department concerned and lodged at the Registry not later than 30 April in each year.

provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Head of the Department and upon payment, if the Senate so requires, of a late fee not exceeding $4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

Note: It is not sufficient to receive approval solely from the Head of the Department for a change of an optional paper. An 'Alteration to Course' application must be filed at the Registry.

(3) Applications for approval of Senate as required by Regulations governing intended Course of Study

A student who wishes to take in any year a course of study which under any regulation for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Master of Arts requires the specific approval of the Senate, shall make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that with the permission of a Head of Department an application may be accepted after this date.

8. Non-matriculated Students

Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Note: A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma, or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course regulations.

9. Exclusion from Course of Study
(1) Unsatisfactory Work During Year

Heads of Departments may exclude any student from a course of study in any subjects in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the
Friday preceding the mid-term break. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday.

(2) **Failure in a unit after two attempts:**

Any student who has twice attempted but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional unit or subject, shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that unit or subject without the prior permission of the Head of the Department in which it is taught.

(3) **Failure to make satisfactory progress in course of study as a whole:**

(a) For the purpose of this Regulation a full-time course shall be any one of the combinations of sub-units, units, subjects, professional years and examination papers, but not 'any final section', as defined for bursary purposes, page 680.

The following students, including students transferring from another University, with the exception of students who are re-enrolling for PhD or for the purpose of completing Case Studies, Dissertations, Original Investigations or Theses for any Degree or Diploma; OR have been part-time students over the last two years of their academic studies and have passed in all sub-units, units, or subjects for which they were deemed to be engaged in academic studies (see Regulation 8 (d) Note (i)); OR are re-enrolling for further study following the completion of a Degree or Diploma, or a pre-requisite for a Masters Degree or Postgraduate Diploma;

shall not be entitled to enrol without the prior permission of the Senate:

(i) **Faculty of Architecture:** Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Architecture, who

(a) in a course arranged in units, has failed over the last two years of his academic studies to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course, or

(b) in a course arranged in Professional Years has failed the First Professional Year as a whole or has over the
last two years of his academic studies, failed to com-
plete all the units of a Professional Year; or
(c) in the three Institute Examinations prescribed for the
Diploma in Architecture, has failed to pass the first
Institute Examination as a whole or has over the last
two years of his academic studies failed to complete
all the units of an Institute Examination;

(ii) Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law: Any student,
wishing to enrol in any of the Faculties of Arts, Commerce,
Education, or Law, who over the last two years of his academic
studies has in any course failed to be credited with a pass in
the equivalent of one year’s full-time course;

(iii) Faculty of Engineering: Any student wishing to enrol in the
Faculty of Engineering who

(a) in a course arranged in units, has, over the last two
years of his academic studies, failed to pass in the
equivalent of one year’s full-time course; or

(b) in a course arranged in semesters, has, over the last
four semesters of his academic studies, failed to pass
in subjects which contain a minimum of 9 papers; or

(c) has taken more than one year to complete the Inter-
mediate examination and has failed to pass in four
subjects in his first attempt at the examinations of the
First Professional Year;

(iv) Faculty of Fine Arts: Any student wishing to enrol in the
Faculty of Fine Arts, who —

(a) in a course arranged in Professional Years, has failed
all the units of a Professional Year or has over the last
two years of his academic studies, failed to complete
all the units of a Professional Year, or

(b) in a course or part of a course not arranged in Pro-
fessional Years, has over the last two years of his
academic studies, failed to be credited with a pass in
the equivalent of one year’s full-time course;

(v) Faculty of Music: Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty
of Music, who over the last two years of his academic studies has

(a) in a course arranged in units failed to pass in units
which contain a minimum of six papers

75
(b) in a course arranged in Professional Years failed:
   to complete all the units of a Professional Year; or
   to pass in units equivalent to a Professional Year;

(vi) **Faculty of Science**: Any student wishing to enrol in the
Faculty of Science, who —

   (a) in any course other than the course in Human Biology,
   over the last two years of his academic studies, has
   failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of
   one year’s full-time course, or

   (b) in the course in Human Biology has failed all the units
   of Part I, Part II, or Part III, or, over the last two years
   of his academic studies has failed to complete all the
   units of Part I, Part II, or Part III;

(vii) **Excluded from Another University**: Any students who has
been excluded from any University as an unsatisfactory student.

(b) **Procedure for obtaining permission to enrol, by a student
who has failed to make satisfactory progress**

   Application for permission to enrol shall be made with the
   prescribed fee not later than 10 January in the year in which
   the student wishes to enrol provided that on payment of a late
   fee of $10 in addition to the prescribed fee an application may
   be received up to 31 January.

(c) **Conditional Re-Enrolment**:

   Permission of the Senate granted to any student to re-enrol
   under the provisions of this sub-clause may be subject to such
   conditions relating to a Department or Faculty in which the
   student may pursue his studies as the Senate may see fit to
   impose.

(d) **Right of Appeal**:

   Any student who is refused permission to enrol by the Senate
   or who objects to any condition of the enrolment imposed by
   the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council.

   **Note**: For the purposes of this regulation:

   (i) Students who in any year of their academic studies have not
   formally withdrawn, in terms of regulation 6 of these Regulations, from
   all of the courses for which they enrolled shall be deemed to be engaged
   in academic studies in that year.
(ii) 'Units' include units in an external professional examination conducted by the University Grants Committee, provided that the student was also enrolled at a University in the year in which the external professional examinations were taken.

10. Cross-credits and Exemptions

(a) Cross-credits

Subject to any special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University:

a candidate who has passed in subjects, units, sub-units, or papers common to two or more courses may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, transfer

- (i) to a course arranged not more than three subjects or units
- (ii) to a course arranged not more than seven sub-units
- (iii) to a diploma course not more than two papers arranged in papers

provided that the following shall not be cross-credited:

- any subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper already cross-credited under this part of this regulation;
- any Stage III unit, sub-unit, or paper, to a course where that Stage III unit, sub-unit, or paper so cross-credited constitutes the only Stage III work in the candidate's course;
- any subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper for a Master's degree;
- any conceded pass or restricted pass granted under the Instructions to University Examiners;

and a candidate who is by this proviso unable to cross-credit a subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper compulsory to his other course may take in place of it such other subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper as the Senate may approve.

(b) Exemptions

(i) A candidate for a Degree or Diploma, who has passed in a subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper not prescribed for that Degree or Diploma but the same as or substantially equivalent to a subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper so prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be
exempt from that prescribed subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.

(ii) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation from a subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations to be exempted from that subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper.

(c) Abandonments

Where a candidate abandons one course of study before completion and proceeds to a second course, he may transfer without payment of fee to his new course any appropriate subjects, units, sub-units, and papers with which he has been credited. If at any time he wishes to resume the course which he has abandoned and to retain the subjects, units, sub-units, and papers first credited to it he shall do so in accordance with section (a) hereof.

11. Additional Lectures

A student while pursuing a course of study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's course of study.

12. Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

(a) The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction —

(i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or

(ii) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's course is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations;
(b) Where a candidate for a Master's degree writes a script outside the prescribed time for the examination, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to

(i) admit or reject the script as part of the examination

(ii) authorise the Head of the Department to conduct an oral examination, and that the Head of the Department where appropriate and if necessary, shall submit a mark based on the year's work and the oral examination.

(c) A candidate may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

APPENDIX

That portion of the Provincial District of Auckland north of a line commencing on the west coast thence in a straight line east through Trig 76E No. 2 to the outlet of the Awaroa Stream into Lake Whangape thence in a straight line in a north-north-easterly direction to the confluence of the Kopuera Stream and the Maramarua River thence due east to Trig CXXVA thence in a straight line north through the mouth of the Miranda Stream on the Firth of Thames to a point north-west of the Coromandel Peninsula thence due east.

Note: Refer to sketch plan.
SKETCH PLAN
referred to in the Appendix
of the Enrolment and Course
Regulations (General)
EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

1. Title and Commencement: (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.
   (2) This statute shall come into force on 1 January, 1963.

2. Extramural enrolment: Any student who satisfies the Senate
   (i) that he is prevented from attending classes, or
   (ii) that if enrolled only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation he does not need to use the facilities of any University department, shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and may be enrolled as an extramural student.

3. Restrictions: (1) Except for enrolments permitted pursuant to paragraph (ii) of clause 2 of this Statute exemption shall not be granted:
   (a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any course. Art History; Biology; Botany; Cell Biology; Chemistry; Geography; Geology; Physics; Production Analysis; Psychology; Zoology;
   (b) in any subject of the courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Architecture; Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Engineering; Master of Fine Arts; Master of Jurisprudence; Master of Laws; Master of Music; Master of Philosophy; Master of Science; Master of Town Planning; Bachelor of Architecture; Bachelor of Engineering; Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws (Honours); Bachelor of Music (Executant); Bachelor of Science — Course in Human Biology; Bachelor of Science (Honours); Diploma in Architecture; Diploma in Building and Construction Management; Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration; Diploma in Criminology; Diploma in Educational Psychology; Diploma in Fine Arts; Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours; Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching; Diploma in Music; Diploma in Music with Honours; Diploma in Optometry; Diploma in Public Health Engineering; Diploma in Town Planning.
(c) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science — General Course, unless the candidate has completed as an internal student four units including a Stage II unit;

(d) in any subject for the course for the Diploma in Urban Valuation other than Building Materials I, Building Materials II, and Building Services;

(e) to a candidate who is living in the Urban Area (as defined by the Government Statistician) of Auckland or of Hamilton or in any of the University Districts of the Victoria University of Wellington, the University of Canterbury, or the University of Otago save in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the other University concerned;

(f) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in paragraph (g) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate:

Note: If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(g) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;

(h) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;

(i) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.

(2) The Council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which requires practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the Council, the course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.
4. Persons beyond New Zealand:

(1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories), Cook Islands, Fiji, Niue, or Western Samoa.

(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in one or two units or subjects or in the final group of subjects of a course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

5. Tuition at Massey University:

(1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auckland and who is exempted from tuition at the University of Auckland in any unit or units for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall

(a) be required to enrol for tuition in such unit or units at Massey University; and

(b) not be permitted in the same year to enrol for any other unit or units at the University of Auckland.

(2) A student so enrolled shall take the examinations of Massey University, and any unit he passes shall be credited to his course.

6. Procedure: A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

7. Application of statutes and regulations: Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

REGULATIONS

Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland:

1. A student wishing to enrol as an extramural student on the grounds (a) that he is prevented from attending classes, or (b)
that he is enrolling only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation and would not therefore be making use of the facilities of any University Department shall make application to the Registrar of the University on the prescribed form not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol as an extramural student or after that date upon payment of a late fee of $5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 21 February next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of $10 in addition to the late fee of $5.

2. Each applicant for extramural enrolment shall
   (a) state the grounds on which the application is based;
   (b) state that he is not on the books of any other University;
   (c) state his current residential and business address;
   (d) state whether to the best of his knowledge there will not be any change of residence during the academic year, or where there is an expected change of residence during the academic year, the expected address together with the approximate date of the change;
   (e) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he
      (i) is prevented from attending classes in the unit or subject at another University, or
      (ii) does not need to use the facilities of any University Department;
   (f) pay the prescribed fees.

3. In the event of a student discontinuing his studies after exemption has been granted a full refund of fees will be made provided notification is received by the Registrar on or before 31 March. No refund of fees shall be made for withdrawals after this date and the fees shall not be transferable to the following or any subsequent year.

Procedure for Extramural Enrolment at Massey University:

4. (a) If a student is resident outside the urban area of Auckland and is eligible to be registered with Massey University he does not need to apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;
(b) If a student is resident in the urban area of Auckland he must apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(c) A student applying for enrolment for tuition with Massey University in any subject shall make application to the Director of Extramural Studies in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that University.

**Failure in Units**

5. Extramural studies are subject to the provisions of regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

*Note:* For the purpose of this regulation students who have not formally withdrawn in accordance with Regulation 3 or who have registered with Massey University and have not withdrawn in accordance with the regulations of that University shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

**Notes on Extramural Enrolment**

1. **Grounds of Exemption**

(a) Where a student wishes to enrol for one unit only and does not wish to attend lectures, the Senate will generally approve an application for exemption if extramural tuition is provided by Massey University.

(b) The Senate will consider applications from students for Extramural Enrolment in unit(s) not available at Massey made on the grounds of special circumstances such as physical infirmity, distance from the University, conditions of employment, etc., which would prevent them from attending lectures. Students enrolling direct with Auckland, however, are not provided with any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise. It is therefore emphasised that they are putting themselves at a serious disadvantage by not attending lectures. It is essential that students attempting first year work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to university methods of work which would be the basis of their later advanced studies. It is equally essential that at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of university teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available to students not attending lectures.

2. **Examination Centres**

The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.
EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

1. Eligibility to Sit Examinations

To be eligible to present himself for examination in a subject, unit, sub-unit, or paper a candidate

(a) must have been enrolled as an internal student and have kept terms if required to do so in accordance with the Terms Regulations, or

(b) not being enrolled as an internal student, must have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or have been granted Terms Carried Forward in accordance with the Terms Regulations.

2. Time of Examinations

The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

3. Place of Examinations

All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

4. Conduct of Examinations

(a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

(b) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

(c) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.

(d) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the time-table.

(e) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room later than one hour thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination nor leave the examination until one hour forty-five minutes has
elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(f) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(g) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.

(h) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(i) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

(j) Any candidate who is found guilty of any dishonest practice in connection with any examination or of any breach of any rules dealing with the conduct of examinations shall be liable to the penalties hereinafter provided. The candidate shall, before the meeting of the Senate at which it is proposed to deal with the complaint, be notified in writing of the subject matter of the same and shall be requested to state in writing his answer to the charge, and he may with the consent of the Senate appear when the complaint is determined. If the Senate finds the charge proved it may disqualify the candidate from sitting for any examinations for such period as it thinks fit and may, if he has been credited with a pass in the examination in respect of which the charge arose, cancel such credit.

(k) Where the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter, the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the regulation or regulations, to suspend for such time as it may see fit the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both these penalties.
A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate under clauses (j) and (k) of this regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision of the Senate. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing, and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this regulation shall be final.

5. Marking of Scripts (Extract from Regulation):

In determining a candidate's result the examiners may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year and shall give due weight to reports on practical work wherever these are required.

6. Masters Work at Standard of Honours

A candidate, whose work is at the standard of Honours for a Masters degree, but who is ineligible for the award of Honours under the relevant course regulations shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

7. Recount of Marks

By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any unit which he has failed.

The fee for such recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner.

Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Architecture, the Bachelor of Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, the Bachelor of Music (Executant), the Diploma in Music, or the Diploma in Music with Honours may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.
8. **Aegrotat Pass**

A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such subject if the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the unit or subject in question;

(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating —

   (i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

   (ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate’s performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee;

(d) that the candidate’s responsible teachers in the subject or subjects of the examination in question certify that his work therein during his course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours or Pass) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that subject or subjects (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass),

or alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate’s work during the course of instruction and of any work which he has completed in the current examina-
tions (whether in the subject or subjects in question or any other subject and including work in papers not affected by his illness or injury) that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the subject or subjects in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass therein,

provided that in either case

(i) Honours may not be given to a candidate who applies under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for an Honours degree involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for an Honours degree involving five or more papers,

(ii) a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

9. Compassionate Pass

Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than his own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination or considers that his performance in any examination has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a) and (d) of regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

10. (a) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to

(i) any final written examination presented for a unit of a course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification.

(ii) any final practical examination presented for a unit of a course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;
(iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(b) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to

(i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or for the Diploma in Fine Arts, or for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;

(ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or for the Diploma in Architecture

as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Note: A candidate eligible to present himself for an examination solely on the grounds of his having been granted Terms Carried Forward is ineligible for the award of an Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass in that examination.

11. Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate upon such conditions as it thinks fit approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination

(a) release to the candidates, the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination;

(b) allot a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the respective candidates;

(c) require or permit the candidates, either wholly or partly in lieu of taking an examination held in accordance with Regulations 2 to 5 inclusive and 7 to 9 inclusive of these Regulations, to submit for examination such written assignments of work as may be required.

12. Theses

Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply

(a) Diplomas, Bachelors and Masters:

(i) The candidate shall submit one copy of the thesis to the Registrar who shall transmit it to the examiners.

(ii) If the thesis is submitted in the examination for the degree of Master of Architecture or Master of Arts two copies (including the copy submitted to the examiners) shall after the award of the degree be deposited with
the University Library; except that when any one of the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics, or Zoology is taken for the degree only one copy of the thesis shall be so deposited.

(iii) If the thesis is submitted in the examination for the degree of Master of Engineering three copies shall be submitted to the Registrar. On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library; the disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

(iv) If the thesis is submitted for any other degree or diploma only one copy of the thesis shall be deposited with the University Library.

(v) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

(vi) The supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible for the deposit of the thesis in the Library.

Note: (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be the first copy, unless the thesis is cyclostyled printed, reproduced photographically or by electrostatic process and be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library. A second copy, where required, may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis. This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet 'Pointers on the Binding of Theses' from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

(b) Degree of Doctor of Philosophy:

(i) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar.

(ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Note (i) The author of a thesis has a right to impose conditions restricting the publication of his work to endure for such a period as he may stipulate, without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of subsection (3) of Section 21 of the Copyright Act (1962).

(ii) Where it is suspected that a thesis contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.

(iii) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.
13. *Examination Centres*

Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.
FEES REGULATIONS

The following fees have been prescribed by Council:

**GENERAL FEES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ad Eundem Statum Admission (from overseas):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Status with right to proceed to a higher degree</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With credits towards Bachelor’s Degree or Diploma course</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credits, Cross-credits, Exempted Units per unit (with a max. fee of $40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extramural Enrolment per unit</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters thesis only</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissertation only First year</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Original Investigation only First year</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Original Investigation only Each Subsequent year</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD Registration</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisional Admission</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Admission:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With University Degree Nil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without University Entrance or Provisional Admission</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permission to enrol — having failed to make satisfactory progress</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-credited or Exempted units per unit (with a max. fee of $40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recount of Marks per unit</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Examination Centre per sub-unit</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terms Carried Forward per unit</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXAMINATION FEES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other Doctorates</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STUDENTS’ ASSOCIATION FEE**

Subscription per annum 24

This fee must be paid by all students other than those enrolled for PhD part-time; Masters Degrees from 3rd year onwards; Original Investigations only for DipEd; Part II only for DipEdPsych; Dissertations only for LLB(Hons); BSc (Hons), DipTP, DipCrim, DipBIA, DipLangLab, DipOpt; and for DipG&O and DipObst.

Note: The Annual Subscription includes a Building Levy of $12. As from January 1961, no student shall be liable to pay a Building Levy who has previously paid it more than five times at this University or any other University in New Zealand. To be eligible for a refund of the Building Levy a student must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the office of the Students’ Association and submit it to the Students’ Association as soon as possible but not later than 31 December in the year the fee was paid. No late applications will be accepted.
PENALTIES

Note: In cases where students qualify for the refund of normal fees any penalty that has been paid will be forfeited.

LATE ENROLMENT

(A) Internal students

(a) During Enrolment Week
   Failure to enrol on the appropriate day, morning or afternoon as required by the enrolment timetable ...........................(5)

(b) After Friday of Enrolment Week ................................. 20
   In addition after end of first week of first term, per week or part of a week ................................. 4

(c) Diploma in Obstetrics — after 1 May or 1 November ................................. 4

(B) Extramural students
   After 1 March .................................................. 4

LATE APPLICATIONS FOR

(i) Additions or Substitutions to Courses

(a) Laboratory units, Studio for Architecture and Fine Arts, and Professional years in Engineering. After second Friday after commencement of lectures ................................. per week or part of a week 4

(b) All other subjects or units
   After 31 March .................................................. 4

(ii) Alteration of optional papers for Masters and optional papers for a subject or unit for a Degree or Diploma
   After 30 April .................................................. 4

(iii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum
   from a New Zealand University
   After 10 January .................................................. 20
   from an overseas University
   After 30 September for an undergraduate course ........................................ 20
   After 31 January for a graduate course ........................................ 20

(iv) Permission to Re-enrol — Failure to make satisfactory progress in course of study as a whole
   After 10 January and until 31 January ........................................ 10

(v) Provisional and Special Admission
   After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period ........................................ 5
   After last day of enrolling period ........................................ 15

(vi) Terms Carried Forward
   After 10 January and until 31 January ........................................ 5
   After 31 January .................................................. 15

(vii) Extramural Enrolment
   After 10 January and until 21 February ........................................ 5
   After 21 February .................................................. 15

(viii) Re-admission
   After 10 January and until 31 January ........................................ 10
TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES

Notes: 1. No refunds of fees will be made unless an 'Alteration to Course' Form is lodged with the Registry on or before 31 March.
2. Any Masters candidate who is required to resubmit papers must re-enrol and pay fees as prescribed for the first year of the appropriate Masters course.
3. Fees for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy are shown at end of this list.

ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of

BArch, DipArch
Intermediate:— Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc
Professional units:—
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 4 years ............... 200

Separate subjects
Architectural Civics .................................................. 30
Building Economics .................................................... 20
Building Law .............................................................. 30
Building Materials I or II, each .................................. 40
Building Services, I, II, or III, each ......................... 40
Building Techniques .................................................. 20
History of Architecture I or II, each .......................... 20
Professional Practice and Building Organisation ............. 30
Structures I, II, III, or IV, each ............................... 40
Studio I, II, III, or IV, each .................................. 110
Theory of Architectural Design I or II, each ............... 20

MArch, MPhil ............................................................... First year 90
........................................................................ Each Subsequent year 10

DipTP
Architecture, Economics, Engineering, Geography, Landscape
Architecture, and Sociology units .................................. each 10
Town Planning Theory I, Town Planning Techniques I, Statutory
Planning and Administration I units .............................. each 30
Practical Work ............................................................. 30
Dissertation ................................................................. First year 20
........................................................................ Each Subsequent year 5

MTP .......................................................... First year 90
........................................................................ Each Subsequent year 10

DipUrbVal
Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties .................. 5
All other units, each ..................................................... 30

DipBldg
Building Management ..................................................... 45
Case Studies ................................................................. 15
All other units ............................................................. each 35
One lecture period per week in any unit
Full year ................................................................. 20
Part year ................................................................. 10

NZIA Examinations
Testimonies of Study I, II, and III, each ....................... 15
Other subjects
Without lectures, (extramural enrolment) each ............. 5
With lectures
Fees as prescribed for BArch

96
**ARTS, Faculty of**

**Preliminary, Preparatory, and Supplementary Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Fee ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preparatory Harmony</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Language and Mathematics units, each</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(students concurrently enrolled in stage I of the Language or Mathematics units shall be exempt from payment of this fee)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other courses, each</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Fee ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology, Education II &amp; III, Geography, Psychology units, each</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other Arts units, each</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Science units, each</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MA, MPhil**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Fee ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In Arts units excluding Psychology First year</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each Subsequent year</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Science units including Psychology First year</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each Subsequent year</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DipLangLab**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Fee ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All units (including thesis), each First year</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each Subsequent year</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit Full year</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part year</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMERCE, Faculty of**

**BCom**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Fee ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psychology sub-units, each</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other sub-units, each</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MCom, MPhil**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Fee ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each Subsequent year</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ProfAcc**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Fee ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law I or II, each</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting I or II, each</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost and Management Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DipBIA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Fee ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Case Studies I or II, each</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other units, each</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissertation First year</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each Subsequent year</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit Full year</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part year</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>First year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDUCATION, Faculty of</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DipEd</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Original Investigation</td>
<td>First year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DipEdPsych</strong></td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One lecture period per week in any unit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part year</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGINEERING, Faculty of</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE (Chemical and Materials, Civil, Electrical, Engineering Science, Mechanical)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate:— Science units as prescribed for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional units:— Composite fee with a maximum of 3 years</td>
<td>Each year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separate units with a maximum fee of $250 a year or $125 a semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project work in Chemical and Materials Engineering, Electrical Engineering, or Mechanical Engineering, each</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering Design II</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other subjects, each</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ME, MPhil</strong></td>
<td>First year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DipPHE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projects</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other units, each</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One lecture period per week in any unit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full year</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part year</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DipBIA</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see under ‘Commerce’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FINE ARTS, Faculty of</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BFA, DipFA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts units as prescribed for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History units for BFA, each</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History units for DipFA, each</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio I for BFA</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other Studio units, each</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MFA</strong></td>
<td>First year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DipFA(Hons)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First year</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each Subsequent year</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LAW, Faculty of

**LLB and LLB(Hons)**
Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc
The Legal System .............................................. 40
All other law units including units for the Law Professional, each 30
Dissertation .................................................. First year 30
............................................................................. Each Subsequent year 5

**LLM, MJur, MPhil**
............................................................................. First year 70
............................................................................. Each Subsequent year 10

**DipCrim**
Psychology IA or IB .............................................. 50
Legal System and Arts units (one paper), each ...................... 20
All other units, each ........................................... 30
Dissertation .................................................. First year 30
............................................................................. Each Subsequent year 5

One lecture period per week in any unit
Full year ..............................................................
Part year ..........................................................

MEDICINE, Faculty of

**BSc (Course in Human Biology)**
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years .......... 250
Separate units
Biology ...................................................... 110
Physico-Chemistry .......................................... 110
Behavioural Science I ......................................... 60
Human Cell and Tissue Biology ............................... 120
Visceral Organ Systems ....................................... 120
Behavioural Science II ......................................... 40
Neurolocomotor System ....................................... 80
Homeostasis .................................................. 40
Human Reproduction and Development ......................... 40
General Pathology ............................................ 40
Behavioural Science III ....................................... 80

**MB ChB**
Composite fee for Fourth or Fifth years, each .................. 280
Composite fee for Sixth year ................................... 20

**DipObst**
Composite fee .................................................. 30

**DipG&O**
Part I and II, each ........................................... 30
Dissertation .................................................. 10

MUSIC, Faculty of

**BMus and BMus(Exec)**
Preparatory Aural, Aural Training II, Keyboard Tests II,
Preparatory Harmony, or Acoustics, each .......................... 10
(Students concurrently enrolled in Preparatory Aural and
Preparatory Harmony shall pay a maximum fee of $10)
Music I, II, or III, each ......................................... 40
Practical I, II, III, or IV, each ........................................... $90
Other units in Music, each ........................................... 20
Arts and Science units as prescribed for BA or BSc

**MMus, MPhil** ........................................................................ First year 70
........................................................................ Each Subsequent year 10

**DipMus**
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years ............. 110
Separate units
Practical I, II, or III, each ................................................... 90
Tests at the Pianoforte 1st or 2nd year, each ................................ 10
Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training,
Aural Training I or II, each ................................................... 10
Other units, each ................................................... 20

**DipMus(Hons)**
First year ........................................................................ 110
Each Subsequent year ................................................... 10

**Courses for Non-Degree Students**
Harmony ........................................................................ 20
Style Analysis ................................................................. 10
History of Musical Style ................................................... 10
One lecture period per week in any unit
  Full year ........................................................................ 20
  Part year ........................................................................ 10

**Instruction in a Single Instrument**
1 hour per week — full year
  If paid in one sum at enrolment ........................................... 80
  If paid in three instalments ............................................. 28
½ hour per week or 1 hour per fortnight — full year
  If paid in one sum at enrolment ........................................... 40
  If paid in three instalments ............................................. 14

If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Conservatorium of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, Senate may, in its discretion, impose on him a fine of $4 for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.

**SCIENCE, Faculty of**
**BSc (General Course)**
Preliminary Physics .......................................................... 10
(Students concurrently enrolled in Physics I shall be exempted from payment of this fee)
Supplementary Mathematics units, each ................................ 10
(Students currently enrolled in Stage I of the Mathematics unit shall be exempt from payment of this fee)
Botany Certificate ............................................................ 20
Geography units, each ...................................................... 50
Mathematics units, each .................................................... 40
All other units, each ...................................................... 60

**BSc (Course in Human Biology) see under 'Medicine'**
BSc(Hons)
Composite fee .............................................................. Each year $130

MSc, MPhil
In Geography or Mathematics ........................................ First year 70
In other subjects ......................................................... First year 90
.............................................................. Each Subsequent year 10

Foreign Language Reading Examination ......................... with lectures 20
.............................................................. without lectures 5

DipOpt
Science units as prescribed for BSc
Optometry II and III, each ........................................... 60
Optometry IV ............................................................. 75
Dissertation
First year ........................................................................ 15
Each subsequent year ................................................... 5

One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit
Full year .......................................................................... 20
Part year .......................................................................... 10

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
First year of full time study ............................................. 70
Second year of full time study ......................................... 70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months of full time study 35
Foreign Language Reading Examination ......................... with lectures 20
.............................................................. without lectures 5

(Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study.)
DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. This involves the power to fine or suspend any student for misconduct, either within or without the University precincts.

During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to regulating admission of students and maintaining the ordinary discipline of the University. He may suspend any student guilty of any breach of discipline.

DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1966.
2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1967.
3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:
   ‘Class’ means any lecture tutorial seminar or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present
   ‘Hall’ means any hostel or hall of residence under the control of the Council
   ‘Student’ means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol
   ‘Students’ Association’ means The University of Auckland Students’ Association Incorporated
   ‘Warden’ means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hostel and includes his duly appointed deputy
   ‘The Act’ means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments
   ‘The University’ includes any institution under the control of the Council
   ‘University property’ includes property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University

   Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4. (a) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect: ‘I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.’

   (b) The Senate shall have power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions either at his enrolment or in the course of his attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.
(c) The Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24 (2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student shall act (whether within or without the precincts of the University) in a manner
   (a) contrary to the good government of the University or to accomplishment of the purposes for which it is established; or
   (b) having the effect of bringing the University or any member of the University into disrepute; or
   (c) likely (in the reasonable opinion of the Senate) to impede or disturb the normal teaching activities of the University; or
   (d) prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University.

6. Every student shall observe the following rules and directions:
   (a) Every student shall be reasonably and appropriately dressed while in attendance at the University.
   (b) No alcoholic liquors shall be brought into or consumed within the precincts of the University except with the permission of the Senate. It shall be a condition of such permission in the case of any student function that one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.
   (c) No student shall smoke
      (i) in the Library except with the permission of the Librarian; or
      (ii) in any General Lecture Theatre, or
      (iii) in any Seminar room except with the permission of the person in charge of it.
   (d) Quietness shall be maintained at all times in University buildings. In particular, the use of radios is prohibited within the University precincts, save within the Student Union.
   (e) The starting, riding, or parking of cycles, motor-cycles, and motor vehicles in University grounds by students is prohibited. Students may, however, make use of University parking areas, as to such parts of those areas and at such times as may from time to time be notified by the Registrar.
(f) Student notices may be posted only on permanent noticeboards provided, and in accordance with conditions laid down by the Students' Association.

(g) Such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer, in order to maintain good order and discipline within the University and in particular (but not in limitation) during any class.

7. (1) The Senate shall have power:

(a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 hereof; or any direction given under Regulation 10 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:

(i) a fine not exceeding $40
(ii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit
(iii) expulsion from the University
(iv) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University.

(b) to withhold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other regulations or any Statute

(c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these regulations to any committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 8 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

(2) Nothing in these regulations shall in any way limit or restrict the power conferred on the Senate by s.34(3) of the Act to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University.

8. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 13 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between the meetings of the Senate or that committee.
9. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer shall have power to impose a fine not exceeding $20 on any student who:
   (a) does not observe the provisions of these regulations; or
   (b) does not observe any directions exhibited under the next succeeding regulations; or
   (c) otherwise commits any breach of University discipline.

10. Any Warden shall have power:
   (a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge
       provided however that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main noticeboard of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given
   (b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties:
       (i) a fine not exceeding $20,
       (ii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit,
       (iii) expulsion from the Hall.

11. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

12. The executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34 (3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over the Students' Common Rooms and in exercise of that power may (i) impose a fine not exceeding $10 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein and (ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any University property therein lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness negligence or misconduct of that student.
13. (a) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 8, 9, 10, and 11 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated to it under Regulation 7 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(b) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 8, 9, 10, and 11 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 7 may within seven (7) days of the imposition of that penalty appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(c) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Executive of the Students’ Association or of the Senate or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision appeal against it to the Council whose decision shall be final.

14. (a) The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purposes of quiet recreation:

(b) No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without the specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as are appropriate:

(c) Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of clauses (a) and (b) above:

(d) At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests shall act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff), or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes: (i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor shall there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are reminded that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor shall consult with the appropriate representatives of staff and students.
(iv) Any privileges of staff, students, and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor shall report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

15. Nothing in these regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

16. (a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.

(b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

17. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

THE LIBRARY

The University Library was established in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were to be 'bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering'. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 350,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets, and reprints. It has benefited by a number of valuable gifts, the most notable among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson.

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, staffed libraries at the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, and Music, and in Asian Languages and Literatures, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography, and Geology, and departmental reading rooms in a number of other subjects. The General Library holds most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts and science subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Languages
and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology, Education, Accountancy, Mathematics, Anthropology, and History.

A separate Undergraduate Reading Room has been opened in the former Garden Lecture Theatre in Old Government House.

A fuller description of the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the *Library Guide*, available on request from the Lending Desk.

**LIBRARY REGULATIONS**

1. These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and shall come into force on 1 January 1971.

2. Except where otherwise stated
   (a) these regulations shall apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Undergraduate Reading Room, Architecture, Asian Languages and Literature, Biological Sciences, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geology, Geography, Law, Medicine, Music, and Science, and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;
   (b) in these regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written and photographic material, and (except where the context otherwise requires) gramophone records and tapes.

3. The hours of opening shall be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weekdays</th>
<th>Saturdays</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.30 a.m.—11 p.m.</td>
<td>9 a.m.—5 p.m.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   - May Study Break
     (first 2 weeks) 9 a.m.—6 p.m. 9 a.m.—1 p.m.
   - Summer Vacation 9 a.m.—5 p.m.
     (Wed—9 p.m.) 10 a.m.—12 noon

   The Library shall be open on Sundays during the second and third terms from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. for study purposes but no lending services shall be available during those periods.

   The Library shall be closed on the public holidays of Anniversary Day, Good Friday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen’s Birthday, and
for the period of three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library.

4. (a) All members of the University* and of its library and administrative staff shall be readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may
   (i) use all sections of the Library; and
   (ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it: provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless he is currently enrolled as such.

* Members of the University include the University Council and all professors, lecturers and junior lecturers, and all graduates and enrolled undergraduates of the University.

(b) By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.

5. (a) No reader shall borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.

(b) (General Library only). Books may be borrowed whenever the General Library is open except on Sundays and such public holidays as the University Librarian may determine; but no books shall be issued after 9 p.m. on Monday to Friday, or after 4.30 p.m. on Saturdays. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

(c) (General Library only). Borrowers shall write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The address given shall be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant shall stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

(d) Any person on leaving the Library shall on
demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

(e) (General Library only). Any book on the open shelves which has a book card and date slip may be borrowed until the next end of term or for such shorter periods as the Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without 'not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. All other materials shall be used only in the Library except that Teaching Staff and Postgraduate Students may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for fourteen days, and theses for fourteen days.

(f) Books from any section of the Library other than the General Library shall be borrowed direct from that Section.

(g) All books shall be subject to recall within 24 hours. Failure to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours shall incur a fine of 25c plus 25c for each further notice. After three notices a letter may be sent to the borrower requiring return of the book and if such a letter is sent the fine shall be increased to $2. Other books retained beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine of 5c per day, whether a notice has been sent or not.

(h) The librarian shall be under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue and a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

(i) Borrowers who wish to renew a book on limited loan for a further period may apply by letter (giving author, title and call number on the spine of the book) or in person, or (in the case of theses, periodicals or glass case books) by telephone. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. At the end of term, all outstanding books shall be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or by telephone at this time.
(j) Readers may reserve for borrowing one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. The length of loan allowed shall depend on the number of other readers who are also waiting for the book. Late return of limited loan reserved books shall incur a fine of 25c per volume plus 25c for each notice sent requiring return of the book.

(k) Books which are in heavy demand may be kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies shall be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader’s identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return Desk Copies on time shall incur a fine of 25c per volume for each quarter hour or part of a quarter for which the book is not returned.

(l) Teaching staff and postgraduate students may apply to borrow books from another library through the Interloans Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.

(m) The gramophone records held in the General Library shall be available for borrowing on payment of a subscription determined by the University Librarian from time to time.*

* Current rates are: students $4 (reduced to $3 for enrolled music students); staff and graduate borrowers $5.

(n) Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.

(o) Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.

6. (a) Bags, satchels and briefcases shall not be taken into the Library.

(b) Under no circumstances shall a book be passed on to another reader without being re-issued in that reader’s name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued shall remain liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.

(c) Every reader shall immediately notify to the Library any change of his address and thereupon renew the borrowing of all books issued to him.
(d) Readers shall be responsible for, and shall make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement readers may be charged an administration fee of $2 whether or not the book is subsequently returned. The loss of a book shall be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.

(e) No reader shall deface or mark any book.

(f) The reservation of seats in the Library shall not be permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.

(g) Silence shall be observed in all public reading areas.

(h) Bottles of ink shall not be brought into the Library.

(i) No reader shall smoke or shall consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers.

(j) A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time and all readers shall vacate the Library by closing time.

(k) Library fines or charges amounting to $1 or more, bills and disciplinary fines shall be paid to the University Cashier in the Old Arts Building. Fines of less than $1 may be paid at the Lending Desk of the Library concerned.

(l) Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due

(i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as he thinks fit;

(ii) the Senate may impose on that reader any of the following penalties: refusal of terms; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.

(m) No reader may borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him is outstanding.
(n) Any authorised librarian may require any reader who is guilty of disorderly or improper conduct or of any breach of these regulations to withdraw from the Library and the University. Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as he thinks fit.

Nothing in these regulations shall limit the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1966.

*Note:* The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.
1972 Calendar

COURSE
REGULATIONS

AND

PRESCRIPTIONS
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to take a course of study which under any regulation for this Degree requires the specific approval of the Senate shall apply not later than 31 January (refer Reg. 7 (3) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of nine units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.

3. (1) Every course of study shall include at least six units selected from Group A as defined in regulation 48.

   (2) No course of study shall include more than seven units from any one of the following sub-groups of subjects within Group A:

   (a) Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Scandinavian Studies, Spanish;

   (b) Ancient History, Anthropology, Art History, Asian Geography, Asian History, Asian Politics, Biblical History and Literature, Economic History, Economics, Education, Geography, History, History of Australia New Zealand and the Pacific, the Legal System, Political Studies, Sociology;

   (c) Biology, Linguistics, Mathematics, Music, Philosophy, Psychology.

provided that a student whose University record is clearly above average in any subject in which he proposes advancing or has advanced to Stage III in the
opinion of the Head of the Department in which that subject is taught, may at the discretion of the Senate include from any one of the sub-groups

(i) eight units, or
(ii) nine units if he has attained a mark of over 50% in a subject from another of the sub-groups in the Entrance Scholarship Examination, University Bursaries Examination or an equivalent performance in some other examination.

4. (a) Except where otherwise provided in these Regulations

(i) There shall be three stages in each subject
(ii) Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists
(iii) Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II where that exists.

(b) Additional Units may be taken only under such conditions as the Senate may determine for the personal course of study of each candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department of the prescribed subject and the Head of the Department of each other subject concerned.

5. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least four units higher than Stage I, selected from not fewer than two subjects, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit (not being a Stage III (Additional) unit).

6. (a) Every course of study for the degree shall consist of five subjects: provided that the Senate may, upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced units, approve a course consisting of four subjects.

(b) In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units at one examination for this degree.
7. Before a student is admitted to Stage II in any subject the Senate may require him to have obtained a pass in at least one other subject.

8. In lieu of a Stage III (Additional) unit in a prescribed subject a candidate may take a composite Stage III (Additional) unit which comprises a course or courses in the prescribed subject, together with one or two Stage III papers substituted from another subject or subjects; provided that in lieu of English III (Additional) a candidate may take a composite Stage III unit comprising courses in different subjects in which there are (as the Senate may require in the particular case) two or three papers prescribed for advanced units for this Degree.

9. No candidate shall take any of the following units without the consent of the Head of the Department:
   - Economics III (Additional)
   - French III (Additional)
   - Geography III (Additional)
   - German III (Additional)
   - Greek III (Additional)
   - Italian III (Additional)
   - Latin III (Additional)
   - Political Studies III (Additional)
   - Psychology III (Additional)

   Notes: (a) For Economics III (Additional) see Regulation 23.
   (b) For English III (Additional) see Regulation 25.
   (c) For Music II (Additional) and Music III (Additional) see Regulation 38.

10. No candidate shall take for a unit any paper he has passed or is taking for any other unit for this Degree.

11. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.
12. (a) With the permission of the Heads of Departments of History and Classics, a candidate may take Ancient History I in lieu of History I, and if he passes in Ancient History I he may take History II: provided that, if he passes History II, Ancient History I and History II will count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).
   
(b) No candidate shall take for Ancient History II
   
   (i) paper 12.25 if he takes paper 12.26; or
   
   (ii) paper 12.20 if he takes paper 12.21 and either 12.25 or 12.26
   
   provided that paper 12.20 may be taken with paper 12.21 and 12.26 if the option chosen for 12.26 is the same as either paper 12.11 or 12.12.

13. (a) No candidate shall be credited with the same papers from 3.22 to 3.28 for both Anthropology II and Anthropology III.
   
   (b) No candidate shall be credited with both paper 3.28 for Anthropology III and paper 4.31 for Maori Studies III.
   
   (c) No candidate shall take paper 3.31 unless he has been credited with paper 3.27.

14. (a) No candidate may take Art History IIA for this Degree unless he has passed Art History IA.
   
   (b) No candidate may take Art History IIB for this Degree unless he has passed Art History IB.

15. No candidate may offer the subject Biology for this degree if he has already been credited with either Botany or Zoology for this degree or for the degree of Bachelor of Science; nor may a candidate who has been credited with Biology offer either Botany or Zoology.

16. A candidate with the permission of the Senate may enrol for Stage II of the subjects Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, and Zoology without having been credited with Stage I. If a candidate is credited with the Stage II unit he shall not also
have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing the Stage II unit, attained the standard of a pass at Stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the Stage I unit of the subject credited to his course.

For the purposes of this Regulation Mathematics IA shall be regarded as the Stage I unit of the subject Mathematics.

17. (a) A candidate with previous knowledge in any subject to which this Regulation applies may be required by the Senate to take Stage II of that subject without having passed in Stage I. If the candidate passes Stage II he shall be credited with Stage II but shall not be credited with Stage I as a unit for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing Stage II attained the standard of a pass in Stage I the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Stage I.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

Chinese
Greek
Indonesian
Japanese
Latin

18. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Economic History II unless he has passed Economics I.

19. For the purposes of regulation 6 (a) Economics I is not defined as a subject when taken as a prerequisite for Economic History II.

20. No candidate may offer the unit Economic History II for this degree if he has already been credited with Economics II and paper 13.21 was taken as one of the options in that unit under the regulations in force in 1963.
21. No candidate may offer the unit Economic History III for this degree if he had already been credited with Economics III and paper 13.32 was taken as one of the options in that unit under the regulations in force in 1963.

22. A candidate shall not enrol in:
   (a) Economics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Mathematics IA or IB or Pure Mathematics II;
   (b) Economics III or III (Additional) for paper 13.33 if he has passed paper 26.381 for the subject Applied Mathematics or enrolls in it concurrently.

23. In lieu of one or two papers prescribed for Economics III (Additional) a candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Economics, take one or two papers, as the case may be, prescribed for any Stage III unit for this Degree, for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

24. A candidate who has qualified for the Diploma in Education or who has fulfilled the pre-requisite requirements and passed the four papers under Regulation 1(b) for the Diploma in Education may enrol for Education III without having passed Education II, provided that he may not take any papers at Stage III which he has already taken for the Diploma in Education.

25. (a) No candidate shall enrol in English III (Additional) unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in English III: provided that a candidate may with the permission of the Head of the Department of English enrol in English III (Additional) if he has passed or has enrolled concurrently in a unit at Stage III other than English for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
   (b) No candidate may take English III or English III (Additional) unless he has passed or is taking concurrently a unit of a European language
other than English or a unit of the subjects: Art History, History, Maori Studies, and Philosophy.

(c) No candidate shall be credited with a pass in English I or II unless he has secured at least 37% of the available marks in each part of papers 18.10, or 18.20 as the case may be.

26. No candidate may be enrolled in French II unless he has been credited with a pass in French IB. Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to French II after having taken French IA.

27. (a) With the permission of the Head of Department of History, a candidate may take Asian History I, in lieu of History I, and if he passes in Asian History I he may take History II, provided that, if he passes History II, Asian History I and History II will count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

(b) In the case of a candidate who

(i) has passed Asian History I in lieu of History I, and

(ii) passes both History II and Asian History II —

History II and Asian History II shall count as units of separate subjects for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

(c) A candidate who has passed History I may enrol for Asian History II:

provided that if he passes Asian History II without passing History II, History I and Asian History II shall count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

Note: A candidate who has passed Asian History II without having passed Asian History I may not subsequently enrol in Asian History I.

(d) A candidate who, (having passed History I or Asian History I) has passed Asian History II, but has
not taken or not passed History II, may take History III; and if he passes that unit shall be deemed to have passed History in its several stages for the purposes of the degree of Master of Arts; and provided further that those units which he has so passed shall count as units of one subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

28. No candidate may take paper 24.15 and 24.16 for History I if he has passed History of New Zealand under the Regulations in force in 1970.

29. A candidate who has passed papers 24.10 and 24.11 for History I may in a subsequent year take papers 24.15 and 24.16 if he is taking or has passed History II or Asian History II provided that if he has passed papers 24.10 and 24.11 for History I and also passes papers 24.15 and 24.16 as prescribed for History I these two further papers so passed shall be credited to the candidate's record as History of Australia, New Zealand, and the Pacific and be counted as a separate subject for the purpose of Regulation 6 (a).

Note: Candidates who wish to take Ancient History I in lieu of History I should refer to Regulation 12 (a) above.

30. No candidate shall offer the subject The Legal System for this degree without the consent of the Dean of the Faculty of Law and the Head of each Department in which the candidate proposes to advance a subject to Stage III.

31. (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 3, 5 and 6 (a), a candidate for this Degree

(i) who has been credited for this Degree with not less than six units, one being a stage III unit and two others being of a higher stage than stage I,

(ii) who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) with any of the subjects to which this Regulation applies,
shall be entitled to be credited with not more than three of those subjects as a unit or units for this Degree as well as for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

(b) This Regulation shall apply to the following subjects

The Legal System  Jurisprudence
Comparative Law    Legal History
Constitutional Law  Legal Theory
Criminology        Law of International
International Law   Institutions

(c) The subjects so credited under this Regulation shall be admitted as additional cross-credits for the purpose of Regulation 9 (a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(d) A candidate who has completed or is completing his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations therefor published in the University of Auckland Calendar 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may be credited with the subject Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

32. No candidate shall be enrolled in Maori Studies III unless he has been credited with a pass in Anthropology I.

33. (a) A candidate shall not enrol for any unit of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics containing optional papers, unless the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy has approved the options the candidate wishes to present for the unit.

(b) A candidate enrolling for a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics.
(c) A candidate enrolling for Applied Mathematics III may in exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of the course in Engineering Science for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

34. (a) No candidate may be credited with both Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB as units for any University degree or diploma.
   (b) A candidate shall not be credited with both Mathematics IB and Applied Mathematics I for any University degree or diploma if he has passed or is taking paper 26.170 for Applied Mathematics I.
   (c) A candidate who has failed to pass in Mathematics IB may be credited with a pass in Mathematics IA if the examiner certifies that the candidate has attained a sufficient standard in the Pure Mathematical section of the examination.
   (d) For the purpose of these regulations Mathematics IA shall be deemed to be the equivalent of the unit Pure Mathematics I as prescribed under the regulations in force in 1966.

35. (a) Except as provided in Regulation 37, Applied Mathematics III may be taken only after Applied Mathematics I has been passed.
   (b) Except as provided in Regulation 16, Pure Mathematics II may be taken only when Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB has been passed.

36. (a) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics A unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed or enrolled concurrently in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III.
   (b) A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB may not be credited with Advanced Mathematics A as a unit for any University degree or diploma.
(c) A candidate shall not offer Advanced Mathematics A without the consent of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

(d) A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics B unless he has been credited with or has enrolled concurrently in Advanced Mathematics A.

37. A candidate who has been credited with Mathematics IB or Statistical and Computational Mathematics II may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III, he shall be credited with Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma.

38. (a) No candidate may take Music II unless he has passed paper 28.12 Harmony provided that the Senate may on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Music permit a candidate to take Music II on the condition that he currently attend the lectures for Harmony 28.12 and satisfy the Head of Department in a test thereon.

(b) No candidate shall be credited with a pass in either Music II (Additional) or in Music III (Additional) unless he has secured a pass mark in each of the papers he is required to present for the unit.

(c) No candidate shall take Music II (Additional) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and it must be taken either concurrently with or after Music II. (At least a Grade B pass in Music I and a pass in the test for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will normally be a pre-requisite.)

(d) No candidate shall take Music III (Additional) without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and it must be taken either con-
current with or after Music III. (At least a Grade B pass in both Music II and Music II (Additional) will normally be a pre-requisite.)

(e) Subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) a candidate for this Degree may be exempted from Music I if for the Diploma in Music he has passed paper 28.10 (History of Musical Style) and either paper 28.11 Option (i) (Style Analysis) or paper 28.11 Option (ii) (Harmony)

provided that no candidate may take Music II who has not passed paper 28.11 Option (ii) (Harmony).

39. (a) A candidate enrolling for a unit of Philosophy may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Philosophy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of Philosophy.

(b) No candidate may be credited with any paper in Philosophy where he is or has been credited (whether for a unit in Philosophy or any other subject) with a paper which in the opinion of the Head of the Department is substantially the same as that paper.

(c) Except with the approval of the Head of the Department no candidate shall take paper 29.21 (Logic), 29.23 (Philosophy of Science), or 20.34 (Formal Logic) who has not passed paper 29.11 (Introduction to Logic).

40. (a) A candidate who has passed Political Studies I may enrol for Asian Politics II;

provided that if he passes Asian Politics II, Political Studies I and Asian Politics II shall count as units of one subject for the purposes of Regulation 6 (a).

(b) A candidate who has passed Asian Politics I and Asian Politics II may enrol for Political Studies III;

provided that if he passes that unit he shall be deemed to have passed Political Studies in its several
stages for the purposes of the degree of Master of Arts; and
provided further that those units which he has so passed shall count as units of one subject for the purposes of Regulation 6 (a).

Note: A candidate who has passed Asian Politics II without having passed Asian Politics I may not subsequently enrol for Political Studies III.

41. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology I and/or II for BSc may be exempted from the corresponding unit(s) in Psychology for BA. Any such units shall be treated as transferred units as provided in Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

42. No candidate may be enrolled in Psychology II unless he has been credited with a pass in Psychology IB. Notwithstanding this requirement the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, permit a candidate to advance to Psychology II after having taken Psychology IA.

43. Except with the special permission of the Senate a candidate shall not enrol in Sociology I unless he has

(i) passed two Stage I units, and
(ii) passed on enrolled concurrently in a Stage II unit,
from the subjects Anthropology, Economic History, Economics, Education, Geography, History, Philosophy, Political Studies, and Psychology.

44. In each of the subjects Biology, and Geography every candidate shall comply with all requirements for practical work prescribed for those subjects. The practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

127
45. In each of the subjects Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, and Maori Studies a candidate shall be required to pass in the oral work as well as the written papers.

46. Candidates who wish to depart from their original choice of subjects in order to take Additional Units may do so on such conditions as the Senate may direct. The Senate may vary the requirements of regulation 6(a) for this purpose.

47. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

48. The subjects and units of examination for the degree are the following.

*Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar:*

**GROUP A**

*(in alphabetical order)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Units and Prescription Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>ANCENT HISTORY I two of 12.10, 12.11, 12.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANCENT HISTORY II three of 12.20 to 12.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTHROPOLOGY I two of 3.10, 3.11, 4.12, 4.13; with at least one of 3.10, 3.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTHROPOLOGY II three of 3.20 to 3.27; 83.10; 3.10, 3.11, 4.12, 4.13 not taken for Anthropology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTHROPOLOGY III three of 3.30 to 3.39; 83.20; 3.20 to 3.27, 83.10 not taken for Anthropology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>ART HISTORY IB 19.151, 19.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ART HISTORY IIA 19.254, 19.255, 19.256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ART HISTORY IIB 19.251, 19.252, 19.253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Geography</td>
<td>ASIAN GEOGRAPHY 20.13, 20.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian History</td>
<td>ASIAN HISTORY I 24.13, 24.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASIAN HISTORY II 24.26, 24.27, 24.28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

128
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asian Politics</strong></td>
<td><strong>ASIAN POLITICS I</strong></td>
<td>30.13, 30.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ASIAN POLITICS II</strong></td>
<td>30.25, 30.26, 30.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biblical History and Literature</strong></td>
<td><strong>BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I</strong></td>
<td>11.10, 11.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II</strong></td>
<td>11.20, 11.21, 11.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biology</strong></td>
<td><strong>BIOLOGY</strong></td>
<td>39.10, 39.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td><strong>CHINESE I</strong></td>
<td>48.10, 48.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHINESE II</strong></td>
<td>48.20, 48.21, 48.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CHINESE III</strong></td>
<td>48.30, 48.31, 48.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics History</strong></td>
<td><strong>ECONOMIC HISTORY II</strong></td>
<td>17.20, 17.21, 17.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ECONOMIC HISTORY III</strong></td>
<td>17.30, 17.31, 17.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td><strong>ECONOMICS I</strong></td>
<td>13.10, 13.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ECONOMICS II</strong></td>
<td>13.20, 13.21, 13.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ECONOMICS III</strong></td>
<td>13.30, 13.31, 13.32, 13.33, 13.34, 13.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ECONOMICS III (ADDITIONAL)</strong></td>
<td>three from the papers prescribed for Economics III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td><strong>EDUCATION I</strong></td>
<td>14.10, 14.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUCATION II</strong></td>
<td>one of 14.20, 14.21, 14.22, and one of 14.23, 14.24, and one of 14.20 to 14.24, 14.300 to 14.314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUCATION III</strong></td>
<td>three of 14.300 to 14.314, 14.40 to 14.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDUCATION III (ADDITIONAL)</strong></td>
<td>three from the papers prescribed for Education III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

129
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH I</td>
<td>18.10, 18.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH II</td>
<td>18.20, 18.21, 18.22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH III</td>
<td>three papers from 18.30 to 18.35, 18.37, 18.30 including at least one of 18.31, 18.32, 18.37, 18.391 and at least one of 18.30, 18.33, 18.34, 18.35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH III (ADDITIONAL)</td>
<td>three from the papers prescribed for English III; 18.36, 18.38, 18.39, 18.393, 18.394</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH IA</td>
<td>34.10, 34.11, 34.12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH IB</td>
<td>34.13, 34.14, 34.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH II</td>
<td>34.20, 34.21 and two of 34.22, 34.23, 34.24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH III</td>
<td>34.30, 34.31 and either 34.32 and 34.33 or 34.34 and 34.35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRENCH III (ADDITIONAL)</td>
<td>three of 34.36, 34.37, 34.38, 34.39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOGRAPHY I</td>
<td>20.10, 20.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOGRAPHY II</td>
<td>20.20, 20.21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN I</td>
<td>22.10, 22.11, 22.12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN II</td>
<td>22.20, 22.21, 22.22, 22.23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN III</td>
<td>22.30, 22.31, 22.32, 22.33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN III (ADDITIONAL)</td>
<td>three of 22.35, 22.36, 22.37, 22.38, 22.39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Greek</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEK I</td>
<td>10.10, 10.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEK II</td>
<td>10.20, 10.21, 10.22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEK III</td>
<td>10.30, 10.31, 10.32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEK III (ADDITIONAL)</td>
<td>three of 10.35 to 10.39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HEBREW I 23.10, 23.11, 23.12
*HEBREW II 23.20, 23.21, and one of 23.22 23.23

HISTORY I 24.10, 24.11
or 24.15, 24.16
HISTORY II 24.20, 24.21, 24.22 or 24.23, 24.24 24.25
HISTORY III 24.23, 24.24, 24.25 or 24.30, 24.31 24.32

INDONESIAN I 80.10, 80.11
INDONESIAN II 80.20, 80.21, 80.22
INDONESIAN III 80.30, 80.31, 80.32

ITALIAN I 35.10, 35.11, 35.12
ITALIAN II 35.20, 35.21, 35.22, 35.23
ITALIAN III 35.30, 35.31, 35.32, 35.33
ITALIAN III (ADDITIONAL) three of 35.34, 35.35, 35.36, 35.37, 35.38, 35.39, 35.391

JAPANESE I 81.10, 81.11
JAPANESE II 81.20, 81.21, 81.22
JAPANESE III 81.30, 81.31, 81.32

LATIN I 9.10, 9.11
LATIN II 9.20, 9.21, 9.22
LATIN III 9.30, 9.31, 9.32
LATIN III (ADDITIONAL) three of 9.35 to 9.38

THE LEGAL SYSTEM as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

LINGUISTICS I two of 83.10, 83.11, 83.20
LINGUISTICS II three of 83.21, 83.22, 83.23; 83.20 if not taken for Linguistics I
MAORI STUDIES I: two of 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13
MAORI STUDIES II: three of 4.20, 4.21, 83.22, 4.32, 4.33, 4.34, 4.10, 4.11, 4.12, 4.13 if not taken for Maori Studies I
MAORI STUDIES III: three of 4.30, 4.32, 4.33, 4.34; 4.12, 4.13, 4.20, 4.23, 83.22 if not taken for Maori Studies II

MATHEMATICS I B: 26.140, 26.171
PURE MATHEMATICS II: 26.240 and either 26.210 or 26.220
ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A: three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics
ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B: three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master's Mathematics

MUSIC I: two of 28.10, 28.11, 28.12
MUSIC II: 28.20, 28.21, 28.22
MUSIC II (ADDITIONAL): 41.15 and two of 41.10, 41.14, 41.26
MUSIC III: 28.30, 28.31, 28.32
MUSIC III (ADDITIONAL): 41.25 and two of 41.12, 41.13, 41.24, 41.36

PHILOSOPHY I: 29.10 and either 29.11 or 29.12
PHILOSOPHY II: three of 29.11, 29.12, 29.20, 29.21, 29.22, 29.23, 29.24, 29.25, 29.26, 29.27, including 29.11 if not taken at Stage I.
PHILOSOPHY III  three papers, not more than two of 29.20, 29.21, 29.22, 29.23, 29.24, 29.25, 29.26, 29.27 and at least one of 29.12, 29.30, 29.31, 29.32, 29.33, 29.34, 29.35

PHILOSOPHY III (ADDITIONAL)  three from the papers prescribed for Philosophy III

POLITICAL STUDIES I  30.10, 30.11
POLITICAL STUDIES II  30.20, 30.21, 30.22
POLITICAL STUDIES III  three of 30.30, 30.31, 30.32, 30.33, 30.34, 30.35

POLITICAL STUDIES III (ADDITIONAL)  the remaining three of 30.30, 30.31, 30.32, 30.33, 30.34, 30.35, not taken for Political Studies III

PSYCHOLOGY IA  32.10, 32.11
PSYCHOLOGY IB  32.12, 32.13
PSYCHOLOGY II  three of 32.20, 32.21, 32.22, 32.23
PSYCHOLOGY III  32.30 and two of 32.31, 32.32, 32.33, 32.34, 32.35, 32.36
PSYCHOLOGY III (ADDITIONAL)  three of 32.31, 32.32, 32.33, 32.34, 32.35, 32.36

RUSSIAN I  43.10, 43.11, 43.12
RUSSIAN II  43.20, 43.21, 43.22, 43.23
RUSSIAN III  43.30, 43.31, 43.32

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES I  46.10, 46.11, 46.12
SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES II  46.20, 46.21, 46.22, 46.23

SOCILOGY I  82.10, 82.11
SOCILOGY II  82.20, 82.21, and one of 82.23, 82.24, 82.25
*SOCILOGY III  three of 82.30, 82.31, 82.32, 82.33, 82.34, 82.35, 82.36, 82.37, 82.38, 82.39

SPANISH I  45.10, 45.11, 45.12
SPANISH II  45.20, 45.21, 45.22, 45.23
SPANISH III  45.30, 45.31, 45.32, 45.33
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>ACCOUNTING I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as prescribed for</td>
<td>the Degree of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GROUP B</strong></td>
<td>Bachelor of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied</strong></td>
<td><strong>APPLIED MATHEMATICS I</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td><strong>APPLIED MATHEMATICS III</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STATISTICAL AND COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS II</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>BOTANY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BOTANY II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BOTANY IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>CHEMISTRY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEMISTRY II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEMISTRY IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td>GEOLOGY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOLOGY II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOLOGY IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>PHYSICS IA and IB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYSICS II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYSICS IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology</strong></td>
<td>ZOOLOGY I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOLOGY II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOLOGY IIIA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Starred units will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

†These units will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

MA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to take a course of study which under any regulation for this Degree requires the specific approval of the Senate shall apply not later than 31 January (refer Reg. 7 (3) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before his enrolment for this Degree
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and
   (b) (i) have passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement, and
   (ii) have fulfilled such other prerequisites for the subject as may be required by these Regulations, and
   (c) have passed with a Grade higher than C- in all Stage III (including Stage III (Additional)) units prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts which are prerequisites for the subject he offers for his degree:
   provided that the Senate at its discretion may approve a Grade C- pass for the purpose of this sub-clause.

2. The Senate may require candidates for this Degree not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. A candidate presenting subject 15, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) (i) in respect of each of the langu-
ages in his course. A candidate presenting subject 17, Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) (i) in respect of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 34.

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 4, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take one Stage III or one Master's paper or one Stage III and one Master's paper or two Master's papers in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his degree, where such papers are related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the degree is being taken.

6. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Clauses (f) and (g) of this Regulation the candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with
the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(f) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate, and provided further that this provision shall not apply to any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963.

(g) Any candidate who completed the papers prior to the end of 1963 must present his thesis before the end of 1966, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. (a) A candidate in Subject 1, Anthropology, may with the approval of the Head of Department, present four papers and thesis in lieu of five papers and a research essay.

(b) A candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall either present all papers and the essay in the same year or having presented four papers in the first year, present one paper and the research essay in the year following.

8. (a) A candidate in Subject 6, Education, may in very exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, present in lieu of a thesis three papers not already taken from 14.40 to 14.49, provided he includes either paper 14.42 or 14.49 in his course.

(b) A candidate presenting papers in lieu of a thesis shall do so in the same year as he takes his other papers for subject 6, Education, or in the year next following.
9. A candidate in Subject 10, German, may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, present the seven papers required for that subject in the same year or four papers in the first year and the remaining three in the year next following.

10. (a) A candidate in Subject 12, History, may, with the approval of the Head of the Department present four papers and a thesis in lieu of five papers and a research essay.

(b) A candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall either present all papers and the essay in the same year or having presented four papers in the first year, present one paper and the research essay in the year following.

11. A candidate taking seven papers in Mathematics may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, take these papers in the same year or four of the papers in the first year and the remaining three in the year following.

12. (a) A candidate in subject 19, Political Studies, may, with the approval of the Head of the Department present in lieu of a thesis three papers not already taken from 30.40 to 30.48.

(b) A candidate presenting papers in lieu of a thesis shall do so in the same year as he presents his other papers for subject 19, Political Studies, or in the year following.

13. A candidate in subjects 8 French, 14 Italian, and 23 Spanish shall normally present the seven papers required for each of these subjects in one year; provided that a candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department present four papers, one of which shall be the compulsory paper, in the first year, and a thesis, equivalent to three papers, in the second year; and, provided further that in exceptional circumstances and subject to the approval of the Head of the Department he may in the second year substitute three papers for the thesis.
14. A candidate in subject 3, Chinese, shall present his dissertation to the Head of his Department by 1 November in the year in which he takes his papers for the subject or with the consent of the Head of the Department not later than 28 February in the year following.

15. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.

16. A candidate shall not present for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Commerce, or for the Degree of Master of Science, or as a principal subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).
17. (1) No candidate shall present himself for examination in any subject to which this Regulation applies unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the subject which the candidate is offering for this Degree.

provided that with the approval of Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department the candidate may be exempted from the requirement of clause (a) or (b) of this Regulation subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(2) This Regulation applies to the subjects Anthropology, Geography, and Mathematics.

18. A candidate whose mother tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of the Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 17 of these Regulations. Application shall be made to the Registrar in writing, and if granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

19. A candidate who has been credited with a pass in Anthropology II and Maori Studies III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Anthropology, be granted special permission by Senate under Regulation 1 (b) (i) to present himself for examination in subject 1, Anthropology.
20. (a) No candidate shall take paper 3.40 for the subject Anthropology unless he has been credited with paper 3.30 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(b) No candidate shall take either paper 3.47 or paper 3.48 for the subject Anthropology unless he has been credited with paper 3.31 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

21. No candidate shall present himself for examination in subject 2, Art History, unless he has passed in Stage I of Greek, Latin, or a modern European Language other than English, as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

provided that in the case of a candidate whose course of study in Art History is primarily in New Zealand and Polynesian Art a pass in Maori Studies I as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts may be accepted by the Senate in satisfaction of the requirements of this Regulation.

22. No candidate shall except by permission of the Head of the Department of Economics take the subject Economics unless he has passed papers 13.31 and 13.35 for Economics III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

23. Except by special permission of the Senate which will be granted only in the most exceptional circumstances a candidate shall not present himself for examination in English for subject 7, English, unless he has passed in Stage I of a European language other than English or of Maori Studies, and also English III and English III (Additional) as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. In lieu of English III (Additional) a candidate may substitute

(i) Stage III of a subject other than English approved by the Head of the Department of English or,
(ii) subject to the same approval and the concurrence of the Heads of other Departments concerned, a composite Stage III unit or,

(iii) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

24. No candidate shall offer for the subjects 8, French, or 15, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for French III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A
Paper 34.44
Paper 34.45

B
and Paper 34.36 correspond
and Paper 34.37 correspond

25. Except by special permission of Senate a candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 9, Geography, unless he has passed Geography III (Additional) as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

provided that in lieu of Geography III (Additional) a candidate may with the approval of the Senate substitute Stage III of another subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

26. No candidate shall offer for the subjects 10, German, or 15, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for German III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

A
Paper 22.41
Paper 22.45
Paper 22.46
Paper 22.48

B
and Paper 22.35 correspond
and Paper 22.36 correspond
and Paper 22.37 correspond
and Paper 22.38 correspond.
27. A candidate shall not be examined in Greek for subject 15, Languages and Literature, or in subject 11, Greek, unless he has passed in

(a) Stage II of a language other than English or Greek; or

(b) English II and Stage I of a language other than English or Greek.

28. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject 13, History and Literature of Music, unless he has

(i) passed Music III and Music III (Additional) as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

(ii) furnished evidence of proficiency as an executant satisfactory to the Head of the Music Department;

(iii) furnished evidence of ability to read in an approved foreign language.

29. No candidate shall offer for the subject 14, Italian, or 15, Languages and Literature, a paper listed in column A hereof if he has been credited, for Italian III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, with the corresponding paper listed in column B: for which purpose:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paper 35.43</td>
<td>and Paper 35.34 correspond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper 35.45</td>
<td>and Paper 35.35 correspond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper 35.46</td>
<td>and Paper 35.36 correspond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper 35.47</td>
<td>and Paper 35.37 correspond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper 35.53</td>
<td>and Paper 35.38 correspond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper 35.54</td>
<td>and Paper 35.391 correspond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper 35.55</td>
<td>and Paper 35.39 correspond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

provided that this clause of this Regulation shall not apply to Paper 35.54 or Paper 35.55 where for that paper the two poets or authors chosen are different from those chosen for Paper 35.391 or Paper 35.39 as the case may be.
30. A candidate shall not be examined in Latin for subject 15, Languages and Literature, or in subject 16, Latin, unless he has passed in
   (a) Greek II; or
   (b) Greek I and Stage II of another language (which may be English).

31. Except by special permission of the Senate no candidate shall take subject 18, Philosophy, unless he has passed either Philosophy III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Stage III of some other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Philosophy.

32. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Russian for subject 15, Languages and Literature, or in subject 21, Russian, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Russian or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Russian as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

33. A candidate presenting himself for examination in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Master of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

34. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following: (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

   (1) ANTHROPOLOGY (Five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper; or four papers and thesis counting as two papers):

       Five papers from 3.40 to 3.47, 3.30 to 3.36, 3.38, 3.39,
83.20; and a research essay counting as one paper. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of Department substitute a thesis in lieu of one paper and a research essay.

(2) ART HISTORY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Papers 19.40, 19.41 and two papers from one of the options prescribed for Art History III as approved by the Head of the Department; provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be taken for this Degree.

(3) CHINESE (Six papers and a dissertation which shall count as one paper):
Papers 48.40 to 48.45 and a dissertation.

*(4) ECONOMIC HISTORY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Four of papers 17.40 to 17.44 and a thesis.

(5) ECONOMICS (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Four papers from 13.40 to 13.47 and a thesis.

(6) EDUCATION (Seven papers; or six papers and a dissertation which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):
Papers to be selected from 14.40 to 14.49. A dissertation or thesis may be taken in lieu of one or three papers as the case may be.
(7) **ENGLISH** (Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or six papers and a thesis which shall count as one paper):
A selection from papers 18.40 to 18.57 inclusive so as to offer a mainly literary or mainly linguistic course, as approved by the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of one or, in special circumstances two, of the optional papers.

(8) **FRENCH** (Seven papers; or four and a thesis which shall count as three papers):
Paper 34.40 and three from 34.41 to 34.58 and a thesis which shall count as three papers. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute three papers in lieu of a thesis.

(9) **GEOGRAPHY** (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):

(10) **GERMAN** (Seven papers):
Paper 22.40 and six from 22.41 to 22.57.

(11) **GREEK** (Six papers):
Papers 10.40, 10.41 and four from 10.42 to 10.47.

(12) **HISTORY** (Five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Five papers from 24.40 to 24.55 and a research essay counting as one paper. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of Department, substitute a thesis in lieu of one paper and the research essay.

(13) **HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF MUSIC** (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Four papers from 28.40 to 28.48, and a thesis.

(14) **ITALIAN** (Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Paper 35.40 and three from 35.41 to 35.55 and a thesis which shall count as three papers. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute three papers in lieu of a thesis.

(15) **LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE** Seven papers in any two of the subjects (i) to (viii). Three papers to be taken from each language chosen and the seventh paper to be taken from either language chosen as approved by the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(i) **English**
Two papers selected from 18.40 to 18.43 inclusive and one or two other papers from 18.44 to 18.57 inclusive. This selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(ii) **Greek**
Paper 10.40, and two or three from 10.41 to 10.47.
(iii) *Latin*
    Paper 9.40 and two or three from 9.41 to 9.47.

(iv) *French*
    Paper 34.40 and two or three from 34.41 to 34.58.

(v) *German*
    Three or four papers from 22.40 to 22.57.

(vi) *Italian*
    Paper 35.40 and two or three from 35.41 to 35.55.

*(vii) *Russian*
    Three or four papers from 43.40 to 43.43.

†(viii) *Spanish*
    Paper 45.40 and two or three from 45.41 to 45.57.

(16) **LATIN** (Six papers):
    Papers 9.40, 9.41 and four from 9.42 to 9.47.

(17) **MATHEMATICS** (Six or seven papers):
    A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of Department take four papers in the first year and three in the second year of his course.

(18) **PHILOSOPHY** (Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
    A selection from papers 29.40 to 29.60 as approved by the Head of the Department,
provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be offered for this Degree. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

(19) **POLITICAL STUDIES** (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers; or seven papers):
Four papers from 30.40 to 30.49 and a thesis which shall count as three papers. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of Department, substitute three papers in lieu of a thesis.

(20) **PSYCHOLOGY** (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):
Four papers from 32.40 to 32.52, and a thesis.

*(21) **RUSSIAN** (Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
Papers 43.40 to 43.43, and three from 43.44 to 43.48. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Head of the Department. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.

(22) **SOCIOLOGY** (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):
Four papers, from 82.40 to 82.53 and a thesis.
†(23) **SPANISH** (Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers):
Paper 45.40 and three from 45.41 to 45.57 and a thesis which shall count as three papers. A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute three papers in lieu of a thesis.

(24) **BOTANY**
(25) **CHEMISTRY**
(26) **GEOLOGY**
(27) **PHYSICS**
(28) **ZOOLOGY**

as for the Degree of Master of Science

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

†These subjects will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LittD

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.

4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) A statutory declaration which shall —

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New
Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:
(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY
For Accounting I prescriptions see pages 416-18.

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

ANTHROPOLOGY I

(Two papers)

3.10 and 3.11 are each prerequisite to certain Stage II papers. Students are required to enrol for either 3.10 or 3.11 and may take both.

3.10 Introduction to Social Anthropology: anthropological approaches to the study of culture.


3.11 Elementary Physical Anthropology and Prehistory: Primates and the evolution to Man; biology and variation of primitive populations; prehistoric origins of human culture and the beginnings of civilisation.


4.12 Indigenous Maori Society and Culture. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Maori Studies and Anthropology. For prescription see under Maori Studies I.

4.13 Contemporary Maori Society. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Maori Studies and Anthropology. For prescription see under Maori Studies I.

ANTHROPOLOGY II

(Three papers)

Students should note that the following papers are each prerequisite to certain papers at Stage III: 3.22, 3.27, 83.28.

3.20 Regional ethnography. Area prescribed for 1972: Island Polynesia.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.10 is a requirement for enrolment in this course.

There is no general text-book suitable for this course. Reading lists will be issued in class. Extramural students should NOT attempt this course unless they have access to a library with a good Polynesian collection.

Recommended books: All students are urged to acquire the following works: Sahlins, M. D., Social Stratification in Polynesia (Univ. of Washington Press, 1965); Oliver, D. L., The Pacific Islands (Doubleday Anchor paperback, 1961); Crocombe, R. G., Land Tenure in the Cook Islands (Oxford U.P., 1964); Firth, R. W., We the Tikopia (Abbreviated Edn., Allen & Unwin, 1964).

3.21 Race relations and culture contact.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.10 is a requirement for enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Reading for this paper will be prescribed in class. This paper will not be taught in 1972 unless sufficient staff available.

3.22 Kinship and Social Structure.

A pass in 3.10 is a prerequisite to enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Fox, R., Kinship and Marriage (Penguin).
3.23 Religion and Magic. The main topics are magic, taboo, totemism, myth, ritual and symbolism. This is not a course in primitive theology or cosmogony.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.10 is a requirement for enrolment in this course.


A pass or current enrolment in 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper.


3.25 Introduction to the Prehistory of Oceania. The Archaeology of Oceanic Peoples with particular reference to Polynesia and New Zealand.


A pass or current enrolment in 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper.


3.27 Human Evolution. An advanced study of fossil man with an introduction to genetics and evolution.

A pass in paper 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper.


83.10 Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics: For prescription see under Linguistics I. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Anthropology and Linguistics.

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit: 3.10, 3.11, 4.12, 4.13.

**ANTHROPOLOGY III**

(Three papers)

Students should note that the following papers are each prerequisite or corequisite to certain papers at MA: 3.25, 3.39.
3.30 History of Anthropological Theory: The main ideas in social anthropology; their sources in 19th Century social thought.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this course.


3.31 Advanced Theories of Social Structure.

A pass in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Reading will be prescribed in class.

3.32 Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Reading will be prescribed in class.

3.33 Political Systems.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Reading will be prescribed in class.

3.34 Anthropology of Complex Societies. Anthropological approaches to the study of urbanised societies.

A pass or current enrolment in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper.

Prescribed texts: Reading will be prescribed at the beginning of the year.


A pass or current enrolment in 3.22 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper.


Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

†3.37 Special Topic in Social Anthropology:

†3.38 History, theory and introduction to method in Archaeology.

A pass in 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper; in addition, students are strongly advised to take papers 3.24 and 3.26, if they have not already done so.


3.391 Advanced Physical Anthropology: the application of genetics and biology to the study of primitive populations.

A pass in 3.27 is a requirement for enrolment in this paper. External students may not attempt this paper.


Hunters (Prentice-Hall 1960); Dobzhansky, Th., Mankind Evolving (Yale Paperback, 1967); Ehrlich, P. R. and Ehrlich, A. H., Population Resources Environment (Freeman, 1970); Mead, M. and Dobzhansky, Th. (eds.), Science and the Concept of Race (Columbia University Press, 1968). Extensive reading from journals will be prescribed in class.

83.20 More Advanced Descriptive Linguistics. For prescriptions see under Linguistics II. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Anthropology and Linguistics.

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit: 3.20, 3.21, 3.22, 3.23, 3.24, 3.25, 3.26, 3.27, 83.10.

*These papers will not be taught during 1972 unless sufficient staff available.

ANTHROPOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

Five papers and a research essay counting as one paper, or four papers and a thesis counting as two papers.

Students who passed four papers in a previous year may complete their degree either by presenting a thesis, or by offering one additional paper and a research essay.

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students are encouraged to complete in one year, sitting five papers and handing their research essay in by the last day of February following their examinations. In special circumstances candidates not writing theses may, with the permission of the Head of the Department, spread their work over two years, sitting four papers in the first year.

A candidate who has passed in Maori Studies III and Anthropology II may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

¶3.40 Advanced ethnological theory and interdisciplinary problems.

3.41 Archaeological Method. Laboratory techniques, field survey and excavation. A pass or current enrolment in 3.38 and previous field experience are required for enrolment in this course. The course will comprise practical work in the laboratory and the field, and a minimum of four weeks, of which the bulk will usually be in the Summer Vacation, will be required. The practical work must be supervised by a member of the departmental teaching staff, or other qualified archaeologist, at the discretion of the Head of Department.


3.42 Regional Prehistory: Oceania and S.E. Asia. A pass or current enrolment in 3.38 and a pass in 3.25 are required for enrolment in this paper.


3.43 Prehistoric Economics. A study of the archaeological evidence and concepts in various areas, with a survey of the origins of domestication and its implications. A pass or current enrolment in 3.38 is required for enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Clark, J. G. D., Prehistoric Europe, the Economic Basis (Methuen, 1965).

†3.44 Special Topic in Social Anthropology.

†3.45 Special topic in Primitive Art and Technology. (Not offered in 1972).

†3.46 Comparative linguistics with special reference to Austronesian languages.

†3.47 Special topics in the theory of descriptive grammar.

Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit: 3.30, 3.31, 3.32, 3.33, 3.35, 3.36, 3.37, 83.20, 3.38, 3.391.

† These papers will not be taught during 1972 unless sufficient staff available.
LINGUISTICS I

(Three papers)

83.10 An introduction to descriptive linguistics: fundamental features of natural human languages; the theory and method of descriptive linguistics; phonetics and elementary phonemic and grammatical analysis; practical work with linguistic informants. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Anthropology.


83.11 An introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics: the nature of linguistic change and the kinds of historical relationships among languages.


83.20 More advanced Descriptive Linguistics. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Anthropology. See under Linguistics II for prescription.

LINGUISTICS II

(Three papers)

83.20 More advanced descriptive linguistics: the structure of language; techniques of grammatical analysis with practical application to selected languages.

This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Anthropology.

83.21 Linguistic theories of the 20th Century.


83.22 The Languages of Polynesia: a comparative-historical survey. A pass in 83.11 or 4.10 is a prerequisite to enrolment in this paper. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Maori Studies.


83.23 Sociolinguistics: the interaction of social and linguistic variables. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Linguistics and Anthropology.


†This paper will not be taught in 1972 unless sufficient staff is available.
MAORI STUDIES

No Maori Studies course may be taken externally. There is no Maori Studies course for MA and Honours, but a student who has passed Maori Studies III and Anthropology II may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Anthropology Department.

PRELIMINARY MAORI

This course is designed for students who intend to offer 4.10 and 4.11 in a subsequent year.


This course requires attendance at one lecture, one language laboratory and one oral tutorial per week.

MAORI STUDIES I

(Two papers)

A pass in Preliminary Maori, or a pass in School Certificate Maori is a minimal requirement for enrolment in papers 4.10 and 4.11. In special cases permission to enrol in these papers may be granted by the Head of the Anthropology Department. Students who are appropriately qualified should select papers 4.10 and 4.11 if they intend to proceed to Maori Studies II in a subsequent year. All students should note that passes in 4.10 and 4.11 are compulsory prerequisites to certain options in Stage II and Stage III.

4.10 Maori language: structure and prescribed texts.

4.11 Maori language: oral and written skills.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, English-Maori Dictionary (Reed, 1966); Williams, H. W., A Dictionary of the Maori Language (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, Let's Learn Maori (Reed, 1969).

There will be no final examination for this course. Final grades will be determined from the results of oral and written exercises and tests conducted during the year, and upon general performance in oral tutorials.

4.12 Indigenous Maori society and culture: the ethnographic and archaeological records.

Prescribed texts: Firth, R. W., The Economics of the New Zealand Maori (Govt. Printer, 1959); Biggs, Bruce, Maori Marriage (Reed, 1970); Vayda, A. P., Maori Warfare (Reed, 1970); Schwimmer, Erik, The World of the Maori (Reed, 1966).

4.13 Contemporary Maori society: a general survey of the situation, with special reference to kinship and community, land tenure, and sundry aspects of institutional change.


Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

MAORI STUDIES II

(Three papers)

4.20 More advanced Maori language and literature. Detailed study of prescribed texts. Passes in 4.10 and 4.11 are compulsory prerequisites to enrolment in this course.


4.21 More advanced Maori oral and written skills. There will be no final examination for this course. Final grades will be determined from the results of oral and written exercises and tests conducted during the year, and upon general performance in oral tutorials. Passes in 4.10 and 4.11 are prerequisites to enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Williams, H. W., A Dictionary of the Maori Language (Govt. Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, English-Maori Dictionary (Reed, 1966).
83.22 The languages of Polynesia: a comparative-historical survey. This paper may not be offered for credit in both Maori Studies and Linguistics. For prescription see under Linguistics II.

4.32 Special Topic. For 1972: Maori Oratory. Study of the structure, stylistics and socio-linguistics of formal public speech on the marae. Passes or current enrolment in 4.20 and 4.21 are prerequisites to enrolment in this course.

Tape recordings and transcriptions of Whaikoorero will be issued in class.


4.34 Maori Poetry and Song: study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition. A pass or concurrent enrolment in 4.20 is a requirement for enrolment in this course.


Any of the following which have not been credited to another unit:

4.10 Maori language: structure and prescribed texts.

4.11 Maori language: oral and written skills.

4.12 Indigenous Maori society and culture.

4.13 Contemporary Maori society.
MAORI STUDIES III

(Three papers)

4.30 Advanced study of the Maori language. Passes in 4.20 and 4.21 are compulsory prerequisites to enrolment in this course.

Prescribed texts: Grey, Sir George, Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna (Reed, 1971); Ngata, Sir A. T. and Te Hurinui, Pei te, Nga Moteatea, Part III (Polynesian Society, in press); Additional material will be issued by the Department.

Any of the following which have not been credited to other units:

4.12 Indigenous Maori society and culture.

4.13 Contemporary Maori society.

4.20 More advanced Maori language and literature.

4.23 More advanced Maori oral and written skills.

83.22 The language of Polynesia.

4.32 For 1972: Maori oratory.

4.33 For 1972: Maori and Polynesian mythology.

4.34 Maori poetry and song.
DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

For Art History prescriptions for BA, BFA, MFA, and DipFA see pages 593-5.

ART HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

(a) Two papers selected from one option for Stage III, that have not already been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. (Students will be required to submit work additional to that set for Art History III).
(b) Papers 19.40 and 19.41.

19.42 Topics in Seventeenth Century Drawing.

19.41 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting.

The Thesis shall not exceed 30,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar, not later than 1 November. The subject for the Thesis shall be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department.

Book lists will be distributed at the beginning of the year. These papers will be taught only if sufficient staff is available.

DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

CHINESE I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

48.10 Translation at sight from and into Chinese.
48.11 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Chinese grammar.

Prescribed texts: Chao, Y. R., Mandarin Primer (Harvard Univ. Press); Chao, Y. R., Character Text to Mandarin Primer (Harvard Univ. Press); Rulan Chao Pian, A Syllabus for the Mandarin Primer (Harvard Univ. Press); Wang, F. Y., The Lady in the Painting (The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror series A, No. 23).


CHINESE II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

48.20 Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.21 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

48.22 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the history of Chinese fiction.

Prescribed texts: Ba Jin, Jia (Chapter 15); Luu Shiunn, Tzay Jeolou-shan; Hwu Shyh, Woomen Duemyu Shiyang Jinnay Wenmingde Tayduh (Current Chinese Readings Edited by Chi-chen Wang, Bookman Associates); Mau Tzer-dong, Tzay Yanyen Wenyih Tzuohtrnhuey-yang de Jeanghuah (Peking); Liu, C. Y., Fifty Chinese Stories (Lund, Humphries).


Recommended books: Lo Kuan-chung, Romance of the Three Kingdoms transl. by C. H. Brewitt-Taylor (Tuttle); Buck, Pearl, All Men are Brothers (Grove Press); Ts'ao Hsiieh-ch'in, Dream of the Red Chamber transl. by Chi-chen Wang (Twayne Publications); Lu Hsiin, A Brief History of Chinese Fiction (Peking); Hsia, C. T., A History of Modern Chinese Fiction (Yale Univ. Press); Dawson, R. A., An Introduction to Classical Chinese; Haia, C. T., The Classical Chinese Novel (Columbia Univ. Press).
CHINESE III

Four hours of lectures in Modern and Classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

48.30 Translation at sight from and into Chinese.

48.31 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

48.32 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the History of Chinese Literature.

Prescribed texts: Jonggwon Shin Wenshyue Dah Shih Daoluenn Sheuan Jui (pp. 29-71); Tsaur Sheuechyn, Hornglou Meng (ch. 19, 20); Tarng Ren Sheuashuow (pp. 3-14, 135-150); Menqzyy, Book 6, Part I, Juangtzyy, (ch. 1); Watson, B., Early Chinese Literature (Columbia Univ. Press); Liu, James J. Y., The Art of Chinese Poetry (Routledge & Kegan Paul); Hightower, J. R., Topics in Chinese Literature (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Vol. III, latest ed.).


Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

CHINESE FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers and a dissertation)

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers and an oral examination, together with a dissertation of 10,000 words on a selected topic for which Chinese sources will be used.)

48.40 Translation at sight into Chinese and free composition.
48.41 Translation at sight from Chinese modern and pre-modern texts together with questions on Chinese bibliography.

48.42 Translation of and comments on prescribed literary texts (pre-Hann).

48.43 Translation of and comments on prescribed historical texts.

48.44 Translation of and comments on prescribed literary texts (post-Chyn).

48.45 A special study in either Chinese Philosophical or Buddhist literature,

INDONESIAN I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

80.10 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.

80.11 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Indonesian grammar.


Supplementary teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.

INDONESIAN II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

80.20 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian.

80.21 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts.

80.22 Translation of and comments on selected classical and modern Indonesian poems, together with questions and comments on three prescribed modern Indonesian novels.

Poetry: Selected classical poems and selected poems of the period 1920 till now, with emphasis on Amir Hamzah, Chairil Anwar and Sitor Situmorang.

Other texts: Zuber Usman, Kesusastraan Baru Indonesia (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta); Zuber Usman, Kesusastraan Lama Indonesia (P. T. Gunung Agung, Djakarta).


Students will be introduced to modern Indonesian literature and the Jawi script. Students who intend to proceed to Indonesian III will be introduced, upon request, to elementary Sanskrit.

INDONESIAN III

(Three papers and an oral examination)

80.30 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts, together with translation into Indonesian and questions on modern Indonesian literature.

80.31 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical Malay texts, together with questions on Malay literature.

80.32 Either: Translation at sight from and into Indonesian, or: Translation of a prescribed Sanskrit text, together with questions on Sanskrit literature.

Prescribed texts:


Recommended books:


Supplementary reading lists as well as teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.
JAPANESE I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week.

(Two papers and an oral examination)

81.10 Translation at sight from and into Japanese.

81.11 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Japanese grammar.


JAPANESE II

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Japanese and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

81.20 Translation at sight from and into Japanese.

81.21 Translation of and comments on selected texts in late 19th and 20th century Japanese literature.

81.22 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese fiction.


JAPANESE III

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Japanese and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week.

(Three papers and an oral examination)

81.30 Translation at sight from and into Japanese.

81.31 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts.

81.32 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese literature.


Dictionaries: Kōjien, (Iwanami shoten); Hattori and Koyanagi, Syōkai Kanwa Dai Jiten, (Fuzanbō); Morris, I., Dictionary of Selected Forms in Classical Japanese Literature, (Columbia Univ. Press).

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

The following units are available in this Department in 1972: Latin I, II, III, III (Additional), Greek I, II, III, III (Additional), Ancient History I, II, Biblical History and Literature II, Hebrew I.

Of these units Biblical History and Literature II will be offered for the last time in 1972, and, unless circumstances change, neither Biblical History and Literature I nor Biblical History and Literature II will be available in 1973. Students should not plan their courses on the assumption that either will again become available for the time being. Latin I, Greek I or Hebrew I are prerequisite for Biblical History and Literature II.

It is hoped to introduce Ancient History III in 1973.

An MA with Honours in Latin and Greek (Combined Honours) requires that students have Latin III and Greek III before enrolling in their MA year. Students planning this course should therefore start Latin and Greek together in their first year. Students who have taken the scholarship papers in Latin or Greek or who are sufficiently advanced in their studies may be enrolled for Stage II in place of Stage I. Such students should see the Head of Department at the earliest possible date.

Students who intend to do an MA in Latin or Greek are strongly advised to take the other in their first year. The prerequisites for MA are: for Latin, a student must have either Greek II, or Greek I and Stage II of another language (which may be English), for Greek Honours a student must have Stage II of a second language other than English, or Stage II English, and Stage I of a third language.

Students who intend to advance either Latin or Greek beyond Stage I are strongly advised to offer Ancient History I in their first year, since outlines of history are not now taught within the language courses.

Students considering enrolling for any subject in the Department are strongly advised to come and see a member of staff during the enrolment period. External students should consult the Department as early in the year as possible.
LATIN I

(Two papers)

9.10 Prescribed books: Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.


9.11 Translation and Composition. Unprepared passages of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English, and, for translation from English into Latin, a passage of continuous prose.


LATIN II

(Three papers and coursework)

9.20 (i) Prescribed Books. Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

(ii) Unprepared Translation. A passage, or passages, of prose or verse will be set for translation from Latin into English.


9.21 & 9.22 (i) Translation from semi-prepared books and coursework essay on a literary topic.

(ii) Specified portion of Roman History: passages for translation and comment, and coursework essay.
(iii) Latin Language: a selection of questions will be set.

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions.

(i) A. Semiprepared books: Virgil, *Georgics* with special reference to *Georgic IV* (recommended edition ed. Whiteley (Macmillan); other editions are also available). Ovid, *Ars Amatoria*. The Department will provide texts. Livy, *Book XXX* (prescribed edition by Butler & Scullard, Methuen). Sallust, *Catiline* (recommended edition ed. Summers (Cambridge); other editions are also available).

B. Literary topic: Didactic Poetry.


(iii) Latin Language: Advanced Latin syntax, the pronunciation of Classical Latin.


(iv) For Prose Composition, see Paper 9.11.

A proportion of the marks available on these two papers will be allocated to course-work. The exact details, and the number and length of the final examinations will be announced early in 1972.

**LATIN III**

(Three papers)

9.30 (i) Prescribed Books. Books, or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

(ii) Unprepared Translation. A passage, or passages, of prose or verse will be set for translation from Latin into English.


A higher standard of work will be expected than from Latin II.
9.31 & 9.32
(i) Translation from semi-prepared books and coursework essays on literary topics.

(ii) Specified portion of Roman History: passages for translation and comment, and coursework essay.

(iii) Latin Language: a selection of questions will be set.

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions, or Literary Topic.

(i) & (ii) Semiprepared books, and portion of Roman History as for Latin II. A higher standard of work will be expected.

Literary topics: Didactic Poetry and Roman Ideas on Character.

(iii) Latin Language: History of the Latin language from the earliest times to the Augustan age with inscriptive texts from L. R. Palmer's *The Latin Language*, which is prescribed.

(iv) Prose Composition:

EITHER a passage of continuous prose for translation from English into Latin,

OR a literary topic. Candidates will be required to answer questions on a literary topic to be prescribed; such questions may include passages for translation and practical criticism.

Alternative to Prose Composition: See Latin Honours, Paper 9.46.

Prescribed books: As for Latin II, except that *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold) is prescribed in place of Bradley's *Arnold*.

A proportion of the marks available on these two papers will be allocated to course-work. The exact details, and the number and length of the final examinations will be announced early in 1972.

LATIN III (ADDITIONAL)

Three papers to be selected from the following; provided that paper 9.35 may not be offered in the same year by a candidate offering Prose in Latin III paper 9.31 and 9.32 (iv).

This unit is available only to students who have already passed Latin III, or who are taking it concurrently. Permission to enrol must be obtained from the Head of the Department.

9.35 Advanced Prose Composition.

Prescribed books as for Latin III (9.31, 9.32 (iv)).
9.36 Translation and Literary Criticism. Candidates will be required to translate and criticize pieces of Latin Poetry selected from a literary genre or genres to be prescribed from time to time.

Subject for 1972: Ovid, *Amores, Ars Amatoria* and *Metamorphoses* as prescribed for paper 9.42.

9.37 Literary Topic.


9.38 Latin Honours, Paper 9.44 for the current year. Candidates taking this option may not offer Paper 9.44 in Latin Honours in a subsequent year without the consent of the Head of the Department, which consent will not be given unless there has been a major change in the prescription for the paper.

As an alternative to the above papers, candidates may offer one or two of the papers approved for Stage III of another subject, subject to the consent of both Heads of Department being obtained.

LATIN FOR MA AND HONOURS

Honours in Latin (Six papers)

Candidates must offer papers 9.40 and 9.41 and four others.

9.40 Unprepared translation: passages of prose and verse will be set.

9.41 Prose composition. One passage will be set for translation from English into Latin.


9.42 A subject or subjects in Latin poetry. There will normally be two subjects, at least one of which will have special reference to the texts prescribed for Latin III. Candidates will be required to translate passages, to write commentaries on a choice of passages, and to write at least one essay. Passages may also be set for practical criticism.

(ii) Ovid with special reference to *Amores* (selected), *Ars Amatoria* (selected), *Metamorphoses* with special reference to Book I.


9.43 A subject or subjects in Latin Prose. There will normally be two subjects, at least one of which will have special reference to the texts prescribed for Latin III. Candidates will be required to translate passages, to write commentaries on a choice of passages, and to write at least one essay.


9.44 Vulgar Latin. The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Vulgar Latin, as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the historical and literary background and significance of the set texts will also be required.


9.45 A subject in Roman History with reference to the original sources:

Subject for 1972: Rome 70-49 B.C.

A list of the books required will be supplied by the Department.

9.46 A subject in Latin Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department from time to time.

Subject for 1972: Epicureanism.

A list of the books required will be supplied by the Department.

9.47 A subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department. The Subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December, 1971.

Combined Honours, Latin with another language

A candidate wanting to take Combined Honours, Latin with another language, must offer paper 9.40 and two or three others.
GREEK

All students intending to enrol for Greek should order their books as early as possible. The Department may be consulted for help.

GREEK I

(Two papers)

10.10 (i) Prescribed Books. Two books or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax, and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Greek institutions.

Prescribed books and texts: Euripides, Scenes from Rhesus and Helen, ed. Kennedy and Davies (Macmillan); Croesus of Lydia by K. L. McKay, obtainable from Department of Classics, School of General Studies, ANU, Canberra, ACT.

(ii) Translation of Unprepared Passages of Prose and Verse from Greek into English.

10.11 Composition and Syntax. Translation of English sentences and a piece of connected narrative prose into Greek. Questions on accidence and syntax.

Prescribed texts: An Introduction to Greek, Crosby and Schaeffer (Allyn & Bacon); An Introduction to Greek Accidence, W. F. Richardson (available from the University Registry Cashier's Office); Greek Grammar, W. W. Goodwin (Macmillan); Greek Prose Composition, North and Hillard (Rivington's); Abridged Greek-English Lexicon, Liddell and Scott (Oxford).

Recommended books for background reading: The Greeks, H. D. F. Kitto (Pelican); The Greek World, ed. H. Lloyd Jones (Pelican); The Ancient World, T. R. Glover (Pelican); The Pageant of Greece, R. W. Livingstone (Oxford); Ancient Greek Literature, C. M. Bowra (Home University Library); The Greek Stones Speak, Paul MacKendrick (Methuen); The Greek Commonwealth, Sir A. Zimmern (Oxford); The Oxford Companion to Classical Literature, ed. Sir Paul Harvey.

GREEK II

(Three papers and coursework)

10.20 (i) Prescribed Books. Books or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and ques-
tions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Greek institutions.

(ii) Unprepared Translation. A passage, or passages, of prose or verse will be set for translation from Greek into English.


10.21 & 10.22 (Two papers and coursework).

(i) Translation from semiprepared books and coursework essay on a literary topic.

(ii) Specified portion of Greek History: passages for translation and comment, and coursework essay.

(iii) Greek Language: a selection of questions will be set.

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions.


B. Literary topic: Tragedy.

(ii) Period for 1972: The 6th Century, with special reference to Solon, Tyrtaeus, Herodotus, Thucydides. (Texts will be provided by the Department).

(iii) Greek Language: Advanced Greek syntax, the pronunciation of Classical Greek.

Prescribed texts: W. W. Goodwin, *Greek Grammar* (Macmillan); also recommended: W. S. Allen, *Vox Graeca* (Cambridge).

(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions.

Prescribed texts as for Greek I with the addition of: *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition*, L. W. P. Lewis and L. M. Styler (Heinemann).

Recommended book: *Greek-English Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott, 1925 edn. and supplement.

A proportion of the marks available on these two papers will be allocated to coursework. The exact details and the number and length of the final examinations, will be announced early in 1972.
GREEK III

(Three papers and coursework)

10.30. Prescribed Books. Books or groups of works will be set. Candidates will be given passages to translate and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Greek institutions.

Prescribed books: as for Stage II.
A higher standard of work will be expected than from Greek II.

10.31 & 10.32 (i) Translation from semiprepared books and coursework essay on a literary topic.
(ii) Specified portion of Greek History: passages for translation and comment, and coursework essay, OR Greek Philosophy, with special reference to one dialogue of Plato or a group of dialogues.
(iii) Greek Language: a selection of questions will be set.
(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework and a piece under examination conditions.

(i) A. Semiprepared books: Aeschylus, Persae (ed. by Sidgwick (Oxford) prescribed). Homer, Odyssey IV-V (Odyssey I-XII, ed by Merry (Oxford) is prescribed). Thucydides VI (ed. by Dover (Oxford) is prescribed). Plato, Apology (with Euthyphro and Crito) ed. Burnet (Oxford) is prescribed.

B. Literary topic: Poets and Public Life.
(ii) Greek History as for Stage II.
A higher standard of work will be expected.
Students should obtain a text of Plato, Meno. Recommended translation by W. K. C. Guthrie (Penguin Classics). The Department will provide notes.

(iii) Greek Language: The Greek dialects, including the Homeric dialect, and the study of inscriptive texts.
Prescribed texts as Greek II, with additional recommended reading: C. D. Buck, The Greek Dialects (Chicago); A. G. Woodhead, The Study of Greek Inscriptions (Cambridge); W. B. Lockwood, Indo-European Philology (Hutchinson).

(iv) Prose Composition: A passage of continuous prose for translation from English into Greek.
Prescribed texts: as for Stage II, substituting Greek Prose Composition, A. Sidgwick (Longmans) for Lewis and Styler's work.
A proportion of the marks available on these two papers will be allocated to coursework. The exact details, and the number and length of the final examinations, will be announced early in 1972.
GREEK III (ADDITIONAL)

This unit is available only to students who have already passed Greek III, or are taking it concurrently. Permission to enrol must be obtained from the Head of the Department.

Three Papers to be selected from the following, provided that paper 10.33 may not be offered by those taking Greek III concurrently.

10.33 Advanced Prose Composition.

10.34 Translation and Literary Criticism. Candidates will be required to translate and criticize pieces of Greek poetry selected from a literary genre or genres to be prescribed from time to time.

Subject for 1972: Homer, with special reference to Iliad, Books XVI, XVIII, XXII, XXIV, and Odyssey, Books VI, IX, XII, XIX, XXI, XXII.

Prescribed texts: Iliad XII-XXIV, ed. Leaf and Bayfield (Macmillan); Odyssey I-XII and XIII-XXIV, ed. Stanford (Macmillan).

10.35 Literary Topic. Candidates will be required to study a literary field in some depth, with reference to specified literary works to be prescribed from time to time.


10.36 One of the options in Greek Honours, Paper 10.45; provided that a candidate taking this option may not offer the same option in Paper 10.45 in Greek Honours in a subsequent year without the consent of the Head of the Department, which consent will not be given unless there has been a major change in the prescription for the paper.

10.37 Hellenistic Greek with special reference to prescribed texts from the Greek New Testament or Pagan Literature.


As an alternative to one or two of the above papers, candidates may offer one or two of the papers approved for Stage III of another unit subject to the consent of both Heads of Department being obtained.

---

**GREEK FOR MA AND HONOURS**

*Honours in Greek*: Candidates for Honours in Greek must offer papers 10.40 and 10.41 and *four* other papers, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department. For Combined Honours see page 191.

10.40 Unprepared Translation: passages of prose and verse will be set.

10.41 Prose Composition: One passage will be set for translation into Greek.

10.42 A subject or subjects in Greek Poetry with special reference to specified texts. There will normally be two subjects.

Subjects for 1972:

(i) Lyric Poetry with special reference to Pindar *Pythians* I, II, VI, VII.

(ii) Homer with special reference to *Iliad* I, VI, IX, XVIII, XXII, XXIV.


10.43 A subject or subjects in Greek Prose with special reference to specified texts. There will be one or two subjects.


Prescribed texts: Thucydides, I-IV; Herodotus V-IX, Xenophon, Historia Graeca I (all Oxford Classical Texts); Hellenica Oxyrhynchia (Bibl. Teubneriana, Stuttgart).

Also recommended: A Historical commentary on Thucydides, I, II, and III, A. W. Gomme (Oxford); Commentary on Herodotus, How and Wells (Books V-IX) (Oxford); I. A. F. Bruce, A Historical Commentary on the Hellenica Oxyrhynchia (Cambridge).

10.44 Hellenistic Greek with special reference to prescribed texts from the Greek New Testament and/or pagan literature (as paper 10.37).

10.45 (i) A period of history with reference to specified sources: (Not available in 1972.)

(ii) A subject in Greek Philosophy.

Subject for 1972: The Pre-Socratics and Plato with special reference to Plato, Republic 471C-517A.

Students should consult the Department about texts.


Recommended for further reading: G. M. A. Grube, Plato's Thought (Methuen and Univ. Paperbacks); A. E. Taylor, Plato, The Man and His Work (Methuen and Univ Paperbacks); W. K. C. Guthrie, History of Greek Philosophy (Vols. I-III) (Cambridge); W. D. Ross, Plato's Theory of Ideas (Oxford).

10.46 A subject in Greek Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department from time to time.

Subject for 1972: Tragedy with special attention to: Aeschylus, Persae, Agamemnon; Sophocles, Philoctetes, Antigone; Euripides, Medea, Helen.

Information on texts may be obtained from the Department.
A subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department. The subject may be literary, philosophical, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December 1971.

**Combined Honours, Greek with another language**

Candidates will be required to offer paper 10.40 and any two or three others. The selection must be approved by the Head of Department. Candidates wishing to offer 10.42, 10.43 or 10.44 must make special application not later than 31 December, in the year preceding.

**ANCIENT HISTORY I**

(Two papers)

This subject comprises THREE papers, of which TWO must be offered by each candidate.


12.10 Near Eastern History from Neolithic Times to Alexander the Great, with particular reference to the history, art, literature and thought of Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, but including an outline study of Anatolia, Syria-Palestine and Iran.


12.11 Greek History

An outline of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the Peace of Apamea (188 BC). Special attention will be paid to social and cultural questions, and some attention will be given to the intellectual history of the period.

12.12 Roman History from the Early Republic to the Death of Severus Alexander (AD 235).


For reference also: *Cambridge Ancient History VII-XII*.

**ANCIENT HISTORY II**

(Three papers)

All candidates must offer TWO of papers 12.20 to 12.23, and may offer THREE out of this group.

Paper 12.10 is normally prerequisite for 12.20 and 12.21;
Paper 12.11 is normally prerequisite for 12.22;
Paper 12.12 is normally prerequisite for 12.23.

In general these prerequisites will not be waived except for reasons of time-table clashes. Candidates may not offer 12.20, 12.21, and 12.25, or 12.20, 12.21, and 12.26, if 12.26 is paper 12.10. No candidate may include paper 12.25 in his course as well as Anthropology Paper 3.26. Papers 12.20 to 12.23 will all include the study of source-materials in English and in the original languages, and candidates will be required to interpret materials in at least ONE of their papers. No language unit will be prerequisite; candidates will be given class-work, to enable them to learn to understand the documents to be treated.
12.20 Egypt in the XVIIIth Dynasty (c 1570-1320 BC).

This course will include a study of internal organisation, foreign contacts and religious, artistic and literary developments during the period. Special attention will be paid to contemporary documents.


Supplementary material will also be issued by the Department. This will include material for those taking the Egyptian language option.

12.21 The Neo-Assyrian Empire: 886-612 BC.

This course will include a study of the organisation of the Assyrian State, the aims, methods and historical importance of Assyrian imperialism, and its reflection in art, literature and religion. Special attention will be paid to contemporary documents.


Supplementary material will also be issued by the Department. This will include material for those taking the Akkadian language option.

12.22 A topic in Greek History. Greece and Persia (c 546-323 BC).

This will involve a study of Herodotus' history and the first Persian War, the Greek counter-measures and the organization of the Athenian Confederacy, Persian interventions in Greek inter-state struggles in the fifth and fourth centuries, and Alexander's anabasis. Documents will include public materials, decrees, and financial documents.

Texts for inscriptive study will be provided by the Department.


**12.23 A topic in Roman History.**

The Pax Romana, with special reference to the first three centuries A.D.

This will involve a study of Imperial Roman society — (the satirists' picture and other criteria). Roman central and Provincial government, and their attitudes to their neighbours; social and economic problems in the empire and the intellectual and religious cross-currents. Documents will include careers, public memorials, edicts, and records of public benefactions.


Recommended reading: *Some Inscriptions from Roman Britain* (Lactor 4) (see paper 12.11); F. Millar, *The Roman Empire and Its Neighbours*, q.v. for further bibliography.

**12.24 A topic to be prescribed from time to time by the Head of the Department.**

This paper is not available in 1972.

**12.25 Origins of Civilization.**

The study of the nuclear civilizations of the Near East and the comparative survey of early Chinese and American civilizations.

Students should note that a pass, or a current enrolment in Anthropology, paper 3.11 is required for enrolment in this paper.


For recommended books, see paper 3.26, page 156.

**12.26 Whichever of papers 12.10, 12.11, 12.12 was not offered in Ancient History I.**
BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I

(Two papers)

11.10 The outlines of Biblical history and literature to 586 B.C.

11.11 The outlines of Biblical history and literature from 586 B.C. to A.D. 135.

This unit will not be available in 1972.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II

(Three papers)

Note: (i) Students proposing to offer Biblical History and Literature II must normally have passed in Stage I of the appropriate language.

(ii) This unit will NOT be available after 1972.

11.20 The history of Israel to A.D. 135. In alternate years the periods from the age of Solomon to 721 B.C. and from 721 B.C. to 538 B.C. will receive special study.

Subject for 1972: From 721 B.C. to 538 B.C.

Prescribed books: Zephaniah, Nahum, Habakkuk; the relevant sections of Jeremiah, Ezekiel and Isaiah; or selected portions in Hebrew.


11.21 The history of Christian origins to A.D. 135.

Prescribed books: St. Mark, 1 Corinthians, The Apocalypse; or St. Mark in Greek.

Text-books: L. Morris, 1 Corinthians (Tyndale); G. B. Caird, The Revelation of St. John the Divine (A. & C. Black, paperback). Recom-

Candidates must offer the language option in at least ONE of the papers 11.20 and 11.21. Equivalent texts (of a larger bulk) in the LXX or the Vulgate may be offered for Paper 11.20 and the Vulgate for Paper 11.21, except that the Vulgate may not be offered in both papers.

11.22 Candidates must offer ONE of the following options:


OR The Apocrypha with prescribed texts. Subject for 1972: Tobit; selected passages from The Wisdom of Solomon and from Ecclesiasticus.

Text-books: G. Ernest Wright, *Biblical Archaeology* (Duckworth), N.T. section; *The Oxford Annotated Apocrypha*. 
HEBREW

HEBREW I

(Two and one-half papers)

23.10 Classical Hebrew. Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. (No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.) Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

23.11 Classical Hebrew. Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

Set passages:
In 1972: Exodus 1-7; II Samuel 15-19.

23.12 Modern Hebrew Conversation and Reading (elementary). (Equivalent to one-half paper).


HEBREW II

(Three papers)

23.20 Classical Hebrew.
Translation from prescribed texts from the Old Testament with questions on the grammatical and syntactical forms found therein. Translation of unprepared passages from the Old Testament including one from the unpointed text.

197
23.21 Classical Hebrew.

Translation into idiomatic Biblical Hebrew of prose based on the prescribed texts, and of English sentences, illustrating Hebrew idiom and syntax; the pointing of passages from the prescribed texts; questions on the grammar and syntax of Biblical Hebrew.

One of the following options —

23.22 Modern Hebrew.

Translation from selected Modern Hebrew texts; questions on Modern Hebrew grammar; conversation in Modern Hebrew. Candidates must satisfy the examiner in the oral use of the language,

OR

23.23 Classical Hebrew.

Translation and annotation of selected portions of the Old Testament, together with questions on the textual, literary and historical criticism of the books from which they are taken.

This unit is not available in 1972.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

For Economic History prescriptions and Economics prescriptions see pages 421-4.
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Note: Only basic text-books in each course are listed below. They should be studied intensively. Additional reading is necessary in all courses, and titles of recommended books will be included in course outlines, issued early in the first term.

EDUCATION I

(Two papers)

14.10 Social and Historical Foundations

Some social factors influencing contemporary educational thought and practice in New Zealand and overseas. Selected aspects of the history of Western educational thought.


14.11 Developmental Psychology

An introduction to human development.


Students with little knowledge of elementary Physiology and Anatomy should read an introductory text such as C. C. I. Hussell and A. F. Laing, A Biological and Psychological Background to Education (Pergamon Press, 1967). Those who have not studied Psychology should read an introductory text such as C. J. and N. V. Adcock, Psychology (Heinemann, 1968).

EDUCATION II

(Three papers)

(A) One of the following:

14.20 Comparative Education

Area studies: Great Britain and U.S.A.

Prescribed texts: G. Baron, Society, Schools and Progress in England (Pergamon Press, 1965); T. R. Bone, School Inspection in Scotland 1840-

14.21 History of Education

The period up to 1600.


14.22 New Zealand Education

Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.


(B) One of the following:

14.23 Educational Psychology

Educational psychology, with particular reference to learning theory and cognitive development.


14.24 Assessment and Guidance

The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance.


(C) EITHER One additional paper selected from (A) or (B)

OR, in exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, one paper selected from those prescribed for Stage III.
A course of practical work related to papers 14.23 and 14.24 must be completed. Details of these practical work requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve about 24 hours of supervised laboratory work over the year and additional time for assignments.

EDUCATION III

(Three papers selected from the following. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department one paper from those prescribed for MA may be substituted for one Stage III paper. All courses may not be offered every year.)

14.300 Twentieth Century Educational Thought
A study of selected educational philosophies.

14.301 Comparative Education

14.302 History of Education
The period from 1600 to 1900.

14.303 The Sociology of Education
The nature and scope of sociological thinking and research as applied to education: the functions of educational agencies in relation to the institutional environment.
14.304 The Context of Educational Planning

An examination of the rationale, modes, and problems of educational planning, with particular reference to developed industrial societies.


14.305 The Guidance Process

The history and present position of guidance principles and practice, and the organisation of guidance in education systems with particular reference to New Zealand and other selected countries.


14.306 Introduction to School Counselling

An examination of counselling theory and practice applied to education.


14.307 Principles of Curriculum Development

A study of principles of curriculum development that may be derived from psychological, sociological and philosophical sources and their application to the analysis and construction of curricula in various institutions in New Zealand.


14.308 Educational Psychology

Cognitive, social and motivational issues in human learning.


14.309 Developmental Psychology

The psychology of developmental change from infancy to adolescence.


14.310 Psychology of Adolescence

A study of research on the physical, emotional, social and intellectual development of adolescents, and its relevance to New Zealand society.


14.311 Psychology of Atypical Children

The nature of intellectual, emotional and social deviation and the psychological characteristics of the physically disabled.


14.312 Special Education

A study of principles, practices and New Zealand provisions for the education of atypical children.


14.313 Educational Research

Methods of research into education, and related elementary statistics.


14.314 Pre-school Education

Current New Zealand practices and provisions examined against the developing needs of the young child, the changing social environment and the history and philosophy of pre-school education in New Zealand and in selected overseas countries.
A course of prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be required. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about 24 hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.

EDUCATION III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three additional papers selected from those prescribed for Education III. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, one paper from those prescribed for MA may be substituted for one Stage III paper. All courses may not be offered every year.)

A course of prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be required. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about 24 hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.

EDUCATION FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers in the first year and a thesis, equal to three papers, which will normally be presented in the second year. In very exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may offer in lieu of a thesis EITHER three additional papers, at least one of which shall be 14.42 or 14.49, OR two additional papers and a dissertation.)

14.40 Philosophy of Education

Philosophical issues in education.

14.41 Comparative Education

The comparative analysis of a selection of educational problems.


14.42 History of Education

An introduction to historical method applied to education.

Recommended reading: To be announced.

14.43 New Zealand Education

A study of selected aspects of New Zealand education. Particular reference will be paid to major investigations in the areas selected.

Recommended reading: To be announced.

14.44 The Sociology of Education

A more intensive examination of some of the matters introduced in Stage III, paper 14.303.


14.45 The Guidance Process

Philosophical, psychological and social foundations of guidance.


14.46 Educational Psychology

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children with special reference to learning and the conditions which promote it.

14.47 Developmental Psychology

An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.


14.48 Changing Deviant Development

A psychological analysis of intervention techniques designed to alter existing deviant development in children and adolescents.


14.49 Educational Research

The scope and methods of educational research, experiment, and evaluation, including related statistical procedures.


**Thesis**

A candidate shall forward to the Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined, a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by the candidate in some special research into the theory, practice, history or administration of education. The value of the thesis shall be that of three examination papers.

A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write MA theses.

A timetable for these seminars will be available at enrolment.
DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Note: Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. All students should possess a good Dictionary: the Concise Oxford is recommended.

ENGLISH I

(Two papers)

English I consists of one paper which deals with language and with Shakespeare and one paper on a period of literature. For the literature paper students are offered a choice of two courses, one in Renaissance Literature and one in Twentieth Century Literature, and they may proceed to English II from either. Within each of these literature courses all lectures will be given twice, and because of limited accommodation students may have to be directed to the earlier or later lecture (i.e. students have a free choice of course option but not necessarily of lecture time).

18.10 Introductory courses in the study of Language and of Shakespeare.

(The attention of candidates is drawn to BA regulation 25 (c), concerning minimum performances in each part of this paper.)

(i) An introduction to the study of Language (both courses).


Recommended books: Scott, Bowley and Others, English Grammar: A Linguistic Study of its Classes and Structures (Heinemann paperback); R. Quirk, The Use of English (Longmans); W. F. Bolton, A Short History of Literary English (Arnold).

(ii) An introduction to Shakespeare.

For students presenting Renaissance Literature in 18.11: King John (Arden paperback — Methuen); A Midsummer Night's Dream (Penguin); Macbeth (New Penguin).

For students presenting Twentieth Century Literature in 18.11: Richard III (Signet); As You Like It (Signet); Coriolanus (Signet).
18.11 English Literature.

Either (a) Renaissance Literature, from 1580 to 1700, studied in the following:

Prescribed texts: Spenser, Selected Poetry ed. A. C. Hamilton (Signet); Milton, Comus and Other Poems ed. F. T. Prince (Oxford); English Renaissance Poetry ed. John Williams (Doubleday Anchor Paperback); Seventeenth Century Poetry (Rinehart paperback); Marlowe, Complete Plays ed. Steane (Penguin); Three Jacobean Tragedies ed. Salgado (Penguin); Three Restoration Comedies ed. Salgado (Penguin); English Prose 1600-1660, ed. Harris & Husain (Rinehart paperback).

Recommended books: English Poetry and Prose 1540-1674 ed. C. Ricks (Sphere paperback).

or (b) Twentieth Century Literature in English, studied in the following:

Prescribed texts: Thomas Hardy, Selected Shorter Poems (Macmillan paperback); William Carlos Williams, Selected Poems (New Directions paperback); Auden, Selected Poems (New Directions paperback); James K. Baxter, The Rock Woman (Oxford paperback); D. H. Lawrence, Sons & Lovers (Penguin); Hemingway, The Essential Hemingway (Penguin); Joyce, Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man (Penguin); Greene, The Quiet American (Penguin); Beckett, Murphy (Calder paperback); Duggan, Summer in the Gravel Pit (Longman Paul paperback); Shaw, Plays Unpleasant (Penguin); Eliot, Four Modern Verse Plays (Penguin); Pinter, The Tea Party and Other Plays (Methuen paperback); E. Bond, Narrow Road to the Deep North (Methuen paperback); Arden, The Workhouse Donkey (Methuen paperback); Charles Wood, “H” (Methuen paperback).

ENGLISH II

(Three papers)

18.20

(The attention of candidates is drawn to BA regulation 25 (c) concerning minimum performance in each part of this paper.)

(i) Chaucer.


(ii) Either (a) Shakespeare: the tragedies.

Prescribed texts: *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *King Lear* (New Arden); *Antony and Cleopatra* (New Arden).


or (b) An Introduction to Early English.


18.21, 18.22 A study of the literature of the period 1700-1830 with special reference to the following prescribed texts:


**ENGLISH III**

(Three papers)

Candidates are to present three papers, choosing at least one from each of the following groups (a), and (b):

(a) 18.30 The English Language from Chaucer's day to the present.


18.33 Old English Literature.


18.34 Middle English Literature.


18.35 The Linguistic Analysis of Literature.


(b)

18.31 Drama 1550-1700.

Prescribed texts: McIlwraith ed., Five Elizabethan Tragedies (World's Classics); McIlwraith ed., Five Stuart Tragedies (World's Classics); Marlowe, The Plays of Christopher Marlowe, ed. Roma Gill (Oxford paperback); Jonson, Volpone, ed. David Cook (Methuen University paperback); Jonson, Bartholomew Fair, ed. Edward Partridge (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Jonson, The Alchemist, ed. S. Musgrove (Fountainwell series, Oliver and Boyd); Marston, The Malcontent, ed. Martin Wine (Regents paperback); Beaumont and Fletcher, A King and No King ed. Turner (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Webster, The White Devil (New Mermaid); Middleton and Rowley, The Changing, ed. G. W. Williams (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Middleton, A Mad World, my Masters, ed. Henning (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Tourneur, The Revenger's Tragedy, ed. Lawrence Ross (Regents Renaissance Drama paperback); Restoration Drama, ed. Eugene Waith (Bantam World Drama); John Ford: Three Plays (Penguin), ed. K. Sturgess.

18.32 Renaissance Poetry and Prose.

Prescribed books: Wyatt, Poems (Muses Library); English Renaissance Poetry, ed. Williams (Doubleday Anchor paperback); Sydney, Selected Prose and Poetry (Rinehart paperback); Spenser, Poetical Works (Oxford Standard Authors); Donne, Poetry and Prose, ed. Warnke (Modern Library); Rabelais, Gargantua and Pantagruel I (Everyman); Montaigne, Essays Vol. II (Everyman); Bacon, Advancement of Learning (Everyman).
18.37 17th Century Poetry and Prose.


18.391 Shakespeare: Late Plays with some study of the text.

Prescribed texts: *Pericles* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); *The Winter's Tale* (New Arden); *The Tempest* (New Arden, Student's edition); *Henry VIII* (New Cambridge paperback); *Two Noble Kinsmen* (Signet).

*Note*: 18.33 and 18.34 are prerequisites for MA papers 18.401, 18.41 and 18.42. 18.34 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.51.

**ENGLISH III ADDITIONAL**

(Three papers)

*Note*: English III (Additional) may be presented by students who are not presenting English III, but in that case Stage III of another subject must also be presented for BA. English III (Additional) cannot be the sole Stage III unit of a BA course.

A student who has passed English III without having passed English III (Additional) or one of its approved alternatives (see Master of Arts, Regulation 23, p. 141) will not be permitted to enrol in the subject English for the Degree of Master of Arts but may be permitted to enrol in English in the subject Languages and Literature for that degree with the approval of the relevant departments.

Any three papers chosen from those listed above under English III together with the following, provided that no paper has already been credited or is being studied for English III. For 1972 it will not be possible to enrol for 18.32 if 18.37 has already been credited and *vice versa.*
18.36 Victorian Literature.

Prescribed texts: Charles Dickens, *The Old Curiosity Shop* (Collins); *Great Expectations* (Everyman paperback or Penguin English Library); George Eliot, *Middlemarch* (Penguin English Library); *Daniel Deronda* (Penguin English Library); Charlotte Bronte, *Villette* (Everyman paperback); Thomas Hardy, *The Mayor of Casterbridge* (Macmillan); *Jude the Obscure* (Macmillan); Thomas Carlyle, *Past and Present* (Everyman); Lewis Carroll, *Alice in Wonderland* (Everyman); J. H. Buckley and G. B. Woods, *Poetry of the Victorian Period* (Scott, Foresman & Co.).


18.38 American Literature: Poetry.


18.39 Literature of the 20th Century.

The course will consist of a selection of novels by the following authors; a detailed book-list is available from the Department: William Golding, Graham Greene, Aldous Huxley, Iris Murdoch, George Orwell, Evelyn Waugh, Joyce Cary, Patrick White, James Baldwin, John Barth, Bernard Malamud, Vladimir Nabokov, Nathanael West.

18.392 Major authors of the Augustan and Romantic Periods.


18.393 Special topic as prescribed by the Head of Department.

18.394 Special topic as prescribed by the Head of Department.

*Note:* It is expected that in 1972 the following papers will be available, depending on staffing: 18.36, 18.38, 18.39, 18.392.
ENGLISH FOR MA AND HONOURS

Note: for full details of courses and for prescribed books intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1971; some papers listed below may not be given in 1972.

(1) Single Honours — English.

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, so as to offer a mainly literary or a mainly linguistic course, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. Normally students will not be permitted to offer more than three papers (or their equivalent) from the 20th Century. With the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for either one or two papers. The one paper thesis will take the form of a documented essay or dissertation of up to about 25,000 words; the two paper thesis will normally be longer, and will be upon a topic requiring detailed research.

18.40 Old English (prerequisites: 18.33, 18.34).

Prescribed texts will include: Beowulf, 3rd rev. ed. Klaeber (Heath, N.Y.).

Recommended: A. Campbell, Old English Grammar (O.U.P.).

18.41 Middle English (prerequisites: 18.33, 18.34).

Prescribed texts will include: Patience, ed. J. J. Anderson (Manchester U.P.); Pearl, ed. E. V. Gordon (Clarendon Press); Early Middle English Prose and Verse, ed. J. A. W. Bennett and G. V. Smithers (Clarendon Press).

18.42 Icelandic (prerequisites 18.33, 18.34).

Prescribed texts will include: Gordon, Introduction to Old Norse, rev. ed. (Clarendon press); Hóensa-Thóris Saga, ed. Baetke, Altnordische Textbibliothek, Halle).

18.43 History of the English Language. Not available in 1972.

18.44 Victorian Studies. (24.55 History Paper.)

An interdisciplinary paper shared by the English and History Departments, including selected topics from nineteenth-century British history, studied in related historical monographs and literary works.

In addition, texts to be prescribed by the Department of History.

18.45 Twentieth Century Poetry.

(1) W. H. Auden:
Prescribed: *Collected Shorter Poems, 1927-57* (Faber); *About the House* (Faber).

(2) Robert Graves:

(3) Dylan Thomas:
Recommended: *Under Milkwood; Portrait of the Artist as a Young Dog; A Prospect of the Sea* (all Aldine paperbacks); *Selected Letters*, ed. Constine Fitzgibbon (Dent).

(4) T. S. Eliot:
Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (Faber).

18.46 Shakespeare.

(1) Elizabethan Theatre and Stage Action:

(2) Poems and Comedies:
Prescribed: *Poems* (New Cambridge) and/or *Sonnets* ed. Seymour-Smith (Heinemann); *Timon of Athens* (New Arden); *Measure for Measure* (New Arden paperback); *All’s Well That Ends Well* (New Arden).

18.47 Literary Criticism.

18.48 Additional Topic 1: as prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1972: Wallace Stevens.

Prescribed: *Collected Poems* (Faber).

Recommended: *Opus Posthumous; The Necessary Angel; Letters* (all Faber).

18.49 Additional Topic 2: Twentieth Century Drama.

A list of relevant texts may be obtained from the Department.

18.50 Additional Topic 3: as prescribed by Head of Department.

For 1972: Theories of Linguistics.

A list of prescribed texts available from the Department.

18.51 Additional Topic 4: as prescribed the by Head of Department.

For 1972: Chaucer (prerequisite: 18.32).


18.52 Methods and Techniques of Scholarship: will include work in palaeography, bibliography, research technique, etc. (Offered if staff available.)


18.53 Essay paper. Candidates will be required to write essays (to be submitted during the year) within a field of literature to be specified by the Head of Department. There will be no examination paper.
For 1972: It is expected that options will be available within the following fields:

The Romantics
The Renaissance.

Other options may be added or substituted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. This course may not be offered with a thesis or a dissertation.

18.54 Selected Authors or Period, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

For 1972: Early Twentieth Century Fiction.

(1) James Joyce:
Prescribed: *Ulysses* (Bodley Head).

(2) D. H. Lawrence:

(3) Virginia Woolf:
Prescribed: *Mrs Dalloway, To the Lighthouse, The Waves, Between the Acts, Orlando* (all Penguin).


Prescribed texts: Selected works by Poe, Hawthorne, Thoreau, Emerson, Melville, Mark Twain, Henry Adams.

18.56 Special Period ii: 1972, American 20th Century Fiction.

A survey of modern American fiction, with special reference to Faulkner, Hemingway, and Bellow.

The student will be examined not upon all these works, but upon his own selection of at least 5. The student is, however, asked to read as many as possible.

18.57 New Zealand Literature.

For 1972: The course will be based mainly on authors of prose and verse writing after 1910.

Authors studied will include (but will not be confined to) Katherine Mansfield, Frank Sargeson, John Mulgan, Janet Frame, Robin Hyde, Charles Brasch, A. R. D. Fairburn, R. A. K. Mason, Denis Glover, Allen Curnow, James K. Baxter, Kendrick Smithyman. Detailed information about books to be read will be made available to the students before enrolment.

(2) Combined Honours — English with another language.

Students will select three or four papers (as set out above for Single Honours), two of which shall be from Nos. 18.40-18.43 and one or two from Nos. 18.44-18.57.

Note: This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of Departments concerned.
GEOGRAPHY I
(Two papers and practical work)

20.10, 20.11 An Introduction to Geography.

The course will involve three hours of lectures per week and laboratory work of at least two hours per week. In addition, students will be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.


Prescribed texts for Laboratory Course: Geography I Practical Handbook (University of Auckland); F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, Maps and Diagrams (Methuen); 4-figure Mathematical Tables.

Every student should have an atlas, such as Philip's University Atlas, Oxford Atlas, Goode's World Atlas, Bartholomew's Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography, Aldine University Atlas.

Recommended books: During the year the following books will be recommended: A. L. Bloom, The Surface of the Earth (Prentice-Hall); G. H. Dury, The Face of the Earth (Pelican); F. K. Hare, The Restless Atmosphere (Hutchinson paperback); W. Zelinsky, A Prologue to Population Geography (Prentice-Hall); J. I. Clarke, Population Geography (Pergamon); G. Breese, Urbanization in Newly Developing Countries (Prentice-Hall); P. Hall, The World Cities (World University Library); E. Wolf, The Peasant (Prentice Hall); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, Industrial Activity and Economic Geography (Hutchinson paperback); A. B. Mountjoy, Industrialization and Under-developed Countries (Hutchinson paperback); H. McCarty and J. Lindberg, A Preface to Economic Geography (Prentice Hall); R. Minshull, Regional Geography. Theory and Practice (Hutchinson paperback); S. R. Eyre, World Vegetation Types (Macmillan); R. L. Morrill, The Spatial Organisation of Society (Wadsworth).
GEORAPHY II

(Two papers and practical work)

The course will involve four hours of lectures and two hours of laboratory work per week. In addition, students will be required to complete at least four days’ fieldwork.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

20.20 Physical Geography.


Recommended books: R. G. Barry and R. J. Chorley, Atmosphere, Weather and Climate (2nd ed., Methuen); J. R. Corbett, The Living Soil (Martindale); M. Morisawa, Streams, their Dynamics and Morphology (McGraw-Hill); R. H. Whittaker, Communities and Ecosystems (Macmillan).

20.21 Human Geography.


GEORAPHY III

(Two papers and practical work)

20.30 Geography of New Zealand.

Students will be required to select one further paper from those set out below, at least three of which will normally be offered in any one year.


20.31 Geography of a Special Area.

For 1972: The British Isles.
20.32 Geography of Europe.
20.33 Geography of Monsoon Asia.
20.34 Geography of Australia.
20.35 Geography of North America.
20.36 Geography of South America.
20.37 Geography of Africa.
20.38 Advanced Physical Geography.
20.39 Advanced Human Geography.
20.392 Spatial Analysis.
20.393 Special Topic.

For 1972: The structural and functional organisations of economic systems.

20.394 Special Topic.

For 1972: The economic development of Japan.

Each paper will involve two hours of lectures or seminars per week; students will also be required to attend at least three hours of practical work per week and to undertake such fieldwork as may be required. In addition, the Geography of New Zealand course (20.30) will require attendance at a field course of at least eight days duration.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.
Prescribed texts: 20.30 Geography of New Zealand. K. B. Cumberland, *New Zealand: Topical Geographies* (Whitcombe & Tombs); K. B. Cumberland and J. W. Fox, *New Zealand: A Regional View* (Whitcombe & Tombs); *New Zealand Official Year Book*.


Recommended books: For papers 20.30 — 20.394, a list of recommended books may be obtained from the departmental secretary, but details of all reference works will be made available at the first class.

GEOGRAPHY III (ADDITIONAL)

(Two papers and practical work)

Students will be required to select any two papers from those set out for Geography III (20.31-20.394) excluding papers already credited or concurrently enrolled for under Geography III.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

GEOGRAPHY FOR MA, MSc, AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

At least four papers will be taught each year. Students will be required to select any four of the papers set out below.


20.400 History and Nature of Geography.
20.410 Geography of the Southwest Pacific.
20.411 Geography of a Special Area.
20.420 Biogeography.
20.421 Climatology.
20.422 Geomorphology.
20.423 Soil Geography.
20.424 Hydrology.
20.430 Agricultural Geography.
20.431 Historical Geography.
20.432 Industrial Geography.
20.433 Political Geography.
20.434 Population Geography.
20.435 Transport Geography.
20.436 Urban Geography.
20.440 Special Topic.
20.441 Special Topic.

Each course will normally involve two hours of lectures or seminars per week. In some courses students may be required to attend field excursions from time to time.

In addition to the four papers the student must prepare and submit a thesis which will be equivalent to three papers. Students must pursue regular courses of instruction and must undertake prescribed field or practical work to the satisfaction of their tutors.

For papers 20.400-20.441 a list of recommended books may be obtained from the departmental secretary, but details of all reference works will be provided at the first class.
ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

(Two papers)


Recommended books: No specific textbook is prescribed but students should have ready access to a selection of the following works: K. Buchanan, *The Southeast Asian World* (Bell); E. H. G. Dobby, *South East Asia. A Social, Economic and Political Geography* (Methuen); D. W. Fryer, *Emerging Southeast Asia. A Study of Growth and Stagnation* (Philips); C. Geertz, *Agricultural Involution. The Process of Ecological Change in Indonesia* (Univ. Calif. Press); T. G. McGee, *The Southeast Asian City* (Bell); J. Whiteley, *Hong Kong and the Philippines* (Longmans).

DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Information about the Department is contained in the Departmental Handbook and the Handbook of the Faculty of Arts, both of which are available from the University Office.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate studies consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Departmental Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

GERMAN I

Most students enrolling for German I have studied German previously. They are divided, on the basis of their knowledge, into three streams. Each stream has five hours of teaching per week.

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week in the first half-year.

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

22.10 Translation at sight from and into German. Composition or other written work in German.

Recommended books: Clarke, German Grammar for Revision and Reference (Bell); Russon, Advanced German Course (Longmans); Asher, A Short Descriptive Grammar of German (Whitcombe & Tombs); Messinger/Rüdenberg, Langenscheidt's Concise English-German/German-English Dictionary (Hodder & Stoughton); Pocket Oxford German-English Dictionary (Barker & Homeyer); Lentz, A German Vocabulary (Blackie).

22.11 Selected works of German literature for translation and comment. Literary criticism.

Prescribed texts: Waidson (Ed.), German Short Stories 1900-1945 (Cambridge); Schnitzler, Die Toten schweigen (Harrap); Feix & Schlant (Ed.), Gespräche, Diskussionen, Aufsätze (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); and selected prose and poems (cyclostyled).

22.12 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed books: Eppert, Material zum Konversationsunterricht (Hueber); Samuel & Hajdu, The German Speaking Countries of Central Europe (Angus & Robertson).

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

**GERMAN II**

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

22.20 Translation at sight from and into German. Composition in German.

Recommended books: As for Stage I and, in addition: Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache (Duden); Eggeling, A Dictionary of Modern German Prose Usage (Oxford); Farrell, A Dictionary of German Synonyms (Cambridge); Stilwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache (Duden).

22.21 (i) Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to selected works.

Prescribed text: Asher, A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German (Oxford).

Recommended book: Lexer, Mittelhochdeutsches Taschenwörterbuch (Hirzel).

(ii) Selected poems of Goethe.


22.22 Aspects of twentieth century German literature.

Prescribed texts: Boll, Wanderer kommst du nach Spa . . . (dtv); Kafka, Amerika (Fibü); Kafka, Short Stories (Oxford); Brecht, Leben des Galilei (Heinemann); Schmidt & Grimm (Ed.), Brecht Fibel (Harper & Row); Bridgwater (Ed.), Twentieth Century German Verse (Penguin).

Recommended book: Hatfield, Modern German Literature (Arnold).

22.23 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year, and in particular his performance in class tests on the translation of prescribed texts, will be taken into consideration.
GERMAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

22.30 Translation at sight from and into German. Composition and other written work in German.

Recommended books: as for German II.

22.31 (i) Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Walther von der Vogelweide.

Prescribed texts: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Rudolf von Ems, *Der gute Gëhart* 2nd rev. ed. (Niemeyer); Walther von der Vogelweide, *Gedichte* (Francke).


(ii) Nineteenth century narrative prose.

Prescribed texts: Büchner, *Leonce und Lena and Lenz* (Harrap); Grillparzer, *Der arme Spielmann* (Reclam); Storm, *Der Schimmelreiter* (Oxford).

22.32 German drama with special reference to selected authors.

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Faust Part I* (Macmillan); Goethe, *Iphigenie auf Tauris* (Reclam); Schiller, *Wallenstein* (dtv); Büchner, *Werke und Briefe* (dtv); Hebbel, *Herodes and Marianne* (Blackwell); Hauptmann, *Die Ratten* (Methuen); Hauptmann, *Der Biberpelz* (Bertelsmann); Wedekind, *Erdgeist und die Büchse der Pandora* (Goldmann); Weiss (Ed. Sander), *Die Verfolgung und Ermordung Jean Paul Marats* (edition Suhrkamp/Harcourt, Brace & World).


22.33 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)


Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.
GERMAN III (ADDITIONAL)

Note: Only students credited with a pass in German III, or taking German III concurrently, may take this unit. Students not taking German III concurrently may be required to do further language work.

(Three papers)

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department:

22.35 Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Tristan und Isold and the works of Hartmann von Aue.

Prescribed texts: Hartmann von Aue, Der arme Heinrich (Blackwell); Gottfried von Strassburg, Tristan und Isold (Göschen).

22.36 Applied linguistics.

Prescribed texts: Moulton, The Sounds of English and German (Chicago); Droescher, An Outline Structural Description of German (cyclostyled).

22.37 The Novelle in the nineteenth century.

Prescribed texts: Reading list will be supplied.

22.38 German literature since 1945, with special reference to drama and poetry.

Prescribed texts: Bingel (Ed.), Deutsche Lyrik. Gedichte seit 1945 (dtv); Celan, Ausgewählte Gedichte (Suhrkamp); Enzensberger, Gedichte. Die Entstehung eines Gedichts (Suhrkamp); Krolow, Ausgewählte Gedichte (Suhrkamp); Dürrenmatt, Der Besuch der alten Dame (Methuen); Dürrenmatt, Die Physiker (Oxford); Dürrenmatt, Der Meteor (Arche); Frisch, Don Juan oder die Liebe zur Geometrie (Suhrkamp); Frisch, Biedermann und die Brandstifter (Methuen); Frisch, Biografie: ein Spiel (Suhrkamp); and selected poems (cyclostyled).

22.39 An approved special topic in German language or literature.

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

In determining the final result, the candidate’s performance during the year will be taken into consideration.
GERMAN FOR MA AND HONOURS

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

(1) Single Honours — German

Seven papers comprising 22.40 and six others, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. Students will normally be required to include either 22.41 or 22.42 and either 22.44 or 22.45 or 22.50.

Students who have been credited with a pass in German III (Additional) may not offer any of the same papers for MA.

22.40 Translation at sight from and into German. Composition and other written work in German.

22.41 Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Tristan und Isold and the works of Hartmann von Aue.

Prescribed texts: Hartmann von Aue, Der arme Heinrich (Blackwell); Gottfried von Strassburg, Tristan und Isold (Göschen).

22.42 Classical and Late Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the Nibelungenlied and Wolfram von Eschenbach's Parzival.

Prescribed texts: Bartsch/de Boor (Ed.), Das Nibelungenlied (Brockhaus); Wolfram von Eschenbach, Parzival (Francke).

22.43 The political, religious and social background to Early and Classical Middle High German literature. Aspects of textual criticism.

Prescribed texts: Heer, The Medieval World (Mentor); Kirchner, Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis (Beck).

22.44 The works of Goethe.

Prescribed texts: Goethe, Faust (Wegner); Boyd (Ed.), Goethe's Poems (Blackwell); Magill (Ed.), Torquato Tasso (Macmillan); Goethe, Die Wahlverwandtschaften (Reclam).
22.45 German poetry with special reference to Heine, Rilke and Trakl.

Prescribed texts: Heine, *Selected Verse* (Penguin); Heine, *Atta Troll und Deutschland ein Wintemärchen* (Oxford); Rilke, *Duineser Elegien* (Blackwell); Trakl, *Selected Poems* (Cape).

22.46 The Novelle in the nineteenth century.

Prescribed texts: Reading list will be supplied.

22.47 The works of Brecht.

Prescribed texts: *Frühe Stücke* (dtv); *Der aufhaltsame Aufstieg des Arturo Ui* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Leben des Galilei* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Schweyk im Zweiten Weltkrieg* (ed. Suhrkamp); *Schriften zum Theater* (bibl. Suhrkamp); *Selected Poems* (Oxford); *Ueber Lyrik* (ed. Suhrkamp); Schmidt & Grimm (Ed.), *Brecht Fibel* (Harper & Row).

22.48 Aspects of the German novel in the twentieth century (i).

Prescribed texts: Kafka, *Amerika* (Fibii); Kafka, *Der Prozess* (Fibii); Kafka, *Das Schloss* (Fibii); Mann, *Buddenbrooks* (Fibii); Mann, *Bekenntnisse des Hochstaplers Felix Krull* (Fibii); Döblin, *Berlin Alexanderplatz* (dtv).

22.49 Aspects of the German novel in the twentieth century (ii).

Prescribed texts: Böll, *Billard um halb zehn* (Knaur); Böll, *Ansichten eines Clowns* (dtv); Grass, *Die Blechtrommel* (Fibii); Frisch, *Homo Faber* (Rororo); Johnson, *Mutmassungen über Jakob* (Fibii); Kant, *Die Aula* (Fibii).

22.50 German literature since 1945, with special reference to drama and poetry.

Prescribed texts: as for German III (Additional).

22.51 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Ibsen and Strindberg.

22.52 History of the German language with particular reference to the development of modern standard German: problems of lexicological classification in German.

Prescribed texts: von Polenz, *Geschichte der deutschen Sprache* (Göschen); Schirmer/Mitzka, *Deutsche Wortkunde* (Göschen).

Recommended books: Bach, *Geschichte der deutschen Sprache* (Quelle & Meyer); Mackensen, *Deutsche Etymologie* (Schünemann); Moser, *Deutsche Sprachgeschichte* (Niemeyer); Chambers/Wilkie, *A Short History of the German Language* (Methuen).
22.53 Applied linguistics: Phonology.


Recommended books: *Der Grosse Duden. Aussprachewörterbuch* (Duden); Keller, *German Dialects* (Manchester).

22.54 Linguistics: Grammatical Structures of German.

Prescribed texts: Droescher, *An Outline Structural Description of German* (cyclostyled); Schmidt, *Grundfragen der deutschen Grammatik* (Volk & Wissen).


22.55 An approved special topic in German language or literature.

22.56 An approved special topic in German language or literature.

22.57 An approved special topic in Germanic language, literature, thought or history.

With the approval of the Head of the Department, a thesis may be substituted for two of the optional papers. Students receiving such approval will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year.

*Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.*

*Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in both the written papers and the oral examination will be taken into consideration.*

*Prescribed text for oral work: Hammond, *Fortbildung in der deutschen Sprache, Students' Book* (O.U.P.).*

(2) Combined Honours — German with another language (three papers in German and three in the other subject, with the seventh paper selected from either subject).

Three or four papers in German, as defined above for Single Honours, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department.
Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

Prescribed text for oral work: as for Single Honours.

PRELIMINARY GERMAN

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year.

Prescribed texts: Asher, A Short Descriptive Grammar of German (Whitcombe & Tombs); Russon & Russon, A First German Reader (Longmans).
Recommended book: Lentz, A German Vocabulary (Blackie).

GERMAN READING KNOWLEDGE

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in German (see Degree Regulations for BSc(Hons) and MSc).

Prescribed texts: Eaton, Jackson and Buxton, German for the Scientist (English Universities Press); Asher, A Short Descriptive Grammar of German (Whitcombe & Tombs).
SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES I

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

46.10 Translation at sight from and into Swedish. Free composition or other written work in a Scandinavian language.

Prescribed texts: Beite (et al.), *Basic Swedish Grammar* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman (et al.), *Practise Swedish* (Almqvist & Wiksell).

Recommended books: *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Prisma); *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Prisma).

46.11 (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation.


(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature.

(a) the prescribed texts (see above); (b) Lindgren, *Pippi Langstrump* (Raben & Sjögren); Ibsen, *Vildanden* (ser. ‘Skönlitteratur i skolan’ Sv. Bokförlaget or Nutidsdramaer 1877-99, Fakkel-böker, Gyldendal); H. C. Andersen, Fairy Tales (cyclostyled); (c) selected poems (cyclostyled).

(iii) An outline of Scandinavian history, geography and culture.

46.12 Oral use of Swedish. (Equivalent to one-half paper).


In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

46.20 Translation at sight from and into Swedish. Free composition or other written work in a Scandinavian language.

Recommended books: Björkhagen, *Modern Swedish Grammar* (Sv. Bokförlaget); *Svenska Akademiens Ordlista* (Norstedts); *Svensk handordbok* (Norstedts).
46.21 (i) The development of the Scandinavian languages with special reference to selected texts.

Prescribed texts: Wessén, *De nordiska spraken* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Lindström, Göran (ed.): *Danskt och norsk* (Uniskol); selected texts (cyclostyled).

(ii) Twentieth century Swedish literature, with special reference to poetry and the novel.

Prescribed texts: Lagerkvist, *Barabbas* (Aldus); Johnson, *Nu var det 1914* (Aldus); Stenbeck (Ed.), *Svenska texter* (Wahlström & Widstrand); selected poems (cyclostyled).

46.22 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Holberg, Ibsen, Strindberg and Ingmar Bergman.


46.23 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed texts: Higelin, *Fran Fakiren till Jolo* (Folkuniversitetet); Hansel, *Supplement till Svenska pa svenska* (Skriptor).

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

PRELIMINARY AND SUPPLEMENTARY SWEDISH

This course, designed for students who have no knowledge of a Scandinavian language, is either to be taken concurrently with Scandinavian Studies I or as an introduction to the subject in the year prior to their enrolment for Scandinavian Studies I. All students will attend two extra hours per week for the first term, and some may be required to attend one extra hour per week for the second and third terms.
DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Fuller details concerning the Department's teaching programme and its requirements of students are contained in a mimeographed guide which all students must obtain from the Department.

Certain optional papers offered at Stage III and MA will, at the discretion of the Head of Department, require a knowledge of a foreign language. Students intending to major in History or to go on to do an MA in History should therefore bear in mind that the lack of such knowledge may effectively reduce the number of papers open to them. The most helpful languages are likely to be French, German, and Latin, but further advice must be sought from the Department.

HISTORY I

(Two papers)


A list entitled Advice on Books to Buy, History IA, 1972, can be obtained from the office, History Department.


Prescribed texts: Australia: Ward, Russel, Australia (Spectrum) OR Clark, Manning, A Short History of Australia (Mentor).

New Zealand: Oliver, W. H., The Story of New Zealand (Faber); Sinclair, K., A Short History of New Zealand (Pelican).


Students should buy some of the following, after further guidance in class:

Australia: Blainey, G., The Tyranny of Distance (Sun); Greenwood, G. (ed.), Australia: A Social and Political History (M.U.P.); Hancock, K., Australia (Jacaranda); Shaw, A. G. L., The Story of Australia (Faber); Ward, Russel, The Australian Legend (Oxford).


*Note:* (a) Students may advance to History II after passing either of these options. See also (pp. 121-22).

(b) Under Regulation 12(a) a candidate may take Ancient History I in lieu of History I. In considering such applications, the Heads of Departments will expect that the candidates should have passed History at least at UE level and that they should indicate an intention to proceed to History II, and take papers 24.20, 21, 22. Paper 12.12 should preferably be one of the choices in Ancient History I.

**HISTORY II**

*(Three papers)*

**EITHER** Option A: 24.20, 24.21, 24.22 The History of Medieval Europe.

The best text books are, for English history:


and for Europe:


Less adequate substitutes are, for England:


and for Europe:

Davis, R. H. C., *A History of Medieval Europe from Constantine to St. Louis* (Longmans).
OR Option B: 24.23, 24.24. Topics in European history from the later fifteenth century and 24.25, either (i) The British North American Colonies and the United States up to 1789; or (ii) African history from the fifteenth to the eighteenth century.

Students are expected to own in relation to papers 24.23 and 24.24: Aston, T., ed., Crisis in Europe 1560-1660 (Routledge paperback); Elliott, J. H., Europe Divided, 1559-1598 (Fontana); Elton, G. R., Reformation Europe 1517-1559 (Fontana); Pennington, D. H., Europe in the Seventeenth Century (Longmans).

In relation to paper 24.25, students will receive guidance on reading for option (i) at a later date. In relation to option (ii), students should buy either Fage, J. D., A History of West Africa (Cambridge Paperback) or Ajazi, J. F. Ade, & Espie, I., eds., A Thousand Years of West African History (Ibadan University Press); and Davidson, B., The Growth of African Civilization: East and Central Africa in the Late Nineteenth Century (Longmans).

HISTORY III

(Three papers)

EITHER Option A: Same as for Stage II, Option B.

This option will not be available in 1972.

(Note: This option may not be offered by students who have been credited with it for Stage II. Students taking this option for Stage III will be required to hand in work additional to that set for Stage II.)

OR Option B: 24.30, 24.31, 24.32 Topics in World History to be prescribed by the Head of Department. Students will be able to exercise an element of choice in selecting their topics.

Note: The list of topics and book lists may be obtained from the departmental Secretary.

ASIAN HISTORY I

(Two papers)

24.13 Outlines of Chinese History to 1644.

24.14 Manchu China and its foreign relations (1644-1911).

Students should also buy some of the following: Goodrich, L. C., A Short History of the Chinese People (Harper and Row); Beckmann, G. K. The Modernization of China and Japan (Harper & Row); Fairbank, J. K., Reischauer, E. O. & Craig, A. M., East Asia: The Modern Transformation (Houghton Mifflin); Hsu, Immanuel C. Y., The Rise of Modern China (O.U.P.).

Note: Under Regulation 27(a) a candidate may take Asian History I in lieu of History I. In considering such applications, the Head of Department will expect that the candidates should have passed History at least at UE level, and should have a substantial grounding in the subject, so as to warrant not being required to take History I.

ASIAN HISTORY II

(Three papers)

24.26, 24.27, 24.28 The History of Southeast Asia since 1500.

Students should buy some of the following, but further guidance will be given to classes: Tarling, N., A Concise History of Southeast Asia (Praeger Pall Mall); Bastin, J. & Benda, H. J., A History of Modern Southeast Asia (Prentice-Hall paperback); Benda, H. J. & Larkin, J. A., eds., The World of Southeast Asia (Harper & Row paperback); Legge, J. D., Indonesia (Prentice-Hall paperback); Cady, J. F., Thailand, Burma, Laos and Cambodia (Prentice-Hall paperback); Cady, J. F., A History of Modern Burma (Cornell); Corpuz, O. D., The Philippines (Prentice-Hall paperback); Gullick, J. M., Malaysia (London, Benn, 1969).

HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS

Five papers and a research essay counting as one paper; or, with the permission of the Head of the Department, four papers and a thesis.

The research paper must be on a subject connected with one of the candidate’s formally examined MA papers. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Head of Department may permit a candidate to write a research paper on a subject connected with one of the papers he passed in History IIIB.

The thesis shall not exceed 50,000 words and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

Candidates not writing theses may spread their work over two years, sitting four papers in the first year. But students are encouraged to complete in one year, sitting five papers, and
hanging their research essay in by the last day of February following their examinations (see clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)).

Students writing theses must sit four papers in one year and complete their thesis according to the MA regulations clauses 6 and 10.


24.41 A paper on Pacific history.

24.42 A paper on African history.

24.43 A paper on the history of Australia and New Zealand.

24.44 A paper on early modern British history.

24.45 A paper on American history.

24.46 A paper on medieval history.

24.47 A paper on Southeast Asian history.

24.48 A paper on Russian history.

24.49 A paper on modern British history.

24.50 Philosophy of history.

24.51 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.

24.52 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.

24.53 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.

24.54 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.

An interdisciplinary paper shared by the English and History Departments, including several selected topics from nineteenth century British history, studied in related historical monographs and literary works.
Note: (i) There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

(ii) It may prove impossible, owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.

(iii) All students intending to enrol for MA must see the Head of Department at the end of the previous year, preferably in early December.
DEPARTMENT OF LAW

For prescriptions for The Legal System see page 456.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

For prescriptions see pages 358-69.
DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

MUSIC I (Two papers) from 28.10, 28.11, 28.12 As prescribed
MUSIC II (Three papers) 28.20, 28.21, 28.22 for
MUSIC III (Three papers) 28.30, 28.31, 28.32 BMus

MUSIC II (ADDITIONAL)

(Three papers)

41.15 Aural Tests I (as prescribed for BMus).

Any two of the following:

41.10 Counterpoint I (as prescribed for BMus).

41.14 Keyboard I (as prescribed for BMus).

41.26 Ethnomusicology II (as prescribed for BMus).

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music II (Additional) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in Music I and has satisfied the requirements for Preliminary Aural Training as prescribed for First Year BMus students. Music II (Additional) must be taken concurrently with or after Music II.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music II (Additional) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in all papers.

MUSIC III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three papers)

41.25 Aural Tests II (as prescribed for BMus).

Any two of the following:

41.24 Keyboard II (as prescribed for BMus).
41.13 Composition I (as prescribed for BMus).
41.12 Instrumentation (as prescribed for BMus).
41.36 Ethnomusicology III (as prescribed for BMus).

Except by special permission of the Head of the Department of Music, no student may enter for Music III (Additional) unless he has gained at least a Grade B pass in both Music II and Music II (Additional). Music III (Additional) must be taken concurrently with, or after Music III.

No student shall be deemed to have passed in Music III (Additional) unless he has satisfied the requirements of the examiners in all papers.

MUSIC FOR MA AND HONOURS

A candidate reading for this Degree will be required to attend the course in Preliminary German during the year in which he is offering papers.

(Four papers and a Thesis)

History and Literature of Music.

28.40 Detailed examination in the history of music of a special period.

28.41 The history and theory of musical criticisms; the study of procedure and principles of musical criticism involving practical aspects of journalism as well as the formation of judgments.

28.42 History of Music Theory: the study of selected theoretical writings from the 17th century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

28.44 Essay: Choice of musical subjects, designed to test the candidate's grasp of aspects of music not covered by the papers.

28.45 Aesthetics: The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

28.46 The history of musical notation with paleographical exercises. Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

28.47 Analysis and criticism, which will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

28.48 Folk music and music of non-literate peoples. An introduction to Folk and Primitive Music — melody, rhythm, form; the social background.
DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Information about the Department, and further details concerning the content of courses, including lists of prescribed and recommended texts, is available from the Departmental Secretary, Old Arts Building, Princes Street. Students are strongly advised to seek advice from the Department concerning their proposed course of study.

Students enrolling in Philosophy I will normally take paper 29.10 and either 29.11 or 29.12. In making this choice, a student who is considering advancing in Philosophy should bear in mind that 29.11 is a prerequisite for certain Stage II options and must be taken at Stage II if not at Stage I. The subject matter of this paper is necessary for advanced study in Philosophy.

The following pairs of papers are substantially equivalent for the purposes of BA Regulation 39.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1972 Calendar numbers</th>
<th>and</th>
<th>1970 Calendar numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.12</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.20</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.21</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.22</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.36 (i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.23</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.24</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.25</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.30</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.31</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.37 (ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.32</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.36 (ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.34</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.37 (i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.35</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.35 (ii)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In exceptional cases the Head of the Department may permit a choice of papers which does not conform to the requirements set out below in the prescriptions for the various units.

244
PHILOSOPHY I

(Two papers)

29.10 Problems of Philosophy.
Prescribed texts: P. Edwards and A. Pap (eds.), A Modern Introduction to Philosophy (Free Press).

Either one of the following:

29.11 Introduction to Logic.
Prescribed texts: W. V. O. Quine, Elementary Logic (Harper paperback, Revised edition); B. Skyrm, Choice and Chance: An Introduction to Inductive Logic (Dickenson).

29.12 Ethics.

PHILOSOPHY II

(Three papers)

Any three of the following with the proviso that paper 29.11 Introduction to Logic must be taken at Stage II if it was not taken at Stage I.

29.11 Introduction to Logic.
29.12 Ethics.
29.20 Philosophy of Mind.
29.21 Logic (29.11 Prerequisite).
29.22 History of Philosophy (i).
29.23 Philosophy of Science (29.11 Prerequisite).

245
29.24 Greek Philosophy.
29.25 Political Philosophy.
29.26 History of Scientific Ideas.
29.27 Philosophy of Religion.

PHILOSOPHY III

(Three papers)

Students are advised to enrol in 29.34 Formal Logic, only if they have studied logic at Stage II.

At least one from 29.30, 29.31, 29.32, 29.33, 29.34, 29.35 but otherwise any three, not credited to an earlier course, from

29.12 Ethnics.
29.20 Philosophy of Mind.
29.21 Logic.
29.22 History of Philosophy (i).
29.23 Philosophy of Science.
29.24 Greek Philosophy.
29.25 Political Philosophy.
29.26 History of Scientific Ideas.
29.27 Philosophy of Religion.
29.30 Theory of Knowledge.
29.31 Metaphysics.
29.32 History of Philosophy (ii).
29.33 Existentialism and Phenomenology.
29.34 Formal Logic.
29.35 Contemporary Philosophy.
PHILOSOPHY III (ADDITIONAL)

Any three papers from those available for the Stage III course, subject to the same constraints as for Stage III and not being taken concurrently for another unit.

Selection of the papers must be approved by the Head of the Department.

PHILOSOPHY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Six papers, or four papers and a thesis).

Selection from the papers listed below, not all of which will be offered in any one year, must be approved by the Head of the Department.

29.40 Ethics.
29.41 Kant.
29.42 Wittgenstein.
29.43 Contemporary Metaphysics.
29.44 Philosophy of Language.
29.45 Philosophy of Mind.
29.46 Philosophy of Natural Science.
29.47 Philosophy of Social Science.
29.48 Philosophy of History.
29.49 Philosophy of Mathematics.
29.50 Philosophical Logic.
29.51 Mathematical Logic.
29.52 Topics in Ancient Philosophy.
29.53 Topics in Medieval Philosophy.
29.54 19th Century German Philosophy.
29.55 19th Century British Philosophy.
29.56 Modern Continental Philosophy.

29.57 Aesthetics.

29.58 Special Topic.

29.59 Special Topic.

29.60 Special Topic. Candidates will be required to write essays (to be submitted during the year) within a field of Philosophy to be specified by the Head of Department. There will be no examination paper.

For each option, lists of text-books, articles and other reference works are obtainable from the departmental secretary's office.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.
DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

POLITICAL STUDIES I

(Two papers)

30.10 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: the U.S.A.


30.11 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: the U.S.S.R.

Prescribed text: D. Lane, Politics and Society in the U.S.S.R. (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).


POLITICAL STUDIES II

(Three papers)

30.20 British Politics and Society, National and Local.

Prescribed texts: S. Beer, Modern British Politics (Faber 2nd edn.); R. M. Punnett, British Government and Politics (Heinemann); R. Rose, Politics in England (Faber).

30.21 New Zealand Government and politics.


30.22 British Political Ideas in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries.


**POLITICAL STUDIES III**

(Three papers)

Three of the following:

30.30 A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice.

In 1972: Contemporary European Communism.


30.31 A topic in the structure of international relations and
the formulation of foreign policy.

In 1972: Contemporary United States Foreign Policy.

Prescribed texts: M. D. Hancock & D. Rustow, American Foreign
Policy in International Perspective (Prentice Hall, 1971); D. M. Fox, The
Politics of United States Foreign Policy Making (Goodyear, 1971).

Recommended books: J. G. Stoessinger, Nations in Darkness: China,
Russia & America (Random paperback, 1971); J. P. Lovell, Foreign
Policy in Perspective (Holt, Reinhart & Winston, 1970); F. Hartmann,
The New Age of United States Foreign Policy (Macmillan, 1970); R.
Hilman, Politics of Policymaking in Defence and Foreign Affairs
(Harper & Row paperback, 1971); C. A. Baker, ed., Power and Law:
American Dilemma in World Affairs (Johns Hopkins, 1971); T. A.
Bailey, The Art of Diplomacy (Appleton paperback, 1968); R. W.
Tucker, Nation or Empire? (Johns Hopkins paperback, 1968).

30.32 A topic in the politics of new states.

In 1972: Political Development in Africa.

Prescribed texts: G. A. Almond and G. B. Powell, Comparative Politics,
A Developmental Approach (Little, Brown & Co.); Colin Legum, ed.,
Africa Handbook (Penguin); C. Young, Politics in the Congo (Oxford
paperback).

Recommended books: P. Bohannan, African Outline (Penguin); Ruth
First, The Barrel of a Gun: Political Power in Africa and the Coup d'Etat
(Allen Lane); Christian P. Pothom, Four African Political Systems
(Prentice-Hall).

30.33 Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies.

The scope and methods of research and experiment-in studying
politics, including a treatment of experimental design and
related political statistics.

Prescribed texts: Sidney Siegel, Nonparametric Statistics for the
Behavioral Sciences; J. L. Simon, Basic Research Methods in Social Science
(Random House); F. M. Wirt, R. D. Morey and L F. Brakeman, Intro-
ductive Problems in Political Research (Prentice-Hall paperback).

Recommended books: E. J. Webb et. al., Unobtrusive Measures (Rand
McNally paperback); C. H. Backstrom and C. D. Hurst, Survey Research
(Northwestern Univ. Press paperback); Hayward R. Alker, Mathematics
and Politics (Macmillan paperback).

30.34 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of the
Department.

In 1972: Political Learning and Political Behaviour.


30.35 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

In 1972: Studies in contemporary political ideas.


**POLITICAL STUDIES III (ADDITIONAL)**

(Three papers selected from those not already taken for Political Studies III.)

**POLITICAL STUDIES FOR MA AND HONOURS**

(Either four papers, and a thesis which shall count as three papers; or four papers AND three papers in lieu of a thesis to be presented in the same year as the other papers or in the year following.)

*Note:* Two copies of the thesis must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.
30.40 A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice.

In 1972: The Role of Ideology in Communist China.


30.41 A topic on the role of minority ethnic groups in politics.


30.42 A topic on urban government and politics.


30.43 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.


For further reading please consult Department.

30.44 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1972: Australian Politics.


30.45 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1972: Political Parties in Western Democracies.


30.46 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1972: Contemporary Theories of Political Analysis.


30.47 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

In 1972: Political Thinking in the Civil War and Revolutions of 17th Century England.


For further reading enquire at the Department.

30.48 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

This paper will not be taught in 1972.

30.49 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.


*Note:* There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in any one year.

Students intending to read for MA should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice on preliminary vacation reading.
ASIAN POLITICS I

(Two papers)


Prescribed texts: J. Chen, Mao and the Chinese Revolution (Oxford paperback); C. A. Johnson, Peasant Nationalism and Communist Power (Stanford paperback); J. W. Lewis, Leadership in Communist China (Cornell); S. R. Schram, Mao Tse-tung (Pelican); S. R. Schram, The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung (Pelican); B. Schwartz, Chinese Communism and the Rise of Mao (Harper Torchbook); D. J. Waller, The Government and Politics of Communist China (Hutchinson University Library paperback).


Prescribed texts: W. G. Beasley, The Modern History of Japan (Weidenfeld Goldback paperback); R. A. Scalapino, Parties and Politics in Contemporary Japan (University of California paperback); R. Story, A History of Modern Japan (Pelican); R. E. Ward, Japan's Political System (Prentice-Hall paperback); R. E. Ward, ed., Political Development in Modern Japan (Princeton U.P.).


ASIAN POLITICS II

(Three papers)

30.25 Indonesia


30.26 Malaysia and Singapore.


30.27 Mainland Southeast Asia.


DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Note on textbooks: Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

PSYCHOLOGY IA

(Two papers and practical work)

This course is intended primarily for students of Law, Commerce, Architecture, Education and Fine Arts, and is also recommended for students taking a BA Degree who do not wish to advance in Psychology.

32.10, 32.11 An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the application of research findings to various fields of human endeavour.


(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required together with attendance at tutorials to be arranged.)


PSYCHOLOGY IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in Psychology.

32.12, 32.13 An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, emotion, motivation and thinking.


(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required together with attendance at tutorials to be arranged.)

Students who have taken this prescription and wish to proceed to Stage II for the BSc degree should refer to the BSc Regulations.

**PSYCHOLOGY II**

Before being admitted to this stage, students must have passed in Psychology IB (or in Psychology IA at a sufficiently high standard).

(Three papers and practical work)

32.20, 32.21, 32.22, 32.23 The experimental study of behaviour.

32.20 Operant Behaviour.

32.21 Sensation and perception.

32.22 Comparative psychology.

32.23 Social behaviour.

Students may enrol in any three of the four papers offered at this stage.


(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

Students who have taken this prescription and who wish to proceed to Stage III for the BSc degree should refer to the BSc Regulations.

PSYCHOLOGY III

(Three papers and practical work)

32.30 The Psychology of Individual Differences.

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.


Students must enrol in Paper 32.30 and then in any two of the following papers:

32.31 General Theory.

The course will include detailed consideration of contemporary psychological theories and problems.

A reading list for the General Theory paper will be available at the beginning of the year.

32.32 Cognitive Processes.

This course will include detailed examination of higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguistics.


32.33 The Study of Personality.

This course will include an introduction to psychoanalytic, behaviouristic, and humanistic views of the nature of human personality.

Prescribed text: A list of prescribed readings will be announced at beginning of Term.
32.34 Physiological Psychology. Particular emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.


32.35 The design of psychological experiments.


32.36 The psychological analysis of vision and hearing.

A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of Term.

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

**PSYCHOLOGY III (ADDITIONAL)**

This course, in addition to Psychology III, is strongly recommended for candidates intending to proceed to MA in Psychology.

Three papers of 32.31, 32.32, 32.33, 32.34, 32.35 and 32.36 not taken for Psychology III.

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than four hours per week will be required.)

**PSYCHOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS**

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

32.40 History of Psychology.

32.41 Quantitative Psychology.
32.42 Personality.

32.43 Sensation and Perception.

32.44 Comparative Psychology.

32.45 Physiological Psychology.

32.46 Theoretical Psychology.

32.47 Applied Experimental Psychology.

32.48 Abnormal Psychology.

32.49 Neuropsychology.

32.50 Advanced Operant Behaviour.

32.51 Experimental Study of Social Behaviour.

32.52 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology.

Recommended books: Boring, A History of Experimental Psychology (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearshaw, A Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948 (Methuen); Koch, Psychology, a Study of a Science Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); Ruch, Patton, Woodbury & Towe, Neurophysiology 2nd ed. (Saunders); Grossman, A Textbook of Physiological Psychology (Wiley); Carthy and Ebling, Natural History of Aggression (Academic); Carthy, Behavior of Arthropods (Oliver & Boyd); Hinde, Animal Behaviour 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Insko, Theories of Attitude Change (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Jones and Gerard, Foundations of Social Psychology (Wiley); Honig, W. K. (Ed.), Operant Behavior: Areas of Research and Application (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Sidman, Tactics of Scientific Research (Basic Books); Zajonc, R., Animal Social Psychology (Wiley); Sommer, R., Personal Space (Prentice-Hall); Simmel, E., Hoppe, R. and Milton, G., Social Facilitation and Imitative Behavior (Allyn & Bacon); Endler, N. S., Boulter, L. R. and Osser, H., Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Kiesler, Collins & Miller, Attitude Change (Wiley); Zimbardo & Ebbesen, Influencing Attitudes and Changing Behaviour (Addison-Wesley); Bertscheid & Walster, Interpersonal Attraction (Addison-Wesley); Skinner, Contingencies of Reinforcement (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Eibl-Eibesfeldt, I., Ethology (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Aronson, L. R., Tobach, E., Lehrman, D. S. and Rosenblatt, J. S. (Ed.), Development and Evolution of Behavior (Freeman, 1970); Jay, P. C. (Ed.), Primates (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968).
DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate career consult the staff of the Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Arts Faculty Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

FRENCH IA

(Two and one-half papers)

This unit is intended for students who do not propose to take more than one unit of French.

34.10 Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)


34.11 Translation at sight from French (30%); composition in French (30%); questions on the comprehension of an unseen text (30%); use of linguistic patterns (10%).


34.12 Selected texts in 20th century literature.

1972: As for 34.15.

Two essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH IB

(Two and one-half papers)

This unit is intended for those students who propose to continue with French.
34.13 Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)


34.14 Translation from and into French (60%); composition in French (25%); linguistic and stylistic analysis of French (15%).


Strongly recommended: Dictionnaire du français contemporain (Larousse).

Recommended: Le Petit Robert (Soc. du Nouveau Littré); Harrap's New Shorter French & English Dictionary, Pt 2: English-French.

34.15 Selected texts in 20th century literature.

1972: FIVE of the following: Gide, La Symphonie pastorale (Harrap); Prévert, Paroles (LP); Mauriac, Le Baiser au lépreux (Harrap); Camus, L'Étranger (Methuen); Anouilh, La Répétition ou l'Amour puni (LP); Sartre, Les Séquestrés d'Altona (LP); Ionesco, Le Roi se meurt (Harrap).

Recommended for essays: Redfern, Glossary of French Literary Expression (Harcourt, Brace & World); Bonnard, Leisinger and Traub, A Dictionary of Modern French Usage (Oliver & Boyd).

Two literary essays and regular weekly attendance at oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

FRENCH II

(Three and one-half papers: 34.20, 34.21 and any two of 34.22, 34.23 and 34.24).

Students wishing to present this unit are required to have passed in French IB. On the recommendation of the Head of the Department, Senate may permit a student to present this unit after having passed in French IA. Such a recommendation will normally be made only where a student having passed French IA passes a test in language, prescribed by the Head of the Department, before 31 March in the year in which enrolment in French II is sought.
34.20 Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

1972: Daninos, Sonia (LP).

34.21 Translation from and into French (60%); composition in French (25%); linguistic and stylistic analysis of French (15%).

Strongly recommended: Dictionnaire du français contemporain (Larousse).

Recommended: Le petit Robert (Société du Nouveau Litttré); Harrap's New Shorter French & English Dictionary, Pt 2: English-French; Grevisse, Le Bon usage (Geuthner).

34.22 19th century texts; short story and theatre.

1972: (i) Short Story: Mérimée, Colom'ba et autres nouvelles (LP); Flaubert, Trois Contes (Harrap, Ed. Duckworth); Maupassant, Boule de suif (LP); and

(ii) Theatre: Hugo, Rug Blas (Bordas) and Préface Cromwell (LP), Vigny, Chatterton (LP); Musset, Lorenzaccio (Bordas), and Les Caprices de Marianne (Bordas).

34.23 19th century texts; the novel.

1972: Stendhal, Le Rouge et le Noir (Classiques Garnier); Flaubert, Madame Bovary (Classiques Garnier); A. France, Thais (LP); Balzac, Le Père Goriot (Classiques Garnier); Zola, Le Ventre de Paris (LP).

34.24 The French language in the 19th century.

Recommended: Cohen, Histoire d'une langue: le français, 3e éd. (Ed. sociales).

Three essays and regular weekly attendance at oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

Recommended for essay work: Bonnard, Leisinger & Traub, A Dictionary of Modern French Usage (Oliver & Boyd); Redfern, Glossary of French Literary Expression (Harcourt, Brace & World).

FRENCH III

(Three and one-half papers: 34.30, 34.31 and EITHER 34.32 and 34.33 OR 34.34 and 34.35.)
34.30 Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose and linguistic explanation in French; exposition of an unprepared topic; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

1972: Daninos, Sonia (LP).

34.31 (i) Translation from and into French (50%).


(ii) EITHER A. Classical French language, with selected texts (50%).

Recommended: Dubois & Lagane, *Dictionnaire de la langue française classique* (Belin); Haase, *Syntaxe française du XVIIe siècle* (Delagrave); Cohen, *Histoire d'une langue: le français* 3e éd. (Ed. sociales).

OR B. Old French language, with texts (50%).


34.32 17th century texts.

1972: Corneille, *Cinna* (Bordas) and *Polyeucte* (Bordas); Racine, *Andromaque* (Bordas) and *Phèdre* (Bordas); Molière, *Tartuffe* (Bordas) and *Le Malade imaginaire* (Bordas); Lafayette, *La Princesse de Clèves* (Droz, Textes Littéraires Français); Pascal, *Les Provinciales* (Classiques Larousse).


34.33 18th century texts.


Recommended: Spink, *French Free Thought from Gassendi to Voltaire* (Athlone).

34.34 17th and 18th century texts.

1972: Corneille, Molière, Racine as for 34.32, and Voltaire, Rousseau and Beaumarchais as for 34.33.
34.35 The French language in the 17th and 18th centuries, with selected texts. (Not available to students choosing 34.31 (ii) A.)

1972: Dubois & Lagane, *Dictionnaire de la langue française classique* (Belin); Molière, *Tartuffe* (Bordas).


Three essays and regular weekly attendance at oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.


FRENCH III (ADDITIONAL)

(Three papers)

Three of the following (but the restriction on 34.38 should be noted and students are also advised to consult BA Reg. 9):

34.36 19th century poetry.


Recommended: Perché, *Hugo* (Seghers).

34.37 Coming of Age in the 20th century novel.


34.38 Old French language and literature. (Not available to candidates who have passed in or are taking concurrently 34.31 (ii) B.)

1972: Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (U. of Auckland); Foulet, *Petite syntaxe de l'ancien français* (Champion); *Le Voyage de Charlemagne* (Droz/Minard); Jehan le Teinturier d'Arras, *Le Mariage des sept Arts* (CFMA, Champion); *La Chastelaine de Vergi* (Manchester UP).

Recommended: Greimas, *Dictionnaire d'ancien français* (Larousse).
34.39 Middle French language and literature.

1972: Guiraud, *Le Moyen français* (PUF); Gougenheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du 16e siècle* (IAC); Peletier du Mans, *Dialogue de l'ortografe e prononciacion francoese* (Droz); du Bellay, *Deffence et illustration de la langue francoyse* (Didier); Krailsheimer (ed.), *Three 16th Century Conteurs* (OUP); du Bellay, *Les Regrets, les Antiquitez de Rome* (Cluny); Turnèbe, *Les Contens* (Didier).


FRENCH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) **Single Honours — French**

Either (i) *seven* papers, including 34.40, in one year; or (ii) with the approval of the Head of the Department, *four* papers, including 34.40, in the first year, and a *thesis* in the second year; in exceptional circumstances, *four* papers in the first year, and *three* in the second (see MA Reg. 13).

Students who have passed in French III (Additional) must consult MA Regulation 24 which prevents them from repeating papers already taken. The attention of students is also drawn to MA Regulation 5 which permits them, subject to approval, to take up to two papers from an allied subject.

The number of questions to be answered in French shall be at the discretion of the individual examiner.

Requirements for Terms include a satisfactory performance in translation classes; the standard of this work will be taken into account in the final results.

Reference works for these classes are the same as for the undergraduate courses, and students are strongly advised to have their own copy of *Le Petit Robert*.

34.40 Oral use of the language: sight reading of a text in prose, and literary and linguistic explanation of the text; prepared recitation of at least thirty lines of verse; exposition of an unprepared topic; conversation; comprehension; dictation.

Recommended: Léon, *Prononciation du français standard* (Didier).
34.41 A special topic in Old French literature, with texts for detailed study.

1972: The Chansons de geste: La Chanson de Roland (Blackwell); Le Charroi de Nîmes (CFMA, Champion); Gormont et Isénbart (CFMA, Champion); Pidal, La Chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs (Picard).

Recommended: Rychner, La Chanson de geste (Droz/Minard); Riquer, Les Chansons de geste françaises (Nizet); Frappier, Les Chansons de geste du cycle de Guillaume, t.2 (CDU).

34.42 A special topic in Renaissance literature.

1972: Rabelais, Pantagruel (Droz/Minard) and Gargantua (Cluny); Montaigne, Essais, 3 vols. (LP Classique).

Recommended: Mousnier, Études sur la France au XVIe siècle, t.2 (CDU).

34.43 A special topic in 17th century literature.

1972: Corneille & Racine; Corneille, Théâtre choisi (Garnier); Racine, Théâtre complet (Garnier).

Recommended: Couton, Corneille (Hatier); Doubrovsky, Corneille et la dialectique du héros (Gallimard); Picard, La Carrière de Jean Racine (Gallimard); Lapp, Aspects of Racinian Tragedy (Toronto UP); de Mourguès, Racine or the Triumph of Relevance (CUP); Moore, The Classical Drama of France (OUP).

34.44 19th century poetry.

1972: Hugo, Les Orientales (LP Classique) and Les Contemplations (LP Classique); Baudelaire, Les Fleurs du Mal (Garnier-Flammarion); Vigny, Les Destinées (Droz); Leconte de Lisle, Choix de poèmes (Larousse).

Recommended: Perché, Hugo (Seghers).

34.45 Coming of Age in the 20th century novel.

1972: Renard, Poil de carotte (Garnier-Flammarion); Alain-Fournier, Le Grand Meaulnes (LP); Cocteau, Les Enfants terribles (LP); Bermanos, Nouvelle Histoire de Mouchette (LP); Colette, Le Blé en herbe (J'ai Lu); Radiguet, Le Diable au corps (LP); Sagan, Un certain sourire (LP); Aymé, Le Chemin des écoliers (LP); Troyat, L'Araignée (LP); Bazin, Au nom du fils (LP).

34.46 20th century literature and literary criticism.

1972: Prose: Sartre, Situations II (1947, Gallimard); Goldmann, Pour une Sociologie du Roman (1964, Coll. “Idées”, Gallimard); Barthes, Critique et Vérité (1966, Éd. du Seuil); Doubrovsky, Pourquoi une nouvelle Critique (1966, Mercure de France); Poulet (ed.), Les Chemins actuels de la Critique (1968, Union Gén. d'Éditeurs, 10x18); Sartre, Le Mur, Chemins de la Liberté, Nausée (LP); Malraux, Antimémoires (1967,
34.47 A special topic in 20th century literature.

1972: Not available.

34.48 A special topic in 20th century literature.

1972: Contemporary Theatre: Beckett, *En attendant Godot* (Harrap), and *Oh les beaux jours* (Minuit); *Fin de partie* (Minuit); Ionesco, *La Cantatrice chaude, L'Avenir est dans les œufs, Jacques ou la soumission, Amédée, Les Chaises, Rhinocéros, Tueur sans gages, Jeux de massacre* (Gallimard; available separately or in Gallimard ed. of Ionesco's plays; *Jeux de massacre* available only separately), *Notes et contre-notes* (Coll. Idées); *Artaud, Le Théâtre et son double* (Coll. Idées); *Genet, Les Bonnes* (L'Arbalète); *Adamov, Le professeur Taranne, Le Ping-pong, Paolo-Paoli* (Le Manteau d'Arlequin); *Arrabal, Théâtre, Vols I, II and VI* (Christian Bourgois); *Tardieu, Théâtre de chambre* (Gallimard).

34.49 An approved literary topic.


Recommended: *Taine, La Fontaine et ses fables* (Hachette); *Clarac, La Fontaine, l'homme et l'oeuvre* (Hatier); *Bray, Molière, homme de théâtre* (Mercure de France); *Guicharnaud, Molière: Twentieth Century views* (Prentice-Hall); *W. G. Moore, Molière, a new criticism* (OUP); *Grimarest, Vie de Molière* (Ed. Mongrédien, Publications de la Société de l'histoire du théâtre).

34.50 Old Picard language and literature, with texts for detailed study.


Recommended: *Frank, Medieval French Drama* (OUP); *Cohen, Histoire de la mise en scène* . . . (Champion); *Greimas, Dictionnaire d'ancien français* (Larousse).
34.51 Middle French language and literature.

1972: Guiraud, *Le Moyen français* (PUF); Gougenheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du 16e siècle* (IAC); Peletier du Mans, *Dialogue de l'ortographe e prononciacion françoese* (Droz); du Bellay, *Deffence et illustration de la langue française* (Didier); Krailsheimer (Ed.), *Three 16th century Conteurs* (OUP); du Bellay, *Les Regrets* (Droz); Turnèbe, *Les Contens* (Didier).


34.52 Principles of phonemic analysis and their application to French. This paper will include a course in phonetic discrimination.

1972: Malmberg, *La Phonétique* (PUF); Martinet, *Phonology as Functional Phonetics* (Blackwell); *La Description Phonologique* (Droz/Minard); and *La Linguistique synchronique* (PUF); Schane, *French Phonology and Morphology* (MIT); Hollyman, *Le Français régional de l'Indo-Pacificque* (Linguistic Soc. of NZ); vol. 8 (1967) of the journal *Langages* (Didier/Larousse).


34.53 Theories of grammar applied to the analysis of contemporary French.

1972: Martinet, *Eléments de linguistique générale* (Colin), and *Langue et fonction* (Denoël/Gonthier); Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français*, 3 vols. (Larousse); no. 1 (1969) of the journal *Langue française* (Larousse); Dubois & Dubois-Charlier, *Eléments de linguistique française: syntaxe* (Larousse).

34.54 Principles of lexicology and their application to French.

1972: May not be available.

34.55 Applied Linguistics, as related to French.


Recommended: de Grève et van Passel, *Linguistique et enseignement des langues étrangères* (Nathan); Halliday, McIntosh and Strevens, *The linguistic sciences and language teaching* (Longmans); Lado, *Language testing* (Longmans); Valette, *Modern language testing* (Harcourt, Brace & World); Delattre, *Comparing the phonetic features of English, German and Spanish* (Harrap).
34.56 The history and principles of Romance philology.
1972: Not available.

34.57 Linguistic research techniques, with particular attention to one aspect of linguistics in which an original investigation must be undertaken.

Students wishing to offer this paper must consult staff at the end of their undergraduate career, when books and co-requisites will be decided.

34.58 An approved topic in linguistics.


Not all the above options will necessarily be available in any given year, even where books are listed for that year; students should check with the Department early in December of the year preceding their intended entry into the MA course.

(2) Combined Honours — French with another language (seven papers in all).

Paper 34.40 and any other two or three from 34.41 to 34.58, as defined for Single Honours (see MA Reg. 34). Requirements for Terms will include a satisfactory performance in translation classes; the standard of this work will be taken into account in the assessment of final results.

**FRENCH READING KNOWLEDGE**

Students taking a reading knowledge examination in French and wishing to follow a course of instruction should enrol for French IA, paper 34.11 only. They will be expected to attend a French IA language class, held weekly.

Recommended in addition to French IA list: Politzer, *Reading French Fluently* (Prentice-Hall).
Students are reminded that a certain percentage of the final mark will be assessed from course work, and are strongly advised to contact the Italian staff for detailed information.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate career consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Arts Faculty Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

ITALIAN I

(Two and one-half papers)

35.10 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

Prescribed text for oral classes: 35 novelle contemporanee, ed. D. Lennie (Longmans).

35.11 Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Prescribed texts: D. Lennie and M. Grego: Italian for you (Longmans).
Recommended for reference: Battaglia and Pernicone: Grammatica italiana (Loescher); Hazon: Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese (Garzanti).

35.12 (i) Prescribed texts for translation:

Stories selected from 35 novelle contemporanee; Cassola: Il taglio del bosco (Harrap).

(ii) Selected works of Italian literature and their background.

These are the prescribed texts (see above) and in addition: poems of Ungaretti, Montale and Quasimodo in Penguin book of Italian verse, ed. G. Kay; Pirandello: L'uomo dal fiore in bocca (available from the Department).

Recommended for reference: I contemporanei, orientamenti culturali (Marzorati); S. Pacifici: A guide to contemporary Italian literature (Meridian).

For language laboratory: Hall and Bartoli: Basic conversational Italian (provided by the Department).

SUPPLEMENTARY ITALIAN

This course is designed for those students starting Stage I with no knowledge of the language, and they are strongly advised to take it concurrently with Stage I. It consists of two extra hours per week for the first term, and one extra hour per week...
for the second and third terms. A class test for all intending Stage I students will be held on the first Monday of term, at an hour and place to be announced. Successful candidates will be exempted from the Supplementary course. A second test will be held on the first Tuesday of the second term, and successful candidates will be exempted from the remainder of the Supplementary course.

Students may take Supplementary Italian before they enrol for Italian I. In this case, a fee of $10 is payable. For the Supplementary course taken separately the prescribed text is:

Lennie and Grego: *Italian for you*. Grammar and dictionary recommended for reference are as for Stage I.

ITALIAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

35.20 Oral use of the language (equivalent to one-half paper).

35.21 Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

Prescribed texts: F. J. Jones: *A Modern Italian Grammar* (U.L.P.); Battaglia and Pernicone: *Grammatica italiana* (Loescher); Hazon: *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti).


35.22 (i) History of the language: the language of the Renaissance (50%).


(ii) Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts of the Italian Renaissance.

1972: Machiavelli: *Il Principe* (Signorelli) and *La Mandragola* (Signorelli).

35.23 Selected texts in the literature of the Italian Renaissance.


Recommended for reference: M. Sansone: *Storia della letteratura italiana* (Principato); N. Sapegno: *Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana* vol. 1-2 (La Nuova Italia); De Sanctis: *History of Italian Literature* (O.U.P.); J. Burckhart: *The Civilization of the Renaissance in Italy* (Mentor); P. Laven: *Renaissance Italy* (Batsford).

For language laboratory: A.L.M. (provided by the Department).
ITALIAN III

(Three and one-half papers)

35.30 Oral use of the language. (Equivalent to one-half paper).

35.31 Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.
Prescribed texts: as for Italian II.

35.32 (i) History of the language: the language of il Trecento (40%).
Recommended for reference: as for Italian II.
(ii) Detailed knowledge of prescribed literary texts (60%).
1972: Petrarca: Selected Poems (Manchester U.P.); Leopardi: Canti (Manchester U.P.); and selection from Manzoni and Foscolo (available from Department).

35.33 Selected texts in the literature of il Trecento.
1972: Dante: Inferno (La Nuova Italia); Boccaccio: Decameròn (La Terza).
Recommended for reference: Cosmo: Guida a Dante (La Nuova Italia); M. Sansone: Storia della letteratura italiana (Principato); N. Sapegno: Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana vol. 1 (La Nuova Italia); N. Sapegno and E. Cecchi: Storia della letteratura italiana, il Trecento, vol. 2 (Garzanti); F. De Sanctis: History of Italian Literature (O.U.P.).
For language laboratory: A.L.M. (provided by the Department).

ITALIAN III (ADDITIONAL)

Three of the following:

35.34 A special topic in the history of the Italian language.
35.35 La Scuola Siciliana and il Dolce Stil Novo.
35.36 The works of Dante.
35.37 The works of Boccaccio.
35.38 A special topic in 20th century drama.
35.39 The works of two 20th century novelists.
35.391 The works of two 20th century poets.

The numbers of questions to be answered in Italian shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

For details of topics see under Italian for MA and Honours.
ITALIAN FOR MA AND HONOURS

35.40 Passages for translation at sight from and into Italian.
35.41 The history of the language: Tuscan dialects of the 13th and 14th centuries.
35.42 The history and principles of Romance philology.
35.43 The development of the national language from Manzoni to the present day.
35.44 Linguistics: Principles and methods applied to the study of contemporary Italian.
35.45 Pre-Dante literature.
35.46 The works of Dante.
35.47 The works of Boccaccio.
35.48 The Italian theatre of the Renaissance.
35.49 The Commedia dell 'Arte and Italian comedy in the 18th century.
35.50 The works of Alfieri and Foscolo.
35.51 The works of Manzoni and Leopardi.
35.52 Verismo, with special reference to the works of Verga.
35.53 The works of Pirandello.
35.54 The works of two 20th century poets. (Saba, Ungaretti, Montale, Quasimodo.)
35.55 The works of two 20th century novelists. (Gadda, Malaparte, Levi, Pavese.)

Single honours:

Students will take either (i) seven papers, including 35.40, in one year; or (ii) with the approval of the Head of the Department, four papers, including 35.40, in the first year, and a thesis in the second year; in exceptional circumstances, four papers in the first year, and three in the second (see MA Reg. 13).
The attention of students is also drawn to MA Reg. 5 which permits them, subject to approval, to take up two papers from an allied subject.

Combined Honours — Italian with another language:

Students will take paper 35.40, and two or three other papers chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department (see MA Reg. 34).

The number of questions to be answered in Italian shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

Students who have passed in Italian III (Additional) must consult MA Reg. 34 if they wish to offer paper 35.54 or 35.55.
Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate career consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Arts Faculty Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

SPANISH I

(Two and one-half papers)

45.10 Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose; conversation; comprehension; dictation. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

45.11 Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.

Prescribed texts: Ramsden, An Essential Course in Modern Spanish (Harrap).

Recommended books: Cuyás, Appleton’s New Cuyás Dictionary (Appleton-Century), or Compact English-Spanish Dictionary (Harrap); Smith, An English-Spanish Word List (Harrap).

45.12 i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment, and analysis.

1972: Poems of Dario, Lorca and Alberti and Modern Prose (supplied by the Department).

ii. Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

1972: Rodriguez-Alcalá (ed.) Cuentos nuevos del sur (Prentice Hall); Lorca, La zapatera prodigiosa (Harrap) and Three Tragedies (Penguin); Sender, Mosén Millán (Heath).

Recommended books: Brenan, Literature of the Spanish People (Penguin); Literatura del siglo XX (Holt, Rhinehart).

Three essays and attendance at oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.

SUPPLEMENTARY SPANISH

This course is designed for those students starting Stage I with no knowledge of the language, and they are strongly advised to take it concurrently with Stage I. It consists of two extra hours per week for the first Term, and one extra hour per week for the second and third Terms. A class test for all intending Stage
I students will be held on the first Monday of Term, at an hour and place to be announced. Successful candidates will be exempted from the Supplementary course. A second test will be held on the first Tuesday of the second Term, and successful candidates will be exempted from the remainder of the Supplementary course.

Students may take Supplementary Spanish before they enrol for Spanish I. In this case, a fee of $10 is payable. For the Supplementary course, the prescribed books are the same as for 45.11.

SPANISH II
(Three and one-half papers)

45.20 Oral use of the language: sight reading of prose; explanation of an unprepared passage; conversation; comprehension. (Equivalent to one half-paper.)

45.21 Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.


Recommended books: as for 45.11 and Beyond the Dictionary in Spanish (Cassell).

45.22 i. The origin and general history of the language; history of vocabulary and elementary semantics; a selection of Old Spanish texts. (50%)

ii. Prescribed texts for detailed comment and analysis. (50%)

1972: Jiménez, Plato y yo (Heath); poems by Guillén, Aleixandre (supplied by the Department).

45.23 Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.

1972: Lope de Vega: Fuenteovejuna (Bell); Calderón: La vida es sueño (Manchester U.P.); Galdós: Doña Perfecta (Dell); Lorca: Bodas de sangre (Losada) and Three Tragedies (Penguin); Neruda: Residencia en la tierra (Losada).

Recommended books: Del Río, Del solar hispánico (Holt, Rhinehart); Brenan, Literature of the Spanish People (Penguin).

Four essays and regular attendance at weekly oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirements for Terms.
SPANISH III

(Three and one-half papers)

45.30 Oral use of the language, as prescribed for 45.20. (Equivalent to one-half paper.)

45.31 Translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.
   Prescribed texts: as for 45.21.
   Recommended books: as for 45.21.

45.32 i. History of the language: syntax, morphology and semantics; Old Spanish texts. (50%)
   ii. Prescribed texts for detailed comment and analysis.
      1972: as for 45.21.

45.33 Selected works of Spanish literature and their background.
      1972: as for 45.23, and M. A. Asturias, El señor presidente; Voces hispanoamericanas (Earle, ed.) (Harcourt, Brace & World).
      Recommended books: as for 45.22.

Four essays and regular attendance at oral and language laboratory classes are part of the requirement for Terms.

SPANISH FOR MA AND HONOURS

(1) Single Honours — Spanish:

   Either (i) seven papers, including 45.40, in one year; or (ii) with the approval of the Head of the Department, four papers, including 45.40, in the first year, and a thesis in the second year; in exceptional circumstances four papers in the first year, and three in the second (see MA Reg. 12).

   The number of questions to be answered in Spanish shall be at the discretion of the individual examiners.

45.40 Passages for translation at sight from and into Spanish, and free composition in Spanish.
45.41 The history of the language.
45.42 Medieval studies.
45.43 Renaissance studies.
45.44 The Picaresque Novel.
45.45 Major Dramatists of the XVIIth century.
45.46 Minor Dramatists of the XVIIth century.
45.47 Don Quijote.
45.48 The novel in the 19th century.
45.49 Novelists of the '98 generation.
45.50 The contemporary Spanish novel.
45.51 Spanish poetry in the XXth century.
45.52 Spanish theatre in the XXth century.
45.53 The Latin American Novel in the XXth century.
45.54 Latin American Poetry in the XXth century.
45.55 Latin American poetry in the 20th century.
45.56 Portuguese language and modern Portuguese literature.
45.57 Brazilian literature in the 20th century.

Not all of the above options will necessarily be available in any given year.

The oral examination will include: dictation, aural comprehension, reading aloud in Spanish, explanation in Spanish of an unprepared passage with comments on its literary value, language and style, and general discussion in Spanish on matters arising from the course.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and obtain advice on vacation reading.

(2) Combined Honours — Spanish with another language:

Paper 45.40 and any other two or three papers chosen from 45.41 to 45.57 as defined above for Single Honours (see MA Reg. 34). There will also be an oral exam.
DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN

RUSSIAN I

Students may enrol for Russian I without any previous knowledge of the language. In this case they will be asked to attend the Supplementary Course (see below).

(Two and one-half papers)

A candidate’s result will be determined over the two and one-half papers.

43.10 Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.


Recommended books: N. Forbes, Russian Grammar (O.U.P.); I. M. Pulkina, A Short Russian Reference Grammar (Moscow); P. Waddington, A Basic Russian-English Vocabulary (Methuen); A. I. Smirnitsky, Russko-anglijsky slovar'; V. K. Myuller, Anglo-russky slovar' (Moscow).

43.11 (i) Introduction to Russian Studies. The History and Culture of Russia and the Soviet Union. (30%)

Prescribed books: R. Hingley, Russian Writers and Society 1825-1905 (Weidenfeld and Nicolson); L. Kochan, The Making of Modern Russia (Pelican); M. Slonim, An Outline of Russian Literature (O.U.P.).

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation and comment. (70%)

Prescribed books: L. N. Tolstoy, Fables, tales and stories comp. and adapted by Vladimirsky and Zaytsev (Moscow); Ten Russian Poets (Moscow).

Texts with additional short stories by Tolstoy and Chekhov as well as texts for the course on Russia and the Soviet Union will be provided by the Department.

43.12 Oral use of the Language (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Prescribed book for the Language Laboratory: S. A. Khavronina/A. I. Shirochenskaya, Russian in Exercises (Moscow).

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

In determining the final result, the candidate’s performance in class tests, essays etc., will be taken into consideration.
SUPPLEMENTARY RUSSIAN

This course is designed for those students starting Stage I with no knowledge of the language. It consists of two extra hours (in addition to the normal Stage I programme) during the first term and one extra hour during the second term. A class test for all intending Stage I students will be held on the first Tuesday of the first term. Successful candidates will be exempted from the Supplementary Course.


RUSSIAN II

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

43.20 Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.


Recommended books: N. Forbes, Russian Grammar (O.U.P.); I. M. Pulkina, A Short Russian Reference Grammar (Moscow); A. I. Smirnitsky, Russko-angliysky slovar' (Moscow); V. K. Myuller, Anglo-russky slovar' (Moscow).

43.21 (i) Structure and development of the Russian Language, Part I: Selected problems of the present day language, with special reference to phonetics and lexicology. (60%)

Prescribed books: S. C. Boyanus, Russian Pronunciation (Percy Lund Humphries & Co.); N. M. Shanskii, Russian Lexicology (Pergamon).


(ii) Prescribed texts for translation and comment. (40%)

Prescribed texts: as for 43.22.
43.22 Selected works of 19th century Russian literature, with special reference to Pushkin, Lermontov, Gogol', Turgenev and Chekhov.

Prescribed books: A. S. Pushkin, *Evgeny Onegin* (Bradda); M.YU. Lermontov, *Geroy nashego vremeni* (Bradda); N. V. Gogol', *Revizor* (Bradda); I. S. Turgenev, *Dvoryanskoe gnezdo* (Moscow, or Pergamon); A. P. Chekhov, *Tri sestry* (Moscow).

43.23 Oral use of the language (Equivalent to one-half paper).

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance in class tests, essays etc., will be taken into consideration.

*Detailed reading lists are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.*

**RUSSIAN III**

(Three and one-half papers)

A candidate's result will be determined over the three and one-half papers.

43.30 Translation at sight from and into Russian. Free composition.

Prescribed books: Murphy and Schatunowski, *60 Russian Proses* (Methuen); Borras and Christian, *Russian Syntax* (O.U.P.).

Recommended books: As for 43.20, plus S. I. Ozhegov, *Slovar' russkogo yazyka* (Moscow).

43.31 (i) Structure and development of the Russian language, Part II: The Russian language of the Kiev Period. (50%)


Reading material will be provided by the Department.
(ii) Selected works of 20th century Russian literature. (50%)

Prescribed books: M. Gorky, *Na dne* (Moscow), *Dvadtsat' shest' i odna* (Bradda); A. I. Solzhenitsyn, *Odin den' Ivana Denisovicha* (Flegon).

In addition cyclostyled material on Evtushenko and others will be supplied by the Department.

43.32 F. M. Dostoevsky and L. N. Tolstoy.

Prescribed books: Dostoevsky: *Prestuplenie i nakazanie* (Moscow), *Idiot* (Moscow); Tolstoy: *Voyna i mir* (Moscow).

43.33 Oral use of the language (Equivalent to one-half paper).

At least one question of paper 43.32 is to be answered in Russian.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance in class tests, essays etc., will be taken into consideration.

*Detailed reading lists are available on request and will also be distributed at the commencement of the session.*

**RUSSIAN READING KNOWLEDGE**

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in Russian (See Degree Regulations for BSc(Hons) and MSc).


Recommended book: *Russian with a Smile* (Auckland Univ. Manuscr.)
Note on textbooks: Students are advised to consult with lecturers before purchasing textbooks. Detailed reading lists and recommendations will be issued at the beginning of the year in all courses.

**SOCIOLOGY I**

(Two papers)

82.10 An Introduction to Sociology.


82.11 The Social Structure of New Zealand.


Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.

**SOCIOLOGY II**

(Three papers)

82.20 Sociological Theory.


82.21 Contemporary Sociological Methods.

In 1972 one of the following:

82.23 A Topic in Comparative Sociology.

82.24 Sociology of a Selected Region.

82.25 Contemporary Social Problems.
   Students should consult the Department for full details of these courses. Not all courses will be offered in 1972.
   Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.

*SOCIOLOGY III

(Three papers)

At least three papers will be offered from the following list:

82.30 A Topic in Economic Sociology.

82.31 A Topic in Political Sociology.

82.32 A Topic in the Sociology of the Family and Socialization.

82.33 A Topic in the Sociology of Religion.

82.34 A Topic in Minority and Ethnic Relations.

82.35 Social Stratification.

82.36 Small Groups.
82.37 Social Change and Modernization.
   Recommended book: S. N. Eisenstadt (ed), *Comparative Perspectives on Social Change* (Little Brown).

82.38 Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

82.39 Special Topics — to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
   Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.
   * This course will not be offered in 1972.

SOCIOLOGY FOR MA AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis, which shall count as three papers.)

At least four papers will be offered from the following list depending on staffing arrangements. All student courses must be approved by the Head of Department. Students should consult the Department at the beginning of the year for details and reading lists. Special arrangements may be made for students previously enrolled in Sociology and qualifying courses may be available for a limited number of students.

82.40 Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory.
82.41 Advanced Problems in Sociological Method.
82.42 Sociology of a Selected Region.
82.43 Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology.
82.44 Advanced Topics in Political Sociology.
82.45 Deviance.
82.46 Urban Sociology and Ecology.
82.47 Rural Sociology.
82.48 Complex Organisations.
82.49 Industrial Sociology.
82.50 Applied Sociology.
82.51 Mass Communications.
82.52 Special Topics to be prescribed by Head of Department.
82.53 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.
DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE LABORATORY TEACHING

DipLangLab

The personal course of every candidate must be approved by Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL

PROVISIONS

1. The Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching may be awarded to a candidate in any one of the following subjects:

   * English as a second language
     (Note: This course is intended for those who will teach English to native speakers of other languages.)
     French
     German

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching shall before his enrolment for this Diploma
   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and
   (b) have passed:
      (i) English I and Stage II of another Language both as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in English as a second language; or
      (ii) French III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in French; or
      (iii) German III as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in German.

3. Every candidate shall be required, concurrently with his course for the Diploma, to do such work in English Language as the Senate may prescribe, unless the candidate has been credited with a pass in English I under the Regulations for that unit introduced in 1965.

290
4. (a) Except with the approval of Senate a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol for any of the subjects of Part II in Regulation 5 (a) unless he has passed in or enrolled concurrently for the subjects of Part I.

(b) A candidate who fails to complete the requirements of the Diploma under Regulation 5 (a) in one year or in two successive years shall not be eligible to re-enrol for the Diploma without the leave of Senate so to do.

5. (a) Every candidate shall, in respect of the subject he has chosen for the Diploma, be required to pursue and pass the examination in the following courses:

**Part I**

(i) Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis 71.10
(ii) Theories of grammatical analysis 71.11
(iii) Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a Language Laboratory 71.12

**Part II**

(iv) The programming of language instruction 71.13
(v) Language Laboratory techniques 71.14
(vi) Practical competence in planning, recording, and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern in the Language Laboratory 71.15
(vii) Oral competence in an approved language (dictation, recitation, reading, comprehension, conversation, exposition of a topic) 71.16

(b) Every candidate shall submit, not later than 1 November in the year following that in which he presents the final subjects in Regulation 5 (a) hereof, a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by
the Head of the Department concerned: provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances extend the time for submission of the dissertation.

Note: The courses for papers (iv) and (v) will be general ones followed by all candidates. The courses for the other papers will be taken as required by the Head of the Department in which the language specified by the candidate is taught.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
FACULTY OF ARTS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipLangLab

Chairman, Language Laboratories
K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DUParis
Committee:
Technical Officer in Charge:
F. R. WYATT

*1. ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

71.10 Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to English.

(Candidates will attend prescribed lectures on general phonetic theory given as part of the course for Anthropology II. These will be supplemented by special classes on the phonemic structures of English.)

Prescribed texts: Smalley, William A., Manual of Articulatory Phonetics (Practical Anthropology, 1963); Denes, P. B. and Pinson, E. N., The Speech Chain (Bell Telephone Laboratories, 1963); Bolinger, Dwight, Aspects of Language (Harcourt, Brace and World, 1968); Pike, K. L., Phonemics (University of Michigan, 1947); Abercrombie, Elements of General Phonetics (Edinburgh UP) and Studies in Phonetics and Linguistics (OUP); Gimson, Introduction to the Pronunciation of English (Arnold); O'Connor and Arnold, Intonation of Colloquial English (Longmans).

Recommended: Sapir, Language (Harvest); Nida, Morphology (U. of Michigan).

71.11 Theories of grammatical analysis applied to English.

Prescribed texts: Lyons, Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics (Cambridge University Press, paperback); Reibel and Shane (edd.), Modern Studies in English (Prentice-Hall); Scott, Bowley and others, English Grammar (Heinemann); Gleason, Linguistics and English Grammar (Holt, Reinhart & Winston); Halliday, McIntosh & Strevens, The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching (Longmans); Jacobs and Rosenbaum, English Transformational Grammar (Blaisdell).

71.12 Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a language laboratory in the learning of English as a second language.

Prescribed texts: Lado, Linguistics across Cultures (U. of Michigan); and Language Testing (Longmans); Halliday, McIntosh and Strevens, The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching (Longmans).

Recommended: Abercrombie, Problems & Principles in Language Study (Longmans); Mackey, Language Teaching Analysis (Longmans).
71.13 The programming of language instruction.
(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.14 Language laboratory techniques.
(Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.)

71.15 Practical competence in planning, recording and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern.

71.16 Oral competence in a language (other than the candidate’s native language) as approved by the Professor of English Language.

2. FRENCH

71.10 Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to French.

1972: Malmberg, *La Phonétique* (PUF); Martinet, *Phonology as functional phonetics* (Blackwell); *La Description phonologique* (Droz/Minard); and *La Linguistique synchronique* (PUF); Schane, *French phonology and morphology* (MIT); Hollyman, *Le Français régional de l’Indo-Pacifique* (Linguistic Society of New Zealand); vol. 8 (1967) of the journal *Langages* (Didier/Larousse).


71.11 Theories of grammatical analysis applied to French.

1972: Martinet, *Eléments de linguistique générale* (Colin), and *Langue et fonction* (Denoël/Gonthier); Dubois, *Grammaire structurale du français*, 3 vols (Larousse); No. 1 (1969) of the journal *Langue française* (Larousse); Dubois & Dubois-Charlier, *Eléments de linguistique française: syntaxe* (Larousse).

71.12 Applied linguistics as related to the teaching of French.


71.13 Programmed instruction as related to the language laboratory.


71.14 Language laboratory techniques.


71.15 Practical competence in planning, recording, and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern in the language laboratory.


71.16 Oral competence in French.

3. GERMAN

71.10 Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis applied to German.


71.11 Theories of grammatical analysis applied to German.


71.12 Applied Linguistics as related to the teaching of German.

71.13 The programming of language instruction.

Prescribed texts as for 71.13 French.

Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.

71.14 Language laboratory techniques.

Prescribed texts as for 71.14 French.

Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.

71.15 Practical competence in planning, recording and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern in the language laboratory.

Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.

71.16 Oral competence in German.

Prescriptions for papers 71.14 and 71.15 of Part II of the Diploma may be subject to change in 1973, conditional upon availability of staff.
DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

DipEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Education shall before his enrolment for this Diploma
   (a) have passed Education I as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and
   (b) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree of a University of New Zealand, or have passed five units (including Education I) from the subjects prescribed for a Degree of this University, or have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University Diploma approved by the Senate.

   Note: Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music, and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall
   (a) pass either paper 14.23 or paper 14.24 including the required practical work for Education II as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
   provided that a candidate who in Education II has passed one of these papers shall pass the other and further provided that candidate who in Education II has passed both of these papers shall in lieu of paper 14.23 or 14.24 pass one other paper in Regulation 2 (b).

   (b) pass three further papers chosen from Education II and Education III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that not more than one paper so chosen shall be from Education II and further provided that for the purposes of this clause a candidate may not take any papers from Education II and Education III which he has passed for any Degree of this University.
3. Each candidate shall present a certificate from the Professor of Education that he has carried out an original investigation on an approved topic provided that in very exceptional circumstances an additional paper may be substituted for the original investigation.

The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Registrar as follows:

(a) by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Professor of Education;

(b) within three years of the year in which the requirements of Regulation 2 of these regulations were completed, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

4. Every candidate shall present to the Professor Education a certificate from an approved authority indicating that he has been engaged for at least two years of full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, or social work, and has shown efficiency therein.

5. A graduate, or the holder of an approved diploma, or an undergraduate candidate with five units which do not include Education I, may present himself for examination in Education I in the year in which he first presents himself for examination in one or more of the subjects listed in Regulation 2 (b).

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

*Note: For prescriptions for Education II and III see pages 199-201.*
DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
DipEdPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have passed the papers in the subject Education or Psychology as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Arts or for an equivalent examination approved by the Senate, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course for this Diploma.

2. A candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall follow a course of study and in-service training of not fewer than two years.

3. The course of study for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall consist of the following two parts each of which, except in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Head of the Department, shall occupy one year:

(a) Part One
Candidates are expected to pass in the following subjects:

(1) Development Psychology 16.10
(2) Educational Psychology 16.11
(3) Social Psychology 16.12
(4) Psychology and Education of Atypical children 16.13
(5) Psychometrics 16.14
(6) Assessment and Diagnosis 16.15
(7) Communication and Counselling 16.16

299
Notes: 1. Before being granted terms for courses 16.13, 16.14, 16.15 and 16.16 candidates must have satisfactorily completed the prescribed courses of practical work, case work, and/or observational visits associated with each course.

2. Candidates may be required to attend additional courses in the Departments of Education and/or Psychology as indicated by the content of their degrees, and/or enrol for the MA thesis.

(b) Part Two

(1) Supervised participation in the work of approved psychological and special educational services.

(2) The presentation of a written report based on systematic study of the literature bearing upon a relevant special topic approved by the Professor of Education, and submitted to him not later than 1 November.

(3) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, which will be granted only in exceptional circumstances, exemption may be granted from any of the requirements under Regulations 1 to 3.

Note: Candidates should consult the Professor of Education early in the year regarding textbooks for the course.
DEPARTMENT OF UNIVERSITY EXTENSION

The Department of University Extension offers tutorial classes in academic subjects in the city of Auckland and in centres of population in the Auckland University District which is the area north of Mercer up to Kaitaia in the far north. The southern part of the province of Auckland will be served by the University of Waikato. These classes usually include subjects drawn from the following disciplines.

- Anthropology
- Arts
- Commerce
- Economics
- Education
- Geography
- History
- Languages
- Literature
- Music
- Philosophy
- Psychology
- Religion
- Sciences

The Department of University Extension is responsible to the Senate through the Director of University Extension. The full-time teaching staff constitute a Board of Studies. This Board, after seeking the advice of voluntary associations interested in extension education and the approval of academic committees on the appropriateness of the suggested schedule of classes, will issue programmes of study for extension classes or groups.

CERTIFICATE IN CRIMINOLOGICAL STUDIES

This course of study is devised to meet the needs of those concerned to further their education in criminological studies. The course is held over one academic year and requires attendance at four lectures and tutorials weekly.

The subjects comprising the course are as follows. Each subject is examined in a final three-hour paper.

1. An introduction to Sociology.
2. An introduction to Psychology.
3. The Causation of Crime.
4. The Treatment of Offenders.

CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL STUDIES

This is a course of study extending over two years of twenty-seven weeks in each year. Four subjects must be attended and an examination pass in each must be attained for the successful completion of the Certificate course.
The subjects are:
Psychology: One lecture a week for three terms.
Sociology: One lecture a week for three terms.
Principles and Methods of Social Work: One lecture a week for three terms.

Social Services:
(a) Introduction to Statistics: One lecture a week for one term.
(b) Law for the Social Worker: One lecture a week for one term.
(c) Social Services of New Zealand: One lecture a week for one term.

CERTIFICATE IN PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT
Brochures on the various certificate courses are available from the Department of University Extension. Closing date for applications: 1 February, 1972.

Correspondence Course for Police Officers
General Principles Relating to the Law of Crimes
This correspondence course is available to those preparing for the Commissioned Officer's examination. The course includes a week's residence for lectures and tutorials at the University of Auckland. Details available from the Director of University Extension or Head Office, Police Department, Wellington.

Conferences, Seminars and Week-end Schools
The University Extension Department will arrange, in association with other departments of the University, lecture courses, conferences or schools or seminars which will allow professional, scientific and technological workers the opportunity to renew and refresh their vocational education.
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, being

EITHER (a) the General Course governed by Regulations 3 to 28 inclusive of these Regulations or

(b) the Course in Human Biology, governed by Regulations 29-34 inclusive of these Regulations.

2. In these Regulations:
   (a) a 'unit' means one year's work in a subject
   (b) units are classified in stages by the numerals I, II, and III except where shown otherwise in Regulations 28 and 33
   (c) passing in a part, or unit, or subject of a course includes being credited with a pass in that part, or unit, or subject.

GENERAL COURSE

3. The General Course shall consist of eight units from those prescribed in Regulation 28, and shall include

   (a) at least three units higher than Stage I, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit, or a Stage IIIA unit where such a unit exists, provided that for the purpose of this requirement Stage IIIB units shall count as units higher than Stage I but shall not count as Stage III unit, and

303
(b) at least four units chosen from the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, and Zoology, one unit of which shall be either Chemistry or Physics, provided that, in special circumstances, the Senate may vary this requirement as it thinks fit:

provided that a candidate who, under Regulation 21 (a) of these Regulations, has been permitted to enrol and who passes in a Stage II unit of Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Pure Mathematics, or Zoology, may in respect of one unit so passed, include in the eight units of the General Course one unit prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in addition to any unit that may be taken under Regulation 22 of these Regulations.

4. Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 1 and 3 hereof a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Chemistry) may be admitted by the Senate to the General Course with exemption from Chemistry I and two other unspecified Stage I units. To complete the requirements for the General Course any candidate so admitted shall be required to pass in Physics I, Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB, Chemistry II, and Chemistry IIIA, and one other unit at a level above Stage I.

Note: Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination must apply for admission to the University under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

5. (a) Except as provided in Regulation 21 hereof, a candidate for the General Course shall not enrol for

(i) Stage II of a subject unless he has passed in at least three Stage I units, of which one shall be Stage I of that subject where that stage exists

(ii) Stage III, Stage IIIA or Stage IIIB of a subject, unless he has passed in Stage II of
that subject where that stage exists, or unless he has passed in Stage I of that subject where that stage exists and Stage II does not provided that a candidate shall not enrol in
(i) Pure Mathematics II unless he has passed either in Mathematics IA or in Mathematics IB (ii) Physics II unless he has passed in Physics IB.

(b) In subjects where both Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are listed as units for the General Course a candidate shall not enrol in Stage IIIB unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Stage IIIA.

(c) A candidate enrolled in a Stage III unit in which practical work is required shall not in the same year enrol in more than one other Stage III or Stage II unit in which practical work is required. For the purpose of this sub-clause Stage III includes Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB.

6. A candidate shall not enrol in any one year in more than four units of the General Course.

7. A candidate shall not enrol in Biochemistry III unless he has
(a) passed in Chemistry II; and
(b) passed in a Stage II unit of any of the subjects Botany, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or of any other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Biochemistry; and
(c) passed in at least one unit of Botany or Zoology; and
(d) passed in at least one unit of Applied Mathematics, Mathematics, or Physics.

8. Save with the permission of the Head of the Department of Botany, a candidate shall not enrol for Botany IIIB unless he has
(a) passed in Chemistry I or Physics IA or Physics IB; and
(b) passed in a Stage II unit other than Botany II.

9. A candidate who is enrolled for Botany IIIB, and who is taking or has passed Botany IIIA, may, with the permission of the Head of Departments concerned, substitute in lieu of one of the papers required for Botany IIIB, a Stage III paper taught by any other Department in the Faculty of Science.

10. A candidate shall not enrol in Cell Biology III unless he has
(a) passed in Chemistry I; and
(b) passed in any two Stage II units of the subjects Botany, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or any other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Cell Biology; and
(c) passed in at least one unit of Botany or Zoology.

11. (a) A candidate shall not enrol in
(i) Chemistry IIIA unless he has passed in six units of the General Course including Chemistry I and Chemistry II
(ii) Advanced Chemistry unless he has passed in Chemistry IIIA and has passed or enrolled concurrently in Chemistry IIIB.
(b) A candidate shall not be credited with both Advanced Chemistry and Chemistry I.

12. A candidate shall not enrol in Geography IIIB without the leave of the Head of the Department of Geography.

13. A candidate shall not enrol in Geology IIIA unless he has passed in Chemistry I.
14. (a) A candidate shall not enrol for any unit of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics containing optional papers, unless the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy has approved the options the candidate wishes to present for the unit.

(b) A candidate enrolling for a unit of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics.

(c) A candidate enrolling for Applied Mathematics III may in exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics or his deputy substitute for one or more of the papers prescribed for that unit one or more papers selected from another unit or units of the course in Engineering Science for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

15. A candidate shall not enrol in

(a) Applied Mathematics III unless he has passed in either Pure Mathematics II or Engineering Mathematics II

(b) Advanced Mathematics B unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Advanced Mathematics A

(c) Statistical and Computational Mathematics II unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Pure Mathematics II and in Applied Mathematics I.

(d) Statistical Mathematics III unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in Pure Mathematics III.

16. (a) A candidate shall not be credited with both Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB.

(b) For the purpose of this Regulation Mathe-
matics IA shall be deemed to include Pure Mathematics I as prescribed under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in force in 1966.

(c) A candidate who has failed to pass in Mathematics IB may be credited with a pass in Mathematics IA if the examiner certifies that the candidate has attained a sufficient standard in the Pure Mathematical section of the Examination.

(d) A candidate shall not be credited with both Mathematics IB and Applied Mathematics I for any University Degree or Diploma if he has passed or is taking paper 26.170 for Applied Mathematics I.

17. (a) A candidate shall not enrol in Advanced Mathematics A unless he has obtained the leave of the Head of the Department of Mathematics, and unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed or enrolled concurrently in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III.

(b) A candidate who has passed in Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB shall not be credited with Advanced Mathematics A.

PHYSICS

18. A candidate shall not enrol in

(a) Physics II unless he has passed in either Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB

(b) Physics IIIA unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II.

ZOOGY

19. A candidate shall not enrol in

(a) Zoology II unless he has passed in Chemistry I or Physics IA or Physics IB

(b) Zoology IIIB unless he has passed in a Stage II unit prescribed for this degree other than Zoology II.
20. A candidate who with the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned takes Zoology IIA and Zoology IIB concurrently may substitute for either paper 38.30 or 38.31 a paper from Biochemistry III, Botany III or Cell Biology III but shall not take the same paper for more than one Stage III unit.

21. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5 hereof
   (a) a candidate may with the leave of the Senate enrol for Botany II without having passed in Botany I, Chemistry II without having passed in Chemistry I, Geography II without having passed in Geography I, Physics II without having passed in Physics IB, and Pure Mathematics II without having passed in Mathematics IA or IB, Zoology II without having passed in Zoology I: provided that
      (i) if he passes in any such Stage II unit having enrolled in it under this Regulation, he shall not be credited also with a Stage I unit of the same subject
      (ii) if the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing the Stage II unit, attained the standard of a pass in (as the case may be) Botany I, Chemistry I, Geography I, Physics IB, Mathematics IA, or Zoology I, the candidate shall be credited with Chemistry I, Geography I, Physics IB, Mathematics IA, or Zoology I.
   (b) A candidate who has passed in Mathematics IB or in Statistical and Computational Mathematics II may with the leave of the Senate enrol in Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I: provided that if having so enrolled he passes in Applied Mathematics III he shall not also be credited with Applied Mathematics I.

22. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 hereof a candidate may with the leave of the Senate take for this Degree one unit not prescribed for this Degree but prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
23. (a) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may, subject otherwise to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be credited with such unit or units for the General Course.

   (b) A candidate who has passed in Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be exempted from Pure Mathematics II for the General Course.

   (c) A candidate who has passed in Pure Mathematics II for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without having passed Mathematics IA or IB and who qualifies for the exemption referred to in sub-clause (b) of this Regulation shall be exempted from Mathematics IA in lieu of Pure Mathematics II.

24. A candidate who has passed in Psychology IA or IB and Psychology II for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or in any of those units and has performed such additional laboratory work as the Head of the Department of Psychology directs, may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be exempted from the corresponding unit or units in Psychology for the General Course.

25. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Optometry may be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the General Course in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer by way of cross-credit under Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

26. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional case as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

27. A candidate in any unit of the subjects Biochemistry, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Psychology, and Zoology, shall be required to do and pass in such practical work as the Head of the Department may prescribe (as well as to pass the written examinations) provided that the candidate's mark in the practical work may with the leave of the Senate be carried forward to a subsequent year.

28. The subjects and units prescribed for examination for the General Course with the prescription numbers relative to each are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Units and Prescription Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOCHEMISTRY III 66.30, 66.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BOTANY I 6.10, 6.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BOTANY II 6.20, 6.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BOTANY IIIA two of 6.30, 6.31, 6.32, 6.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BOTANY IIIB the remaining two of, 6.30, 6.31, 6.32, 6.33 not taken for Botany IIIA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>CELL BIOLOGY III 40.30, 40.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEMISTRY I 8.10, 8.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEMISTRY II 8.20, 8.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEMISTRY IIIA 8.30, 8.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEMISTRY IIIB 8.32, 8.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADVANCED CHEMISTRY 8.34, 8.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOGRAPHY I 20.10, 20.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOGRAPHY II 20.20, 20.21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Geology

GEOLOGY I 21.10, 21.11
GEOLOGY II 21.20, 21.21
GEOLOGY IIIA 21.30 and one of 21.31, 21.32, 21.33
GEOLOGY IIIB the remaining two of 21.31, 21.32, 21.33 not taken for Geology IIIA

Mathematics

MATHEMATICS IA 26.141 and 26.142 or 26.120 and 26.140 or 26.140 and 26.210
MATHEMATICS IB 26.140, 26.171
PURE MATHEMATICS II 26.240 and either 26.210 or 26.220
ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master’s Mathematics
ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B three from the papers prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Master’s Mathematics

Applied Mathematics

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I two of 26.170, 26.280, 26.290
STATISTICAL AND COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS II two from 26.280, 26.290, 26.360
*STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III 26.380, 26.381, 26.382

312
Physics

PHYSICS IA  31.10, 31.11
PHYSICS IB  31.12, 31.13
PHYSICS II  31.20, 31.21
PHYSICS IIIA 31.30, 31.31
PHYSICS IIIB 31.34, 31.35

Psychology

PSYCHOLOGY I  33.10, 33.11
PSYCHOLOGY II three of 33.20, 33.21, 33.22, 33.23
PSYCHOLOGY IIIA 33.30 and two of 33.31, 33.32, 33.33, 33.34, 33.35, 33.36
PSYCHOLOGY IIIB three of 33.31, 33.32, 33.33, 33.34, 33.35, 33.36 not taken for Psychology IIIA

Zoology

ZOOLOGY I  38.10, 38.11
ZOOLOGY II  38.20, 38.21
ZOOLOGY IIIA 38.30, 38.31
ZOOLOGY IIIB 38.32, 38.33

Note: (i) Starred units (*) will not be taught during the Calendar year.
(ii) The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the Calendar.
COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY

ADMISSION

29. (a) Admission to the Course in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 August or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to Part I of the Course shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

(c) In exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II or Part III.

30. The Course in Human Biology shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the course.

31. Except as provided in Regulation 29 (c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in any unit of Part II of the Course until he has passed Part I, or in any unit of Part III until he has passed Part II.

32. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical work in each Part of the course as may be required.

33. The units prescribed for examination for the Course in Human Biology with the prescription numbers relative to each are the following:

Units and Prescription Numbers

PART I

BIOLOGY  60.10, 60.11, 60.12
PHYSICO-CHEMISTRY  60.20, 60.21, 60.22
BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE I  60.30
PART II

HUMAN CELL AND TISSUE BIOLOGY 61.10, 61.11, 61.12
VISCERAL ORGAN SYSTEMS 61.20, 61.21, 61.22
BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE II 61.30

PART III

NEUROLOCOMOTOR SYSTEM 62.10, 62.11
HOMEOSTASIS 62.20
HUMAN REPRODUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT 62.30
GENERAL PATHOLOGY 62.40
BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE III 62.50, 62.51

34. With the leave of the Senate a candidate not proceeding to a degree in medicine may in Part III substitute one advanced unit in a biological subject prescribed for the General Course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science for such portion of the work above prescribed as the Senate may deem to be equivalent to that work.

Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the Calendar.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

Every candidate intending to proceed to the MSc degree is strongly advised to take the course for the Foreign Language Reading Examination before completing the BSc degree. The ability to read scientific works in a foreign language is necessary for reading literature relating to the thesis. A pass in the Foreign Language Reading Examination is also required as part of the BSc(Hons) Degree. The regulations concerning this Examination are contained in the Degree Regulations for MSc and BSc(Hons).
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

BSc(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:
   - Botany
   - Geology
   - Physics
   - Zoology

2. In each Honours School a candidate's course for the Degree shall comprise:
   (a) such pre-requisites, being units prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and
   (b) such Honours Parts (being Parts II, III and IV, Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and
   (c) such subsidiary subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 15:
   provided that
   (i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of pre-requisite units shall be not fewer than three in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the first year after matriculation and not fewer than six in a case of entry at the end of the second such year;
   (ii) in the case of any pre-requisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having
passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;

(iii) a candidate shall be required to pass or be credited with a pass in all pre-requisite subjects before he is admitted to the Honours School.

3. Except where otherwise provided in Regulation 15, and except in the case of any subject in which no practical work is required or prescribed, each unit or course of study prescribed for the Degree shall include examinations comprising written papers and practical work in both of which a candidate shall be required to pass.

4. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate’s performance:

    (a) in the Entrance Scholarships Examination, if the Honours School to which the candidate seeks admission includes a special course at first year level, or

    (b) in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the units required as pre-requisites to that Honours School.

5. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

6. (a) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of his Honours course so that his performance in all the units comprising this part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a unit or units of that Part and per-
mitted in a subsequent year to present the unit or units not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Part. The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the units so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

(b) In this regulation ‘unit’ includes any course prescribed for an Honours Part.

7. A candidate shall sit his final examinations for the degree within four years of his matriculation: provided that at the discretion of the Senate the period may be extended to five years

(a) where a candidate first enrolled in the subject of his Honours School in his second year after matriculation, or

(b) in any special circumstances.

8. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

9. The Senate may permit a candidate to take an examination in an Honours unit before entry into an Honours School. If the candidate fails to pass that examination he may be granted such credits and exemptions for units for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

10. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his course.

11. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or
be credited with units towards that Degree or be credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

12. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such units or subjects as the Senate shall determine.

13. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the Honours Subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.

14. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 13. Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

15. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 2, the Honours courses with subject and units of examination are as follows:

Admission to the Honours School in Botany shall be at the end of the first year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 7 applies, or in circumstances where it does not, admission may
be granted at the end of the second year after matriculation or in exceptional circumstances at the end of the third year after matriculation.

**Pre-requisites**

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his first year after matriculation:

Botany I,
Chemistry I,

and one other of the following units:—

Geology I, Mathematics IA or IB, Physics IA or IB, Zoology I.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation:

Six units including Botany II, Chemistry I, and one other Stage II unit in the following subjects:—

Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, together with such part (if any) of the course for Botany Honours Part II as the Head of the Department may require.

(c) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation:

Eight units including:

Botany IIIA, one of Botany IIIB, Zoology IIIA, Chemistry IIIA, Cell Biology III, and one Stage II unit in the following subjects:

Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, together with such part (if any) of the course for Botany Honours Part II as the Head of the Department may require.

**Botany Honours Part II** (Six Papers, together with practical work)

The course shall consist of: (i) papers 6.20 and 6.21 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science; (ii) a special additional course in Botany (paper
6.22); (iii) Chemistry for Biology II (paper 8.28); (iv) two special courses approved by the Head of the Department of Botany from those listed below; (v) such practical work as the Head of the Department of Botany requires.

**Botany Honours Part III** (Five Papers, together with practical work)

The course shall consist of: (i) any of three of papers 6.30, 6.31, 6.32, 6.33; (ii) two special courses approved by the Head of the Department of Botany from those listed below; (iii) such practical work as the Head of the Department of Botany requires.

**Part II or III**

- Physical Geography 20.20
- Paleontology and Historical Geology 21.25
- *Principles of Statistics 26.280*
- Principles of Computing 26.290
- Electronic Instrumentation; Data Acquisition, Analysis and Presentation 31.25
- Ecology, Evolution, Animal Behaviour & Cell Biology 38.25
- Any other course or courses approved by the Head of the Botany Department.

**Part III**

- Chemistry for Biology III 8.38
- *Experimental Zoology, Biometry & Experimental Taxonomy 38.31*
- Cell Ultrastructure & Molecular Biology 40.30
- Physical Biochemistry, Proteins, Enzymes & Bioenergetics 66.30
- Metabolic Pathways, Controls & Comparative Biochemistry 66.31

*Credit will not normally be allowed for both these courses, either in the same or different years.*
Botany Honours Part IV (Four papers, together with practical work and dissertation).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Botany and shall investigate one or more approved topics. The examination shall consist of: (i) the fourth paper of 6.30, 6.31, 6.32, 6.33; or, if this has already been passed, or in other exceptional circumstances, an approved paper in another Department; (ii) three of papers 6.40 to 6.49 as prescribed for MSc in Botany; (iii) subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Zoology, that part of Zoology IIIA known as 'Biometry', or its equivalent, where such has not already been taken; and (iv) a report or reports embodying the results of the investigation(s). The report or reports shall be submitted by the beginning of the third term.

Note: The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

Admission to the Honours School in Geology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, provided that where the proviso to Regulation 7 applies, or in exceptional circumstances where it does not, admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites
Geology I and II,
Chemistry I,
and three other units including at least two in the following subjects:—
Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology.

Geology Honours Part III (Four papers, together with practical work).

The courses shall be those prescribed for Geology IIIA and Geology IIIB and the examination shall con-
sist of four papers (21.30-21.33 inclusive) together with such practical work as the Head of the Department requires.

In special cases with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, papers in advanced units of other subjects may be substituted for one or two (but not more) of the above papers.

Geology Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and thesis).

The student shall follow one year's course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.* The examination shall consist of three papers (21.45, 21.46, 21.47) and a thesis embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second half of the second term.

*Note: Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

Physics Honours Part III (Five or Six papers, together with practical work).

Admission to the Honours School in Physics shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 7 applies, or in exceptional circumstances where it does not, admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites

Physics IB,

Physics II,

Mathematics IA or IB, Pure Mathematics II, and two other Stage I units including at least one from Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Zoology.

Physics Honours Part III (Five or Six papers, together with practical work).
An approved selection of courses from those prescribed for Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, Advanced Mathematics A or B, Chemistry II or IIIA and from such other courses as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics.

Physics Honours Part IV (Four or Five papers, together with practical work and an experimental or theoretical project).

An approved selection of courses from those prescribed for the degree of Master of Science in Physics, or in Mathematics, and from such other courses as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics; together with an approved experimental or theoretical project. The Foreign Language Reading Requirement shall be completed before the sitting of Honours Part IV.

Note: The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be German or Russian or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

Admission to the Honours School in Zoology shall be at the end of the second year after matriculation, provided that where the proviso to Regulation 7 applies, or in exceptional circumstances where it does not, admission may be granted at the end of the third year after matriculation.

Pre-requisites
Zoology I and II,
Chemistry I,
two other units from:—
Mathematics IA or IB, Physics IA or IB, Botany I,
Geology I, and a further unit at Stage II or III.

Zoology Honours Part III (Four papers, together with practical work) will consist of Zoology IIIA and Zoology IIIB as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Papers 38.30, 38.31, 38.32, 38.33).
Zoology Honours Part IV (Three papers, together with practical work and a short dissertation).

(a) A course based on the prescriptions for Zoology II, Zoology IIIA and Zoology IIIB for the degree of Bachelor of Science requiring a broad knowledge of modern Zoology with particular reference to contemporary growth, philosophy and aims. (Two papers 38.45, 38.46).

(b) A special course in one of the following fields: Marine Biology, Entomology and Insect Ecology, Limnology, Vertebrate Biology, Experimental Zoology, or, with the special permission of the Head of Department, some other field: (one paper 38.47).

(c) The dissertation, which shall be given credit equal to that of two papers, shall be upon a topic approved before the end of the preceding year by the Head of the Department and a supervisor appointed by him. The dissertation shall be delivered to the Registrar on or before 1 November or such later date as the Head of the Department may permit.

Note: The dissertation must be compact in scope and disclose clear evidence of the power to carry out good independent practical work, and to present the results effectively.

The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by the Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE
MSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before his enrolment for this Degree
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission either to the Degree of Bachelor of Science or to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), and
   (b) (i) have passed the subject he offers either in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including Stage IIIB if listed as a unit for that Degree) provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement or in the final year of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), and
   (ii) have fulfilled such other prerequisites for the subject as may be required by these Regulations;
Provided that a candidate may offer:
Botany, if he has passed Cell Biology III or Chemistry IIIA or Zoology IIIA in place of Botany IIIB;
Cell Biology, if in place of Cell Biology III he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate;
Geography, if in place of Geography IIIB he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate;
Geology, if in place of Geology IIIB he has passed at Stage III in a Science subject approved by the Senate;

Psychology, if in lieu of Psychology IIIA and Psychology IIIB he has completed the requirements for the course for the Diploma in Optometry;

Zoology, if he has passed Cell Biology III in place of Zoology IIIB;

Any of the subjects Anatomy, Biochemistry, Pathology, Physiology, or Psychology if he has completed the requirements for the Course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

(c) have passed with a Grade higher than C- in all Stage III (including Stage IIIB) units prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which are prerequisites for the subject he offers for his degree: provided that the Head of the Department of that subject may at his discretion approve a Grade C- pass for the purpose of this sub-clause.

2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall, if the Senate so requires, follow a two year course of part-time study, of such content as the Senate may prescribe for him.

3. (a) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required in the subject he offers to pass the prescribed examinations and to submit a thesis where that is prescribed, in accordance with Regulation 13 of these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be required to submit a thesis only, which shall be as prescribed in Regulation 13 of these Regulations, in such one of the subjects Botany, Geology, Physics, or Zoology as he offers. Provided that a candidate who has done work for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) but has qualified for admission not to that Degree but to the Degree of Bachelor of
Science, may be granted exemption from such part of the course for the Degree of Master of Science as the Senate may approve, subject to his paying the prescribed fee as if that part of the course were an exempted unit for the purpose of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

4. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

   (a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

   (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

   (c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

   (d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which he first takes his examination (if any), or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.

   (e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.

   (f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

   (g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year

     (i) after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree or

328
(ii) after the year of the completion of the candidate's course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours); as the case may require: provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. A candidate shall not offer a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts.

6. A candidate taking seven papers in Mathematics may, with the approval of the Head of the Department take these papers in the same year or four of the papers in the first year and the remaining three in the year following.

7. A candidate shall not offer Mathematics unless he has before enrolment passed or obtained a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III and in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III or in some suitable selection of papers approved for this purpose by the Senate.

8. A candidate shall not enrol in Physics unless he has kept terms in any three papers from those prescribed for Pure Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or in an approved equivalent.

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the subject which the candidate is offering for this Degree.
10. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may, on application and with the approval of the Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 9. Application shall be made to the Registrar in writing, and if granted, exemption will be subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

11. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded in a subject to any candidate for this Degree who has qualified in that subject for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

(c) Honours shall not be awarded in a particular subject to any candidate who enrolled for and failed to qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in that subject.

(d) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (e) of this Regulation.

(e) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of 1 March following his passing the final subject or subjects of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.
12. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate —

(i) substitute an Engineering paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 13, and

(ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in an Engineering subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 13;

so that part but not the whole of the candidate's course for this Degree may be taken in Engineering.

Note: A candidate changing in toto from one Faculty to the other should enrol for the Degree of MPhil.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.

(c) In this regulation 'an Engineering paper' and 'an Engineering subject' mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 3 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering.

13. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to theses for the Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:

ANATOMY (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 65.40, 65.41.

BIOCHEMISTRY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 66.40, 66.41, 66.42.

BOTANY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Three papers from 6.42 to 6.50.

CELL BIOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 40.40, 40.41, 40.42.
CHEMISTRY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 8.40, 8.41, 8.42, 8.43.


GEOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 21.40, 21.41, 21.42.


PATHOLOGY (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 68.40, 68.41.

PHYSICS (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers, or, four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Three or four papers from 31.40, 31.41, 31.42, 31.43, 31.44, 31.45, 31.46.

PHYSIOLOGY (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 67.40, 67.41.

PSYCHOLOGY (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Four papers from 33.40 to 33.53.

ZOOLOGY (Two or three papers, and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 38.40, 38.41, 38.42.

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1968.
THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

DSc

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.

4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

   (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

   (b) A statutory declaration which shall —

       (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

       (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate, and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY
ANATOMY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Two papers and a thesis)

65.40, 65.41 The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Anatomy III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY
BIOCHEMISTRY III

Prerequisites — see BSc Regulation 7.

(Two papers and practical work)


Laboratories. Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than ten hours a week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Entry to Biochemistry III will be restricted in numbers until such time as further accommodation becomes available. Students intending to enrol in Biochemistry III should make a preliminary application for enrolment not later than 10 January.

**BIOCHEMISTRY FOR MSc AND HONOURS**

(Three papers and a thesis)

66.40, 66.41, 66.42 The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level, with more detailed study in the fields of enzymology, metabolic pathways, microbial metabolism and biochemical control mechanisms.

Candidates for the Master’s Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor’s Degree, in order to select thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading and textbooks.

The course will normally be of one year’s duration; but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of Department be completed during the second year. (See Clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)).

Students from other Universities must have taken Biochemistry to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department.
DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

BOTANY I

(Two papers and practical work)

6.10, 6.11 An interdisciplinal and hierarchical approach to the study of plants under seven headings:

1. Introduction and brief survey of the plant kingdom but without entering into detail;
2. Structure and function of cells;
3. Perpetuation of life, involving reproduction of molecules, cells, organisms and populations, the various types of reproductive systems and variation;
4. Morphology and anatomy, including the general morphology and histology of the angiosperms;
5. Plant physiology as applied to plants and their organs;
6. Populations and communities, including the components of the ecosystem, structure of communities and an outline of New Zealand plant communities;
7. Diversity in plants as evidenced in form, habit, nutrition, reproduction and evolution.

Four lectures and two two-hour laboratories per week.

A number of field excursions on Saturdays will be held which students will normally be expected to attend.

Prescribed texts: Billings, Plants and the Ecosystem (Macmillan); Delevoryas, Plant Diversification (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Levine, Genetics (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Millener, Chapman & Segedin, A Classification of Plants (Auckland University); Richardson, Translocation in Plants (Arnold); Savage, Evolution (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Sutcliffe, Plants and Water (Arnold).

Recommended books: Bell, Plant Variation and Classification (Macmillan); Esau, Anatomy of Seed Plants (Wiley); Kemp, Cell Division and Heredity (Arnold); Kershaw, Quantitative and Dynamic Ecology (Arnold); Kormandy, Concepts of Ecology (Prentice-Hall); Odum, Ecology (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Salisbury & Ross, Plant Physiology (Wadsworth); Swanson, The Cell (Prentice-Hall); Tribe, The Plant Kingdom (Hamlyn); Wilson & Loomis, Botany, 5th Ed. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Cronquist, Introductory Botany, 2nd ed. (Harper & Row).

BOTANY II

(Two papers and practical work)

6.20, 6.21 A quasi-phylogenetic approach in which major segments of the plant kingdom receive a broad interdisciplinal treatment.

The papers and practical tests will contain questions from the following sections I and II:
Section I Biology of the Thallophyta

A. Fungal Biology including structure, function, reproduction, genetics, classification as well as a study of soil and plant pathogens.

B. Algal Biology, including structure, physiology, ecology, uses, reproduction, and classification.

Section II Biology of the Metaphyta. A more extensive and interdisciplinary knowledge of land plants from the Bryophytes to the Angiosperms.

A. Comparative morphology and systematics of the land plants.

B. Ecological anatomy of land plants.

C. Environmental physiology with special reference to light and soil/water relations.

Four lectures and two three-hour laboratories per week. Students will be expected to attend a number of field trips.

Prescribed texts: Talbot, Principles of Fungal Taxonomy (Macmillan); Rose, Agricultural Physics (Pergamon).

Recommended books: Burnett, Fundamentals of Mycology (Arnold); Chapman & Chapman, Algae Rev. Ed. (Macmillan); Doyle, Biology of Higher Cryptogams (Macmillan); Esau, Anatomy of Seed Plants (Wiley); Fincham & Day, Fungal Genetics 2nd Ed. (Blackwell); Ingold, Spore Liberation (O.V.P.); Sporne, Morphology of Gymnosperms (Hutchinson); Sporne, Pteridophytes 2nd Ed. (Hutchinson); Wardlaw, Morphogenesis in Plants (Methuen); Watson, The Structure and Life of Bryophytes (Hutchinson); Webster, Introduction to Fungi (C.V.P.).

BOTANY III

Credit will be given for not more than two units, known as Botany IIIA and Botany IIIB, each consisting of two papers and laboratory work to be selected according to the following regulations:

Botany IIIA

Any two papers 6.30, 6.31, 6.32, 6.33 as set out below:

Pre-requisite — Botany II.
Students enrolling for Botany IIIA only are warned that if they elect two papers which are offered in the same half-year, it may be impossible to enrol for certain courses in other Departments because of time-table clashes.

**Botany IIIB**

*Either:* Two Stage III papers in Botany not already taken or being taken;

*Or:* One Stage III paper in Botany not already taken or being taken and, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Department of Botany and of the other Department concerned, a Stage III paper in another Department of the Faculty of Science.

Pre- or Co-requisite — Botany IIIA.

6.30 (a) Plant Pathology — Epidemiology, host-parasite relations and control of fungal diseases; introductory bacteriology, virology and nematology.


6.31 (b) Morphology and Genetics — Experimental Morphology, phylogeny of the land plants; biosystematics, evolution and cytogenetics.


6.31 (c) Plant Physiology — Photosynthesis and respiration, with emphasis on environmental control; solute uptake and transport with some reference to aquatic plants; extracellular metabolites; selected aspects of growth and development.


6.32 (d) Plant Ecology — Plant communities; biogeography, marine and freshwater biology; physiological ecology.


BOTANY FOR BSc(Hons)

BOTANY HONOURS PART II

(Three papers and practical work)

6.20, 6.21 These papers will contain questions based on Sections I and II of the Botany II course.

Four lectures and two three-hour laboratories per week.

6.22 Theory and practice of specialised aspects of Botany; including in particular those in the fields of Plant Physiology, Plant Pathology, Plant Microtechnique, Plant Cytology and Plant Ecology. Four hours per week.

Candidates will be required to sit a six hour combined theory and practical examination for this paper.

BOTANY HONOURS PART III

(Three papers and practical work)

Any three of 6.30, 6.31, 6.32, 6.33. These papers will contain questions based on the content of the Botany III courses. Each paper will consist of four lectures and two three-hour laboratories per week, together with field excursions, for one-half year. In exceptional circumstances and subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Botany, one of the three papers may be replaced by a paper from another Department.
BOTANY HONOURS PART IV

The remaining paper of 6.30, 6.31, 6.32, 6.33 as prescribed for Botany III; or, if only two of these have been taken, either of the remaining papers; or, if three have been taken and subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Botany, a paper from another Department; and three of 6.40 to 6.49 as prescribed for MSc in Botany.

Apart from lecture and laboratory work and/or field excursions associated with any of the above papers, the student will be expected to spend the whole of his time in the Department and to carry out such investigations as may be assigned to him. Written reports will be required by the beginning of the third term.

SPECIAL COURSES FOR BOTANY HONOURS II AND III

Each course will consist of one paper plus practical work (where applicable).

20.20 Physical Geography. As for paper 20.20 of Geography II for the Degree of BSc.

21.25 Paleontology and Historical Geology. A special course of lectures and laboratories in stratigraphy, paleobotany, palynology and related topics to be given by members of the Staff of the Department of Geology at their discretion and with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology.

26.280 Principles of Statistics. As for paper 26.280 as prescribed by the Department of Mathematics for the Degree of BSc.

26.290 Principles of Computing. As for paper 26.290 as prescribed by the Department of Mathematics for the Degree of BSc.
38.25 Ecology, Evolution, Animal Behaviour and Cell Biology. As for paper 38.21 as prescribed by the Department of Zoology for the Degree of BSc.

8.28 Chemistry for Biology II. Aspects of physical, theoretical, inorganic, organic and radiochemistry with emphasis on biological applications.

8.38 Chemistry for Biology III.
   (i) Organic Chemistry as prescribed for Chemistry IIIA.
   (ii) Radio Chemistry as prescribed for Chemistry IIIB.

38.31 Experimental Zoology, Biometry and Experimental Taxonomy. As prescribed for paper 38.31 by the Department of Zoology for the Degree of BSc.

40.30 Cell Ultrastructure and Molecular Biology. As prescribed for paper 40.30 by the Department of Cell Biology for the Degree of BSc.

66.30 Physical Biochemistry, Proteins, Enzymes and Bioenergetics. As prescribed for paper 66.30 by the Department of Biochemistry for the Degree of BSc.

66.31 Metabolic Pathways, Controls and Comparative Biochemistry. As prescribed for paper 66.31 by the Department of Biochemistry for the Degree of BSc.

**BOTANY FOR MSc**

(Any *three* of the following papers and a thesis)

6.40 Phylogeny
6.41 Genetics and Systematics
6.42 Advanced Plant Physiology
6.43 Plant Biochemistry
6.44 Hydrobiology with special reference to plants
6.45 Terrestrial Ecology and Plant Geography
6.46 Advanced Plant Pathology
6.47 Epidemiology of Plant Diseases
6.48 Population Biology
6.49 Algal Taxonomy

Candidates are advised to attend lectures and laboratories in Biometry as prescribed for Zoology IIIA if they have not previously taken this course or an equivalent one. Such attendance, however, is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Zoology and contingent upon the availability of laboratory space.

The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work, and a large part of the student's time should be given to this.

Prerequisites:

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of MSc. The prescribed language is German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of Department.
DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY

CELL BIOLOGY III

Prerequisites: see BSc Regulation 10.

(Two papers)


40.31 The structure and replication of representative plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Relationships of viruses with their host cells. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, in bacteria, and in diploid microorganisms. The units of mutation, function and recombination.


It may be necessary to limit numbers in Cell Biology III in 1972. Intending students should make a provisional application in person or in writing to the Head of Department on or before 10 January, 1972, giving names, age, address (for February); subjects already taken for degree, with grades; proposed course for 1972; any other relevant information. Applicants will be informed concerning the result of their application as early as possible in February.

CELL BIOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

40.40, 40.41, 40.42 The material for Cell Biology III considered
in greater depth, with knowledge of some of the current original literature. The course will be based on selected topics in Virology, Electron Microscopy, Molecular Biology, Microbial and Molecular Genetics, and Immunology.

**Prerequisites:** For Auckland students, Cell Biology III. Students from other universities or colleges must have taken some suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Microbiology III, or Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

For students from other Universities the MSc degree will normally involve a two year course, in which the candidates will be required to take the course work for Cell Biology III in the first year, and keep terms in that subject.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be French, German, Italian, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students are also reminded of the requirement of a grade higher than C- in prerequisite Stage III BSc units (see MSc Regulation 1 (c).)


*Thesis:* The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this. The topic of research for the thesis can be in virology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics, in molecular biology with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins, or in basic aspects of immunology.
RESEARCH IN CELL BIOLOGY

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in fields of virology, immunology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, and molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

Note: An MSc in Cell Biology is not a prerequisite for PhD registration.
DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

CHEMISTRY I

(Two papers and practical work)

8.10, 8.11 General chemistry.

Students will attend four lectures a week. Tests will be held from time to time during lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final mark for written papers.

Laboratories: Students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry II are strongly advised to include Mathematics IA or IB in their course concurrently with Chemistry I, and should ensure that they are thoroughly familiar with the material of Mathematics 26.140 (Introductory Calculus). Students intending to proceed to Chemistry III should also include Physics IA or IB in their course.


Recommended books: Lee, *Concise Inorganic Chemistry* (Van Nostrand); Butler, Durell & Harrison, *Problems for Introductory Chemistry with Complete Solutions* (Addison-Wesley); Runquist, Creswell & Head, *Chemical Principles* (Burgess).

Students who have not previously studied chemistry are advised to read: Parry, Steiner, Tellefsen and Dietz. *Chemistry, Experimental Foundations* (Prentice-Hall).
CHEMISTRY II

(Two papers and practical work)

8.20 Analytical, inorganic and quantum chemistry, and spectroscopy.

8.21 Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: Cotton & Wilkinson, Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (Interscience); Herzberg, Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure (Dover); Barnard & Chayen, Modern Methods of Chemical Analysis (McGraw-Hill); Vogel, Quantitative Inorganic Analysis, 3rd ed. (Longmans); Adams & Raynor, Advanced Practical Inorganic Chemistry (Wiley).

Roberts & Caserio, Modern Organic Chemistry (Benjamin).

Daniels & Alberty, Physical Chemistry (Wiley); Findlay & Kitchener, Practical Physical Chemistry (Longmans).


CHEMISTRY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

8.30 Inorganic, quantum and radiochemistry.

8.31 Organic and physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.


Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended texts.

**CHEMISTRY IIIB**

(Two papers and practical work)

8.32 Inorganic, physico-organic, radio- and structural chemistry.

8.33 Organic and physical chemistry.

*Laboratories*: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.


350


*Note*: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended texts.

## ADVANCED CHEMISTRY

(Two papers and practical work)

8.34 Inorganic, quantum, radio- and structural chemistry.

8.35 Organic and physical chemistry.

*Laboratories*: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Prescribed texts: To be advised.

## CHEMISTRY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor’s Degree, in order to select the thesis topic and secure appropriate laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year’s duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. (See clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).)

8.40 Inorganic, quantum and structural chemistry.

8.41 Organic chemistry.

8.42 Physical chemistry.
8.43 Advanced topics in chemistry.


*Note:* Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended texts.

A pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures in physical, structural, inorganic, and organic chemistry, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language normally is German; classes are arranged by the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature.

**DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY**

For prescriptions see pages 218-22.

*Note:* The prescriptions for Geography IIIA and IIIB are as prescribed for Geography III and Geography III (Additional) respectively for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

GEOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

21.10 Physical Geology. Materials of the lithosphere; weathering of rocks, transportation and deposition of sediments; the role of organisms in geological processes; igneous action; earthquakes; structural geology; geomorphology; metamorphism; rock and mineral deposits.


21.11 Historical Geology. General principles of stratigraphy; geological chronology; broad outlines of geological history; elementary systematic paleontology and fossils characteristic of the geological periods; a general account of the stratigraphy of New Zealand.


Lectures and laboratories: eight hours per week.

Practical: At least two practical classes must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Field Excursions: Each student will be required to attend four field excursions, arranged usually for week-ends.

Note: Students planning to advance to Geology III, are recommended to include one unit of Mathematics, either Pure or Applied in their course.
GEOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

21.20 Geology, Paleontology and Historical Geology.

i. Physical Geology. As defined for Geology I but taken to a higher standard and with more emphasis on sedimentation and structural geology. Study and preparation of geological maps.

ii. Paleontology and Historical Geology. Invertebrate paleontology continued; evolution of certain groups of organisms; Mesozoic and Tertiary stratigraphy of New Zealand.


21.21 Geology and Mineralogy. Crystallography and mineralogy; the symmetry of the more important crystal classes; the elements of the stereographic projection; the principles and practical applications of optical crystallography; descriptive and determinative mineralogy.

Prescribed texts: Mason and Berry, Elements of Mineralogy (Freeman); Heinrich, Microscopic Identification of Minerals (McGraw-Hill); for students to advance to Stage III Geology: Compton, Manual of Field Geology — (John Wiley).

Lectures and laboratories: Nine hours per week.

Practical: Students must attend each week practical classes in Mineralogy, Paleontology, Interpretation of Geological Maps. An attendance of at least six hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Field classes: A field camp lasting about a week will be held, probably during the first vacation; other shorter trips may also be held. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of the excursions, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.
GEOLOGY IIIA AND GEOLOGY IIB

The following courses are offered:

21.30 General geology, structural geology; elements of photogeology, of geophysics and of engineering geology.

21.31 Stratigraphy, sedimentology and sedimentary petrology, mineral deposits of sedimentary origin.

21.32 Igneous and metamorphic petrology, mineral deposits of igneous and metamorphic origin.

21.33 Paleontology.

For Geology IIIA course 21.30 is compulsory. One other course as approved by the Head of Department shall be selected from 21.31, 21.32, 21.33; normally a candidate will be expected to take 21.31. Candidates are expected to have a wider knowledge of fields of study covered in stages I and II and may be examined thereon.

For Geology IIB any two of the remaining courses may be taken.

Prescribed texts:


21.32 Mason, Principles of Geochemistry, 3rd ed. (John Wiley) OR Krauskopf, Introduction to Geochemistry (McGraw-Hill); Williams, Turner and Gilbert, Petrography (Freeman); Turner and Verhoogen, Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (2nd ed.) (McGraw-Hill); Bateman, Economic Mineral Deposits (John Wiley); B. J. Skinner, Earth Resources (Prentice-Hall).

21.33 In addition to books listed for Stage II 21.20 (ii); Hornibrook, A Handbook of N.Z. Microfossils (N.Z. Govt. Printer).

Lectures and Practical work

An attendance of approximately 6 hours per week for each course is necessary for the lectures and practical work involved.
the marks entered in the schedule of the University. A pass both in written papers and in the practical course is required.

*Field classes* will be held through the year (including vacations). Attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs of excursions which may take some days and may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

**GEOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS**

(Three papers and a thesis)

*Examination:* The examination for this degree consists of three written papers, 21.40, 21.41, 21.42, and a thesis. All candidates are advised to undertake work for theses before presenting themselves for written papers, and students who intend to read for this degree should therefore consult the Head of the Department well before the Session commences.

*Text-books:* Students should consult the staff before buying text-books.

*Discussion Classes:* These will be arranged at times to suit the convenience of students.

*Foreign Language:* Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of MSc. Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

**ENGINEERING GEOLOGY**

The prescription for this subject appears under School of Engineering courses.
MARINE RESEARCH LABORATORY

The Marine Research Laboratory is situated on the east coast, some sixty miles north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for seven or more workers. Present work is centred on the ecology and physiology of shore and shallow water organisms and marine geophysics, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

The Laboratory is managed by a committee — Chairman, Professor A. C. Kibblewhite (Geophysics), Secretary, Professor J. E. Morton (Zoology). Students who wish to work for extended periods at the Laboratory must make arrangements with the Director through their supervisor. Short term visitors must book in advance with the Director, Dr W. J. Ballantine, R.D., Leigh (Telephone, Leigh 7R).

Research facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc (IIIB), BSc(Hons), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.
DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

All students enrolling in units taught in the Department of Mathematics should note that, in every case where a choice of papers is offered in a particular unit, the candidate's choice must be approved by the Head of the Department or his deputy. In the case of BE Intermediate students the choice must also conform with the requirements of the BE Regulations. A candidate who has taken or is taking a paper for any particular unit will not (except in the case of a change of syllabus) be permitted to take the same paper, or a more elementary paper, for any other unit. In exceptional cases the Head of the Department may permit a choice of papers which does not conform to the requirements set out below in the prescriptions for the various units.

For the guidance of students the normal prerequisites for taking some of the papers taught by the Department are indicated below. These may be waived in exceptional cases. Further information concerning prerequisites for particular papers may be obtained from the lecturers concerned.

Text and reference book recommendations additional to those set out below may be made in class or on the notice-board. Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any text books.

Students are reminded that they may be permitted to take a certificate of proficiency in individual papers chosen from those set out below.

Students intending to proceed to the MA or MSc degree in Mathematics should if possible satisfy the Foreign Language Reading requirement during the first two years of their undergraduate course. The language may be French, German, Russian or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Prescriptions for Stage I, II, and III Papers

The following papers are available to students taking units at Stages I, II, and III in the Department. The rules governing the combination of these papers into units are set out at the end of the list of papers.
26.120 *Introductory Algebra*

Sets, relations, functions; introduction to formal systems and mathematical logic; number systems, integers, mathematical induction, rational numbers, real and complex numbers, De Moivre's theorem; vectors, matrices, transformations in the plane, conic sections, linear equations; introduction to groups, rings and fields.

Students taking this paper who have an inadequate preparation in mathematics are recommended to enrol also for supplementary mathematics.

In 1972 two versions of this course will be taught. Students planning to proceed to Pure Mathematics II in a later year are recommended to take the theoretical (T) version of the course. Other students are recommended to take the general (G) version of the course which will concentrate more on techniques than on theory and will treat some additional topics in place of work on groups, rings and fields.


26.140 *Introductory Calculus*

Sequences, series, convergence; limits, continuity; derivatives and integrals; differential calculus of polynomials and rational functions; antiderivatives and integrals of polynomials; logarithmic, exponential and circular functions; calculus in Euclidean geometry; applications.

In 1972 two versions of this course will be taught. Students planning to proceed to Pure Mathematics II in a later year are recommended to take the theoretical (T) version of the course. Other students are recommended to take the general (G) version of the course which will concentrate more on techniques than on theory and may contain additional work on coordinate geometry.

Students taking this paper who have an inadequate preparation in mathematics are recommended to enrol also for supplementary mathematics.

26.141 *Principles of Calculus (a)*

26.142 *Principles of Calculus (b)*

A selection from the topics of 26.120, 26.140 and 26.240 taught as a unified course. Students passing 26.141 and 26.142 will be treated as having passed 26.240 for prerequisite purposes.


26.170 *Principles of Mechanics*

Elementary vector algebra; statics of a particle and rigid body; centres of mass and moments of inertia; dynamics of a single particle including simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle, and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles and of a rigid body. It is recommended that a student taking this paper has passed or is enrolled concurrently in 26.140 or its equivalent.


26.171 *Mechanics and Algebra*

A selection from the topics prescribed for 26.120 together with the following: statics of a particle and rigid body; dynamics of a single particle including simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles and of a rigid body. This course may not be taken together with either 26.120 or 26.170.


26.210 *Principles of Mathematics*

It is not planned to teach this course in 1972.

26.220 *Linear Algebra*

Vector spaces, linear mappings, matrices, inner products and norms, determinants, quadratic forms.


Recommended reading: S. Lang, *Linear Algebra* (Addison-Wesley; World Student Ser. Ed.).
26.240 Calculus
Solid analytical geometry; hyperbolic functions; elements of infinite series; partial differentiation; formulas and methods of integration; multiple integration; basic types of differential equations; linear differential equations; elementary vector analysis. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.140 or equivalent preparation.
Prescribed text: M. H. Protter and C. B. Morrey, Modern Mathematical Analysis (Addison-Wesley; World Student Ser. Ed.).

26.280 Principles of Statistics
Introduction to probability, random variables and their distributions, expected values, introduction to statistical inference. It is recommended that a student taking this paper has passed or is enrolled concurrently in paper 26.140 or its equivalent.

26.290 Principles of Computing
The computer and its logical structure, algorithms, programming languages, numerical methods, problem solving. It is recommended that a student taking this paper has passed or is enrolled concurrently in paper 26.140 or its equivalent.
Recommended books: F. E. Hahn, Applied Boolean Algebra (Macmillan) or D. Kaye, Boolean Systems (Longmans); Francis Scheid, Introduction to Computer Science (Shaum's Outline Series).

26.310 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics
It is not planned to teach this course in 1972.

26.320 Algebraic Structures
Groups, rings, unique factorization domains, fields, Galois theory. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.220.

26.321 Algebra
A selection from the topics prescribed for 26.220 and 26.320. This course is intended for students with special mathematical interest and aptitude, and may not be taken together with either 26.220 or 26.320. Students who pass in 26.321 will be permitted to take courses for which 26.320 is the normal prerequisite.
It is not planned to teach this course in 1972.
26.330 Principles of Analysis

Real numbers, set theory, metric spaces, Euclidean spaces, continuity, differentiation, Riemann-Stieltjes integration, sequences of functions. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240 or equivalent preparation.


26.331 Analysis


Recommended reading: A list may be obtained from the departmental Administrative Assistant prior to enrolment.

26.340 Multivariable Calculus

Real valued functions of several variables, multiple integration, vector analysis, introduction to complex analysis. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240. A pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.220 or 26.321.


26.360 Methods of Applied Mathematics


26.361 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics

362
26.370 Mechanics
Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240 and a pass in 26.170 or 26.171 or equivalent preparation.
Prescribed text: S. W. McCuskey, *Introduction to Advanced Dynamics* (Addison-Wesley).

26.371 Field Theory
Prerequisite: a pass in 26.240.

26.380 Probability

26.381 Statistics
Distribution theory of one or more variables, statistical inference, goodness of fit, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.280 and a pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.240 (or its equivalent).

26.382 Selected Topics and Problems in Statistics
It is not planned to teach this course in 1972.

26.390 Numerical Calculus
Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Elementary discussion of error, polynomial interpolation, quadrature, linear systems of equations, solution of nonlinear equations, numerical solution of ordinary
differential equations. Prerequisite: a pass in 26.290 or equivalent preparation, a pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.220, a pass or concurrent enrolment in 26.240.

Prescribed texts: R. Henrici, Elements of Numerical Analysis (Wiley); L. Fox, Introduction to Numerical Linear Algebra (O.U.P.).

Prescriptions for Units

MATHEMATICS IA

(Two papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.120, 26.140 or 26.141, 26.142. In exceptional cases, or where a student intends to take only a single mathematics unit, the choice of papers may be widened to include one of 26.280, 26.290 or some other appropriate papers.

MATHEMATICS IB

(Two papers)

26.140, 26.171

Note: This unit cannot be taken together with Mathematics IA. It can be taken together with Applied Mathematics I, but in this case the option paper 26.170, Principles of Mechanics, may not be offered for Applied Mathematics I. Students who have passed Mathematics IB are permitted to advance to Pure Mathematics II. However, a student doing this who has not taken the T-version of 26.140 may require some additional preparation.

A student who has been credited with Mathematics IB and Pure Mathematics II, and who wishes to proceed to Applied Mathematics III, will ordinarily be required first to attain a standard equivalent to a pass in Applied Mathematics I, but this requirement may be waived in exceptional circumstances. A student who fails to pass in the mechanics section of Mathematics IB will be considered for a pass in Mathematics IA.
Most engineering intermediate students will be recommended to take Mathematics IB. In the event of staffing or accommodation difficulties it may be necessary to direct some engineering intermediate students whether to enrol in Mathematics IB or in the combination of Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I.

PURE MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.220 and 26.240. Normally students who have attained a pass in 26.141, 26.142 will not be permitted to take 26.240 but will be permitted to substitute 26.330, 26.331 or 26.340 for 26.240. However, students who have attained only a marginal pass (grade C-) in 26.141, 26.142 will normally be required to select 26.240 for Pure Mathematics II. In exceptional cases permission may also be given for students to substitute other appropriate papers for those shown above.

PURE MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

The normal choice of papers is: 26.320, 26.330, 26.340. Students who have not passed paper 26.220 or paper 26.321 must take paper 26.321 instead of paper 26.320. One of papers 26.320 and 26.321, one of papers 26.330 and 26.331, and paper 26.340 are compulsory for students who have not already passed them. However, paper 26.340 need not be taken for Pure Mathematics III if it is concurrently offered for a different unit. Subject to these rules, permission may be given to select paper 26.310 or some other appropriate paper in place of one or more of the above papers. Students who have obtained a pass in 26.331 for Pure Mathematics II will normally select 26.320 and two of 26.430, 26.440, 26.450.

Note: Students exempted from Pure Mathematics II on the grounds of having passed Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III may require additional preparation.
APPLIED MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

Two papers chosen from 26.170, 26.280, 26.290. In exceptional cases a wider choice of papers may be allowed.

If Applied Mathematics I is taken together with Mathematics IB the option paper 26.170, Principles of Mechanics, may not be offered for Applied Mathematics I.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.360 and two of 26.370, 26.371, 26.380, 26.381, 26.390; 26.360 is compulsory for students who have not already passed it. However, students who have already passed 26.381 may select 26.481 instead and students who have already passed 26.390 may select 26.490 instead. Permission may also be given for the choice to be widened to include 26.340, 26.361 and the papers prescribed for the BE (Eng. Sc.) course. In exceptional cases, an even wider choice may be approved.

STATISTICAL AND COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

Note: Prerequisites for this unit are a pass or concurrent enrolment in both Pure Mathematics II and Applied Mathematics I.

Papers 26.280, 26.290, 26.360, 26.380, 26.381, and 26.390 are all available as possible choices for the two papers for this unit provided the student has satisfied the necessary prerequisites for the unit and the papers selected.

In exceptional cases the choice of papers for this unit may be widened.
STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

The normal choice of papers is 26.380, 26.381, 26.382. Although this unit will not be offered in 1972, papers 26.380, 26.381 are available as options for Applied Mathematics III. A student who has already passed 26.381 or who passed Statistical Mathematics II as taught in 1968 may select 26.481 in place of 26.381 for Applied Mathematics III. If such a student has not taken Applied Mathematics I, he will be recommended for a concession under the appropriate BA or BSc regulation.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS A

(Three papers)

Note: Prerequisites for this course are (1) a pass in Pure Mathematics III and (2) a pass or concurrent enrolment in either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III.

Advanced Mathematics A cannot be credited with either Mathematics IA or Mathematics IB towards any University Degree or Diploma.

The student will select any three papers (except 26.381 and 26.390) from those prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Mathematics for MA or MSc, provided that at least one paper is chosen from 26.420, 26.430, and 26.440.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS B

(Three papers)

Note: The prerequisite for this course is a pass or concurrent enrolment in Advanced Mathematics A.

The student will select any three papers (except 26.381 and 26.390) from those prescribed for Applied Mathematics III, Statistical Mathematics III, and Mathematics for MA or MSc, provided that at least one paper is chosen from 26.420, 26.430, and 26.440.
COURSES FOR MA, MSc, AND HONOURS

(Six or seven papers)

Note: Pure Mathematics III and either Applied Mathematics III or Statistical Mathematics III are prerequisites for this course. In particular, satisfactory passes in 26.320, 26.330, 26.340 and in 26.360 are prerequisites that would be waived only in very exceptional circumstances or when equivalent courses have been passed. Advanced Mathematics A is not a prerequisite but students who have not passed in it may be required to attend such additional lectures as the Head of the Department directs. Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MA or MSc degree. The language may be French, German, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

The student shall select six or seven papers from among the papers set out below. The student's selection of papers must be approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Candidates not credited with Advanced Mathematics A will normally be required to present seven papers. Not all of the papers listed will be offered each year. The prescriptions for such of the 'topics' papers as are offered will be determined each year by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

A student selecting seven papers is permitted to present four in one year and three in the succeeding year.

26.410 Mathematical logic
26.411 Recursive functions
26.412 Lattice theory
26.413 Advanced topics in pure mathematics
26.420 Abstract algebra
26.421 Number theory
26.422 Group theory
26.423 Topics in algebra
26.430 Real analysis
26.431 Measure and integration
26.432 Functional analysis
26.433 Topics in modern analysis
26.440 Complex analysis
26.441 Trigonometric series
26.442 Topics in analysis
26.450 General topology
26.451 Algebraic topology
26.452 Differential geometry
26.453 Projective geometry
26.454 Topics in geometry or topology
26.460 Advanced methods of applied mathematics
26.461 Advanced topics in applied mathematics
26.470 Advanced mechanics
26.471 Fluid mechanics
26.472 Magnetohydrodynamics
26.473 Quantum mechanics
26.474 Topics in mechanics
26.480 Probability theory
26.481 Statistical Analysis
26.482 Advanced statistics
26.483 Topics in statistics
26.490 Numerical analysis
26.491 Advanced numerical analysis
26.492 Topics in computing

Prescribed texts: A list of prescribed texts and recommended books together with other details of courses 26.410-26.422 may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATHEMATICS

This course is designed for students whose preparation in Mathematics is not sufficient to allow them to cope easily with Mathematics IA. It may be taken in the year prior to enrolment in Mathematics IA or concurrently with Mathematics IA. The course is of two hours’ duration per week.

(Students who take Supplementary Mathematics, concurrently with Mathematics IA will be exempted from the prescribed fee.)
DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY
PATHOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Two papers and a thesis)
68.40, 68.41 The study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.
DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

PHYSICS IA

(Two papers)

This course is intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in Medicine (Otago), Dentistry, Agriculture, Architecture, Home Science, Surveying and Pharmacy. It is also recommended for students taking a BA or a BSc degree in Natural Science subjects.

The course is designed as far as possible to suit students whose prime interest lies outside physics. It will be assumed that students have studied Mathematics and Physics at University Entrance level. Students without this minimum qualification are strongly advised to take Preliminary Physics (see p. 364) before enrolling in Physics IA.

31.10, 31.11 Lectures for four hours per week from the following topics: Mechanics, Gravitation and Physical Properties of Materials; Geometrical and Physical Optics; Periodic Motion, Wave Motion and Sound; Electricity; Relativity and Quantum Physics.

Laboratory course: Three hours of practical work each week. Tutorial assistance is arranged within the Department.

Prescribed texts: Halliday and Resnick, Physics for Students of Science and Engineering, Parts I & II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., First Year Course in Practical Physics, 1968 Edition only (available from the University Bookshop); Beiser, Concepts of Modern Physics (Mc-Graw-Hill).

PHYSICS IB

(Two papers)

This course is intended for students wishing to advance in the physical sciences or Engineering. Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of Physics study beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with the course.

The attention of students is drawn to the Preliminary Physics course (see p. 377), which may be taken concurrently with Physics IB or in a preliminary year.

31.12, 31.13 Lectures for four hours per week from the same topics as listed above for Physics IA.
Laboratory course: Three hours of practical work each week. Tutorial assistance is arranged within the Department.

Prescribed texts: Halliday and Resnick, Physics for Students of Science and Engineering, Parts I and II (Wiley); J. B. Earnshaw et al., First Year Course in Practical Physics, 1968 Edition only (available from the University Bookshop); Beiser, Concepts of Modern Physics (McGraw-Hill); Halliday & Resnick, Physics — Student Study Guide with Programmed Problems (Wiley).

PHYSICS II

(Two papers)

The subjects offered in Physics II and Physics IIIA are together intended to provide a well-balanced general course in Physics, suitable for persons with an interest in Physics who may wish to enter industrial or public service employment (including teaching), but who do not wish to proceed to more advanced levels of study and research. Students completing Physics II will be encouraged to consider advancing to Physics IIIA, but the Physics II course in itself will be of interest to students advancing in related subjects (e.g. Chemistry, Mathematics). Arrangements can also be made for particular courses from those listed below to be examined for a certificate of proficiency if so desired.

Before being admitted to this Stage, students must have passed in Physics IB (or in Physics IA at a sufficiently high standard) and in Pure Mathematics IA or IB. Students of Physics II are advised to take Mathematics to Stage II.

31.20, 31.21 Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: Vibrations and Waves (inc. Acoustics and Physical Optics); Electromagnetic Theory (inc. aspects of Special Relativity); Electrophysics (circuit theory and electronic devices); Statistics; Introductory Quantum Physics. Each course will consist of approx 25 lectures.

If circumstances permit, tutorial groups will be held for one hour weekly (see note concerning Physics Tutorials on p. 364).

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Kip, Fundamentals of Electricity and Magnetism (McGraw-Hill); Macfadyen, A Physics Laboratory Handbook for Students (University of London Press); Parratt, Probability and Experimental

Recommended books: Lists may be obtained from the physics secretary at the conclusion of the 1971 session or upon enrolment.

PHYSICS IIIA

(Two papers)

Students are referred to the general information given under Physics II. Some particular courses from those listed below may also be of interest to students from related Departments (e.g. Chemistry, Geology) and arrangements can be made for these to be examined for a certificate of proficiency.

Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite for this course, and students are advised to take mathematics to Stage III. Students should seek advice upon enrolment as to which Stage III courses in Pure or Applied Mathematics are relevant to their course. A pass in Physics IIIA is necessary for the BSc(Hons) course in Physics.

31.30, 31.31 Lectures for four hours per week from the following topics: The Physics of the Earth, Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics, Classical Mechanics and Special Relativity, Quantum Physics.

Tutorial classes will be held for one hour in alternate weeks (see note concerning Physics Tutorials on p. 377).

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Prescribed texts: Dugdale, Entropy and Low Temperature Physics (Hutchinson); Jackson, Equilibrium Statistical Mechanics (Prentice Hall); Stacey, Physics of the Earth (Wiley).

Recommended books: Lists may be obtained from the physics secretary at the conclusion of the 1971 session or upon enrolment. Students should seek the advice of the Stage III lecturers before buying any of these books.

PHYSICS IIIB

(Two papers)

The subjects offered for Physics IIIB and for Physics for MSc and Honours together form a course of advanced study in
Physics, which comprises certain core material taken by all students, and a number of optional courses, some of which may be taken in Physics IIIB. These optional courses are intended to cover a variety of topics from some of the important branches of Physics (e.g. Theoretical Physics, Geophysics, Electrophysics, Nuclear Physics). They include topics which form the major research interests of the Department. Students who do not wish to proceed to Honours will nonetheless find that Physics IIIB adds substantially to their depth of understanding of physical science.

Physics IIIB may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the MSc and BSc(Hons) courses in Physics.

31.34, 31.35 Lectures for four hours per week from the following topics: Core Material: Electromagnetic theory, Pulse Electronics, Solid State Physics, Experimental Techniques. Optional Courses (two to be selected): Introductory Nuclear and Particle Physics; Circuit Electrophysics; Semiconductor Device Physics; Classical Mechanics & Mathematical Methods; Geophysics. Each course will consist of approximately 25 lectures.

Tutorial classes of one hour's duration will be held in alternate weeks, alternately to Physics IIIA (see note concerning Physics Tutorials on p. 364).

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Recommended books: No specific textbooks are prescribed, and students may select books for reference from lists to be obtained from the physics secretary at the conclusion of the 1971 session or upon enrolment. Students should seek the advice of the Stage III lecturers before purchasing books.

PHYSICS FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers from those listed and a thesis which counts as four papers)

Students are referred to the general information given under Physics IIIB. A selection of optional courses is offered for Physics for MSc and Honours; the same courses are available as part of the requirement for BSc(Hons) in Physics, Part IV. Students will be advised in their selection of options, which will depend upon the options already taken for Physics IIIB. The
intention is to allow considerable choice over a range of topics in Physics, though certain courses of practical or fundamental importance may be advised for all students.

Prerequisites for Physics for MSc and Honours are Physics IIIA and IIIB, the keeping of terms in Pure or Applied Mathematics III (or its equivalent) and the passing of the Foreign Language Reading Examination.

31.40, 31.41, 31.42, 31.43, 31.44, 31.45, 31.46 Lectures for five hours per week from the following topics: Quantum Theory, Relativity, Nuclear Physics, Particle Physics, Nuclear Instrumentation, Signal Processing, Transform Methods, Microwaves, Electrophysics, Quantum Optics, Atmospheric Physics, Plasma Physics and Ionosphere, Marine Geophysics. Other courses may be offered if staffing permits; the optional courses from Physics IIIB are also available.

Each course will consist of approximately 25 lectures. Students will be expected to present four courses for examination.

Students will also be required to prepare and to discuss selected topics at seminars. Students should seek advice in order to organize their thesis work immediately after enrolment.

To assist in meeting the requirements of the Postgraduate Scholarship regulations, candidates will be expected to submit their completed theses by 15 October in the second year of enrolment. The department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the departmental library, and candidates are asked to provide such a copy.

Recommended books: No specific textbooks are prescribed, and students may select books for reference from lists to be obtained from the physics secretary at the conclusion of the 1971 session or upon enrolment. Students should seek the advice of the lecturers before purchasing books.

BSc(Hons) IN PHYSICS

The regulations which cover the BSc(Hons) course in Physics are listed on page 310. The BSc(Hons) course in Physics is designed to enable students of high ability to complete an Honours degree in four years. BSc(Hons) graduates are then eligible to proceed direct to a PhD Degree, and for the award of postgraduate scholarships. The coursework at present offered in Physics is the same as that listed for Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB,
and Physics for MSc and Honours but considerable flexibility will be allowed in the ancillary coursework which is required for each Part. The intention is to encourage students to develop their particular interests, while ensuring a thorough grounding in the main branches of Physics itself. A high standard of attainment will be required throughout.

Students taking BSc(Hons) Part IV will be required to undertake one or more theoretical or experimental projects, under the guidance of a member of the teaching staff, and to present a written report on each. They may be asked to present a topic for discussion in a seminar.

Students are referred to the prescriptions for Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, and Physics for MSc and Honours for details of the coursework, textbooks etc. Students who wish to be considered for enrolment in the BSc(Hons) course should consult the Head of Department prior to enrolment, or at any time during the preceding year. Admission to the Honours School may be granted at the end of the second or the third year after matriculation.

**PHYSICS FOR MSc BY THESIS ONLY**

Students who have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Physics may complete the degree of MSc by submitting a thesis only. Alternatively, they may be considered for enrolment for the PhD degree. Prospective candidates should consult the Physics staff in December of their final BSc(Hons) year regarding a possible thesis topic.

Students will be required to prepare and discuss selected topics at seminars.

Candidates for MSc by thesis only will be expected to have their thesis wholly or substantially completed by 15 October of the year of enrolment. The Department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the departmental library, and candidates are asked to provide such a copy.

Candidates should note that they are eligible for a Masters bursary, and may subsequently be considered for enrolment for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
RESEARCH IN PHYSICS

Facilities are available for research by MSc, PhD, and post-doctoral students in the fields of theoretical and experimental nuclear physics, elementary particle physics, cosmic ray physics, physical oceanography, underwater acoustics and marine seismics, applied electronics, quantum optics, geomagnetism, ionospheric studies and radio studies and radio propagation. Research in the last two topics is undertaken in conjunction with the University Radio Research Centre (see page 384).

The PhD degree requires a minimum of two years of full-time research, but two-and-a-half to three years' full-time work is more usual in physics. Part-time study is possible after the initial two years.

ACOUSTICS

A special course of lectures for candidates for the degree of BMus and BMus(Exec) is held biennially (1973 and every odd year). The lectures are of general interest, and are available to the musical public on payment of the prescribed fee.

PHYSICS TUTORIALS

If circumstances permit, tutorial classes will be held weekly at all Stages of Physics. These will be of value to all students, and attendance may be required as part of the Terms requirements. Information on this will be available at enrolment.

PRELIMINARY PHYSICS

This is a course of basic physics for students who have little or no previous physics background and who anticipate enrolling in Physics I the following year. Students who have not passed University Entrance Physics are strongly advised to take Preliminary Physics and defer enrolment in Physics I until the following year. The course is of two hours duration per week, part of which may be laboratory work.
(Some of the students taking Physics I during the current year may be advised to attend the lectures, and such students will be exempted from the prescribed fee).

Information on any necessary texts will be given on enrolment.

IEE EXAMINATIONS

The Institution of Electrical Engineers (London) has approved certain exemptions from the Institution examinations for Physics students who have graduated BSc or MSc from the University of Auckland.

(i) A candidate awarded the Degree of Master of Science (with Honours) in Physics will be granted complete exemption from the Institution Examination.

(ii) A candidate awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science and who has passed two subjects chosen from Physics IIIA, Physics IIIB, Pure Mathematics III, and Applied Mathematics III may satisfy the educational requirements of the Institution by passing two subjects in Part III of the Institutional Examination chosen from Advanced Electrical Engineering, Physical Electronics and Applied Electronics, without being required to attend any further courses of study or to submit laboratory reports.
DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

PHYSIOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Two papers and a thesis)

67.40, 67.41 The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Physiology III or the equivalent.
DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Note on textbooks: Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

Notes on courses: Students taking Psychology for degrees in Science will be required to undertake more practical training than for degrees in Arts. Zoology and Mathematics are useful subjects for students advancing in Psychology so that a typical BSc degree with Psychology as the main subject could be: Psychology I, II, IIIA, IIIB; Zoology I, II; Mathematics IA or IB; Physics IA or IB, or Chemistry I.

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

33.10, 33.11 Introduction to Psychology. The course will consist of a general introduction to psychology with special emphasis upon physiological and comparative psychology.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than four hours per week will be required together with tutorials to be arranged. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.


PSYCHOLOGY II

(Three papers and practical work)

33.20, 33.21, 33.22, 33.23 The course will include detailed study of experimental techniques applicable to the analysis of human and animal behaviour, together with an introduction to social behaviour.
33.20 Operant behaviour.
33.21 Sensation and perception.
33.22 Comparative psychology.
33.23 Social behaviour.

Students may enrol in any three of the four papers offered at this stage.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required together with tutorials to be arranged. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.


PSYCHOLOGY IIIA

(Three papers and practical work)

33.30 The Psychology of Individual Differences.

This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.


Students must enrol in Paper 33.30 and then in any two of the following papers:

33.31 General Theory. The course will include detailed consideration of contemporary psychological theories and problems.

A reading list for the General Theory paper will be available at the beginning of the year.
33.32 Cognitive Processes.
This course will include detailed examination of higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguistics.

33.33 The Study of Personality. This course will include an introduction to psychoanalytic, behaviouristic, and humanistic views, and the nature of human personality.
Prescribed text: A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of Term.

33.34 Physiological Psychology. Particular emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

33.35 The design of psychological experiments.

33.36 The psychological analysis of vision and hearing.
Prescribed texts: A list of the prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of Term.
(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the Marks Schedule of the University. A pass both in written papers and the practical examination is necessary.)

**PSYCHOLOGY III B**

(Three of papers 33.31, 33.32, 33.33, 33.34, 33.35 and 33.36 not taken for Psychology IIIA).
This course, in addition to Psychology IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MSc in Psychology.
(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the Marks Schedule of the University. A pass both in written papers and the practical examination is necessary.)
PSYCHOLOGY FOR MSc AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following areas of study:

33.40 History of Psychology.
33.41 Quantitative Psychology.
33.42 Personality.
33.43 Sensation and Perception.
33.44 Comparative Psychology.
33.45 Physiological Psychology.
33.46 Theoretical Psychology.
33.47 Applied Experimental Psychology.
33.48 Physiological Optics.
33.49 Neuropsychology.
33.50 Advanced Operant Behaviour.
33.51 Experimental Study of Social Behaviour.
33.52 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology.
33.53 Abnormal Psychology.

Recommended books: Boring, A History of Experimental Psychology (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Hearshaw, A Short History of British Psychology 1840-1948 (Methuen); Koch, Psychology, a Study of a Science, Vols. 1, 2 and 4 (McGraw-Hill); Ruch, Patton, Woodbury & Towe, Neurophysiology, 2nd ed. (Saunders); Davson, H., The Eye (Academic Press); Grossman, A Textbook of Physiological Psychology (Wiley); Carthy and Ebling, Natural History of Aggression (Academic); Carthy, Behavior of Arthropods (Oliver & Boyd); Hinde, Animal Behaviour, 2nd ed. (McGraw-Hill); Insko, Theories of Attitude Change (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Jones and Gerard, Foundations of Social Psychology (Wiley); Honig, W. K. (Ed.), Operant Behavior: Areas of Research and Application (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Sidman, Tactics of Scientific Research (Basic Books); Zajonc, R., Animal Social Psychology (Wiley); Sommer, R., Personal Space (Prentice-Hall); Simmel, E., Hoppe, R., & Milton, G., Social facilitation and imitative behaviour (Allyn & Bacon); Endler, N. S., Boulter, L. R., & Osser, H., Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Kiesler, Colline & Miller, Attitude Change (Wiley); Zimbardo & Ebbesen, Influencing Attitudes and Changing Behaviour (Addison-Wesley); Gergen, The Psychology of Behaviour Exchange (Addison-Wesley); Berscheid & Walster, Interpersonal Attraction (Addison-Wesley); Skinner, Contingencies of Reinforcement (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Eibl-Eibesfeldt, I., Ethology (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Aronson, L. R., Tobach, E., Lehman, D. S. and Rosenblatt, J. S. (Ed.), Development and Evolution of Behavior (Freeman, 1970); Jay, P. C. (Ed.), Primates (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968).
Candidates for the Master's degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's degree, in order to select the thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading, text-books and laboratory facilities.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be German, French, or Russian.

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE

The Radio Research Centre is carrying out investigations mainly concerned with long-distance radio propagation, the properties of the ionosphere and space physics. Lectures on these subjects are given in conjunction with the Department of Physics. The Centre operates two experimental field stations which are located at Mullins Road, Ardmore and at Seagrove. Research facilities are available for students proceeding to the MSc, ME, or PhD degrees.
DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

ZOOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

38.10, 38.11 Animal Organisation and Pattern: A survey of invertebrate design and progress, with special reference to Protozoa, Coelenterata, Turbellaria, Annelida, Mollusca and Arthropoda, as grades of animal organisation.

The story of chordate evolution and design based on the study of Amphioxus, dogfish, frog and placental mammal. The embryology of Amphioxus and the frog up to the neurula stage, and of the chick and mammal with specific reference to embryonic membranes.

The cell: An introduction to cytology, biochemistry and general physiology.

Populations and Communities: An introduction to the principles of ecology.

Evolution and Genetics: The history and development of evolutionary ideas in relation to modern genetics.

Prescribed texts: Chapman & Barker, Zoology (Longmans); Miller, New Zealand Zoology — A Practical Introduction (Whitcombe & Tombs); Curtis, Biology (Worth).


For those who have not previously studied biology: Buchsbaum, Animals Without Backbones (Pelican, 2 vols.).

Laboratory work: Attendance at two practical classes each week is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

38.20, 38.21 These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.
Section I

This comprises Options A and B, taken in alternate years. In 1972 Option B will be taught.

Option A: Non-chordates: The structure, life and functions of the principal invertebrate phyla, with a more intensive treatment of the Mollusca and Insecta.


Option B: Chordates: The evolution and biology of the hemichordates and protochordates. The structure, life and development of the Vertebrata, with special reference to evolution and function.


Recommended books: Alexander, *Functional Design in Fishes* (Hutchinson); Goin & Goin, *Introduction to Herpetology* (Freeman); Young, *Life of the Mammals* (O.U.P.); Yapp, *The Life and Organisation of Birds* (Arnold); Booth Laboratory Anatomy Series (Brown).

The practical course includes instruction in microtomy, staining, and light microscopy; and a demonstration of the basic techniques of electron microscopy.

Section II

(a) Ecology: The organisation of communities and the regional ecology of the Auckland area.

Field work will include two one-week courses during terminal vacations; attendance at one or other is obligatory. May study break: Whangarei Heads (Marine Biology). August study break: Piha (Limnology, with some further marine biology).

In addition several day or weekend courses are available.

Prescribed texts: Fendergrass & Cowley, *An Introduction to the Freshwater Insects of New Zealand* (Collins); Marples, *An Introduction to Freshwater Life in New Zealand* (Whitcombe & Tombs); Morton & Miller, *The New Zealand Sea Shore* (Collins).

(b) Evolution: The Species: Modes of speciation, and the nature of isolating mechanisms.


(c) Animal Behaviour. Orientation behaviour of animals in the natural environment.


(d) Cell Biology.


Laboratory work: At least two three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

**ZOOLOGY IIIA**

(Two papers and practical work)

38.30, 38.31 These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

**Section I**

This comprises Option A or B of Section I in Zoology II, whichever has not already been taken.

**Section II**

Experimental zoology: The experimental study of the principal functions and organ systems of metazoan animals; some practical problems will be included to acquaint students with apparatus and techniques.


Laboratory work: At least three three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOGOLOGY IIIIB

This course is generally taken concurrently with Stage II IA, or may in certain circumstances be taken in a subsequent year. This, in addition to Zoolgy IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to MSc in Zoology.

(Two papers and practical work)

38.32 The History and Philosophy of Biology. Ethology: An introduction to animal behaviour including particularly a study of instinctive behaviour, and with some account of the nature and modes of learning. Genetics and Immunology.

A short course will be given on Biological Methods and Techniques.

38.33 The principles of animal ecology with particular reference to population dynamics and interactions involving competition and predation, as well as community organisation.

A more advanced study of a selected special field of zoology. The range of topics may be varied from year to year, but will normally include Behaviour, Entomology, Limnology, Marine Biology, and Vertebrate Biology.


Recommended books: Sheppard, Natural Selection & Heredity (Hutchinson); Macfadyen, Animal Ecology (Pitman); Klopfen & Hailman, Introduction to Animal Behaviour (Prentice-Hall), OR Manning, Animal Behaviour (Arnold); Tinbergen, The Herring Gull's World (Collins); Lorenz, King Solomon's Ring, and Aggression (Methuen); Marler and Hamilton, Mechanisms of Animal Behaviour (Wiley).

ZOOGOLOGY FOR BSc(Hons)

(See pages 311-2).

Book lists for Zoology Honours Part IV will be available from the Secretary, Department of Zoology.
ZOOLOGY FOR MSc

(Three papers and a thesis)

This course normally requires two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake work of MSc or Honours standard should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject and the field of the special paper.

38.40 and 38.41 A broader knowledge than is required for Zoology II, IIIA and IIIB, based upon some reading of recent original literature; with special emphasis on evolutionary aspects and the methods and philosophy of zoology, with some special study of a selected period in the growth of the science.

Prescribed texts: Mayr, Animal Species & Evolution (Belknap Press); Slobodkin, Growth & Regulation of Animal Populations (Holt, Rinehart, Winston).

Recommended books: Taylor, Imagination & the Growth of Science (Murray); Waddington, The Ethical Animal (Allen & Unwin); Irvine, Apes, Angels & Victorians (Meridian Books); Arber, The Mind & the Eye (Cambridge).

38.42 An advanced knowledge of the special field of zoology in which the candidate's thesis topic falls, the questions to be broadly framed and not confined within the narrow range of the subject of research.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to satisfy the teacher in regard to attendance at lectures and in regard to the performance of practical work, and to present a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by himself in some investigation or research in Zoology. The credit to be assigned to this thesis shall depend not so much on the novelty or importance of the results obtained as upon the evidence it may afford of ability to carry on good practical work and of the power of independent observation.

(Theses must be handed to the Registrar not later than 1 November or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.)

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German, Romance Languages, and Russian.
**The Laboratory**

Animals are studied by means of dissection, by microscopical study, and otherwise. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. A microscope and the glass apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care.

All research students (IIIB, BSc(Hons), MSc, and PhD) are required to lodge a deposit of $10 with the Department of Zoology before being granted access to equipment in the Department.

**Practical Classes**

The practical work will include instruction in the use of the microscope and the examination of selected animal types in the laboratory.

**The Zoological Museum**

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

**Field Ecological Classes**

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day — or occasional week-end — trips. In addition, one week Field Courses will be offered in the First and Second Term study-breaks. Attendance at one of these will be obligatory for Stage II students.
DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY, CELL BIOLOGY, CHEMISTRY, PHYSICS, PSYCHOLOGY, ZOOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY — PART I

BIOLOGY

(Three papers and practical work)

60.10, 60.11, 60.12 Cells, structure and physiology; elementary biochemistry; form and function of animals and plants; the history of the vertebrates; genetics; evolution; principles of ecology and behaviour; biological mathematics.

A list of recommended books for reference is available at the Registry from the administrative secretary of the School of Medicine.

PHYSICO-CHEMISTRY

(Three papers and practical work)

60.20, 60.21, 60.22 Structure and Properties of Matter.

Prescribed texts: DePuy & Rinehart, Introduction to Organic Chemistry (Wiley); Weidner & Sells, Elementary Classical Physics, Volume 2, Electromagnetism and Wave Motion (Allyn & Bacon); Aylward & Findlay, Chemical Data Book, 2nd ed. 2nd Printing (Wiley); Williams and Williams, Basic Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences (Freeman); D. V. Hartsberger, P. E. Leaverton, Statistical Inference in the Biomedical Sciences (Allyn & Bacon).

Students with a poor background in Physics and Chemistry are advised to read: Chemistry — An Experimental Science (prepared by CHEM study; W. H. Freeman and Co.); Physics (prepared by PSSC; Heath).

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE I

(One paper and practical work)

60.30 An introduction to the scientific study of behaviour. The course includes a treatment of the topics of learning, motivation, emotion, sensory and perceptual processes, verbal behaviour, and cognitive functions.
Prescribed texts: Harlow, McGaugh, Thompson, Psychology (Albion); Readings in Psychology Today (CRM Books); Ferster and Perrott, Behavior Principles (Appleton-Century-Crofts); P. J. Riddick (Ed), Psychology I Laboratory Manual (available from the University Bookshop).

Recommended reading: Teitlebaum, Physiological Psychology (Prentice-Hall); Day, R. H., Human Perception (Wiley).

Two lectures weekly, and laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.
DEPARTMENTS OF ANATOMY, BIOCHEMISTRY, CELL BIOLOGY, PHYSIOLOGY, PSYCHOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY — PART II
HUMAN CELL AND TISSUE BIOLOGY

(Three papers and practical work)
61.10, 61.11, 61.12 A study of fundamental concepts in molecular, cellular and tissue biology in man.


Recommended books for reference to be advised.

VISCERAL ORGAN SYSTEMS

(Three papers and practical work)
61.20, 61.21, 61.22 A study of the organ systems principally concerned with the maintenance of the milieu interieur.

Prescribed texts: Woodburne, Essentials of Human Anatomy, 4th ed. (Oxford University Press); Grant, An Atlas of Anatomy, 5th ed. (Williams & Wilkins); Langman, Medical Embryology, 2nd ed. (Williams & Wilkins); Pitts, Physiology of the Kidney and Body Fluids, 1965 (Year Book, paper cover).

Recommended texts: Burton, Physiology and Biophysics of the Circulation (Year Book, paper cover); Camroc, Physiology of Respiration.

BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE II

(One paper and practical work)
61.30 The course includes: a detailed study of the learning process and its motivational basis and an introduction to the scientific study of social behaviour. Applications of statistical methods in studying behaviour are also treated.


Three lectures weekly, and laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.
DEPARTMENTS OF ANATOMY, BIOCHEMISTRY, PATHOLOGY, PHYSIOLOGY, PSYCHOLOGY

BSc COURSE IN HUMAN BIOLOGY — PART III
NEUROLOCOMOTOR SYSTEM

(Two papers and practical work)

62.10, 62.11 A study of the limbs and back and of the nervous system including the special senses.


HOMEOSTASIS

(One paper and practical work)

62.20 A study of the mechanisms which maintain the milieu intérieur, including nutrition, general environmental physiology, and the response to drugs.


HUMAN REPRODUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

(One paper and practical work)

62.30 A study of the biology of reproduction, including embryology, the development of the foetus, and general aspects of human growth.

Prescribed texts: Medical Embryology J. Langman, 2nd ed. (Williams & Wilkins); Hormones, Cells and Organisms P. C. and A. G. Clegg, 1969 (Heinemann).
GENERAL PATHOLOGY
(One paper and practical work)

62.40 A study of the principles of pathology.


BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE III
(Two papers and practical work)

62.50, 62.51 This course includes: an introduction to personality theory, together with lectures on the structure of intelligence; the essentials of psychological testing; and advanced experimental design in behavioural research.


Three lectures weekly and laboratory attendance of not fewer than three hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.
DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

DipOpt

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Optometry shall follow a course of study of not fewer than four years.

2. (a) The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Optometry shall be:

DIVISION I

1. Chemistry I
2. Physics IA or IB
3. Zoology I

as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

DIVISION II

4. Psychology I

as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

5. Optometry II 44.20, 44.21, 44.22

DIVISION III

6. Psychology II 33.20, 33.21 and either 33.22 or 33.23
7. Optometry III 44.30, 44.31, 44.32

DIVISION IV

8. Optometry IV 44.40, 44.41, 44.42

(b) Every candidate shall submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the subject in Division IV or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology, a satisfactory dissertation on a clinical topic approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology.
3. Except with the approval of Senate, a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol

   in the subjects of Division II unless he has passed in the subjects of Division I

   in the subjects of Division III unless he has passed in the subjects of Division II

   in the subjects of Division IV unless he has passed in the subjects of Division III.

4. In the subject Optometry the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

5. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Science and has been credited with a pass in the units Psychology I and Psychology II for that Degree, may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the Diploma in Optometry in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer under Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR OPTOMETRY

OPTOMETRY II

(Three papers and practical work)

44.20 Physiological Optics IA.

Note: A knowledge of the following topics will be assumed: Reflection and refraction at plane surfaces; spherical mirrors; image by refraction at a spherical boundary.

i. Geometrical Optics. A detailed study of reflection and refraction; thick lenses and systems of lenses; prisms, aberrations; optical instruments.

ii. Motility of the eye. Accommodation and convergence; physiology of the ocular muscles.

Introductory binocular vision. Sensory aspects of binocular vision; development of binocular vision and space perception.


Recommended books: Fry, G., Geometrical Optics (Chilton); Jenkins and White, Fundamentals of Optics (McGraw-Hill).

44.21 Physiological Optics IB.

i. Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit. Gross and microscopic structure of the eyeball and its appendages; the bony orbit; the visual pathways; development of the eye.

ii. Physiology of the Eye. Eyelids; lacrimal apparatus; cornea; aqueous humor formation; the intraocular pressure; choroid; ciliary body, iris and pupil; lens and vitreous; the retina and visual pathways.

Prescribed texts: Spooner, J. D., Ocular Anatomy (Hatton Press); Moses, Adler's Physiology of the Eye (Mosby).

Recommended book: Last, R. J., Wolff's Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit (Lewis).

44.22 Clinical Optometry I.

i. Introduction to Refraction. The theory, instruments and techniques of objective and subjective tests of refraction.
ii. Introduction to Pathology.


**Practical:** Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory of not fewer than six hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

**OPTOMETRY III**

(Three papers and practical work)

44.30 Physiological Optics IIA.

i. Sensory mechanisms of the visual system. Photochemistry and electrophysiology of vision; form perception.

ii. Physical and psycho-physical aspects of the visual stimulus: Colourimetry; anomalies of colour vision; adaptation and temporal effects.


44.31 Physiological Optics IIB.

i. Physical Optics. The nature of light; photometry; dispersion; interference and diffraction; polarization.

ii. The Eye as an Optical Instrument. The optical system of the eye; ocular refraction and spectacle refraction, size of the retinal image.

iii. Binocular vision and its anomalies. Abnormal sensory and motor aspects of binocular vision; associated anomalies of C.N.S.


Recommended books: Ogle, K. N., *Binocular Vision* (Saunders); Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis).
44.32 Clinical Optometry II.

i. Advanced clinical procedures. Case analysis; etiology of refractive errors: orthoptics; contact lens fitting; correction of aniseikonia and subnormal vision.

ii. Recognition of abnormal conditions.

iii. Ophthalmic optics. Theory and design of ophthalmic lenses and frames; the optics and design of contact lenses; the optical principles of aniseikonia.


**Practical**: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory of not fewer than ten hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

**Note**: Students must provide themselves with the following: hand ophthalmoscope, binocular loupé, hand slit lamp or condensing lens and loupé, pre-focussed torch, retinoscope, set of Traquair targets, inter-pupillary distance rule, red-green goggles, sets of pliers, optical screwdriver, and two white coats. All equipment must be approved by a member of staff before purchasing.

**OPTOMETRY IV**

(Three papers, practical work and a minor research project)

44.40 Advanced Physiological Optics.

i. The refractive state of the eye and its distribution; theories of emmetropization; ocular genetics.

ii. The aberrations of ophthalmic lenses; ophthalmic lens design.

iii. Space distortion in binocular vision; fixation disparity in lateral imbalance.


44.41 Advanced Clinical Optometry.
   i. Special examination procedures for children; examination procedures for elderly patients.
   ii. Abnormal ocular conditions; the interpretation of visual field findings.
   iii. Etiology and investigation of strabismus.


44.42 Professional and Environmental Optometry.
   i. Socio-economic aspects of optometric practice: relationships between the practitioner, patient, and allied professions, and their implications.
   ii. Environmental optometry: visual environment, standards of illumination, occupational eye hazards and protection, job analysis and visual screening.
   iii. Illumination: principles of illuminating engineering, light sources, glare, lighting for special tasks.


   Practical: Students will be expected to follow a course of practical training in the vision laboratory and optometry clinic of not fewer than fifteen hours weekly. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

   Minor Research Project: Each student will be required to complete a short dissertation on a minor research investigation concerning some phase of physiological optics or clinical optometry.
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE
BCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

2. In these Regulations a sub-unit means an examinable part of one year's work in a subject. Sub-units are classified in three stages, I, II, III, prescribed for this Degree in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Every candidate in his course of study for this Degree
   (a) shall pass not fewer than twenty of the sub-units;
   (b) shall comply with the requirements specified in the schedule to these Regulations;
   (c) may include as sub-units one, two or three papers at any stage not already passed for this Degree from any subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science; provided that the Head of Department concerned may require the candidate to pass in a full unit under the Regulations prescribed by the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.
   (d) shall pass not fewer than three sub-units at Stage III from one of the subjects Accounting, Economic History, and Economics:
      provided that he may, with the permission of the Heads of the Departments of the subjects chosen, substitute one sub-unit at Stage III in another of those subjects.

403
4. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight sub-units for this Degree.

5. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate

(a) shall in his first year of study take sub-units 26.120 and 26.140 of Mathematics and if he fails to pass either or both he shall take again in the following year the sub-unit or sub-units in which he failed;

(b) shall, before taking any other sub-unit for this Degree, pass or enrol concurrently in the following stage I sub-units

Accounting 1.10, 1.11
Commercial Law 2.10
Economics 13.10, 13.11
Mathematics 26.120, 26.140

provided that this clause of this Regulation shall not apply to a candidate who has been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree of this University.

6. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 3 and 5 of these Regulations a candidate may with the leave of the Senate take stage II sub-units of any subject to which this Regulation applies without having passed stage I. If a candidate passes a stage II sub-unit in a subject he shall not be credited with any prerequisite stage I sub-unit of that subject. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II sub-unit attained the standard of a pass in a stage I sub-unit the candidate shall be credited with a pass in a stage I sub-unit of that subject.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects

Accounting
Commercial Law
Economics
Mathematics
7. (a) A candidate who has passed for another Degree of this University a unit of Mathematics deemed by the Senate to be sufficiently advanced shall be exempted from the stage I sub-unit 13.10 of Economics and the stage II sub-unit 13.22 of Economics prescribed for this Degree; but shall be required to substitute for 13.10 the stage II sub-unit of Economics, 13.20.

(b) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering has passed Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III, shall be exempted from two stage II sub-units of Mathematics prescribed for this Degree; and if he has also passed Pure Mathematics II or been exempted from the Intermediate Examination shall be exempted from two stage I sub-units of Mathematics prescribed for this Degree.

8. (a) Subject to Regulation 11, a candidate who has passed either or both of Economics I and Economics II for any other Degree or Diploma of this University may transfer the sub-units to the course for this Degree.

(b) A candidate who has passed Psychology IA or IB for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or Psychology I for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and who has satisfied the tutorial and other requirements of the Department of Psychology in respect of Industrial Psychology, may be credited with the stage I sub-units of Psychology prescribed for this Degree.

(c) A candidate who has passed Pure Mathematics II and Pure Mathematics III for any other Degree or Diploma without having passed Mathematics IA or IB may under Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) be credited with two stage II and three stage III sub-units of Mathematics prescribed for this Degree.

9. Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has qualified with merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce in
Accountancy (Private Sector) or in Taxation, or who has completed the Professional Examination in Accountancy, or who has passed with merit in at least six subjects of the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with exemption from the stage I sub-units 1.10, 1.11 of Accounting, 2.10 of Commercial Law, the stage II sub-unit 2.23 of Commercial Law, and two other unspecified sub-units.

10. (1) A candidate
(a) who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed
   The Law of Contract, and
   either Company Law and the Law of Partnership, or Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property, and
(b) who, for this Degree or the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed the sub-units of the following subjects
   (i) Mathematics at Stage I or Stage II
       or Applied Mathematics at Stage II, and
   (ii) Accounting at Stage I, and
   (iii) Commercial Law at Stage I
       or The Legal System, and
   (iv) Economics at Stage I, and
(c) who, for this Degree, has in addition passed not fewer than nine stage II or stage III sub-units (including not fewer than three stage III sub-units as required by Regulation 3 (d) )

shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this Degree.

(2) The sub-units so credited to this Degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be, for the purpose of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
11. Subject to Regulation 10 the number of sub-units in respect of which exemptions or cross-credits may be granted shall not exceed eight.

12. Except as provided in Regulation 3 (c), a candidate wishing to take for this Degree any unit or paper which is also prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science, shall comply with such of the Regulations for each of those Degrees as apply to that unit or paper.

13. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) A candidate who passed under any of the former Regulations for this Degree in any unit of which the sub-units are also sub-units under these Regulations shall be credited with passes in those sub-units under these Regulations provided that the Senate is satisfied that the prescription in any such sub-unit is at least the equivalent of that prescribed under these Regulations.

(3) (a) A candidate who enrolled for the Degree before 1971 may be permitted by the Senate

(i) to substitute History I, Philosophy I, or a modern foreign language (other than Maori Studies) for two stage I sub-units of Mathematics prescribed for the Degree;

(ii) to enrol in stage III sub-units of Accounting and Economic History without having passed in any sub-units of Mathematics.

(b) A candidate permitted to proceed under sub-clause (a) (i) of this Regulation shall be required to pass two stage II sub-units of Economics approved by the Head of the Department.

(c) The Senate may, on a written application by a candidate who enrolled for the Degree before 1971,
in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1971.

SCHEDULE

1. This schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites and other conditions applying to courses offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a sub-unit refers to other sub-units which must be passed before the candidate may take that sub-unit.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a sub-unit refers to other sub-units which must be taken concurrently with that sub-unit or have been passed in a previous year.

5. A candidate may not take a further stage of a subject until he satisfies all prerequisite and co-requisite requirements.

The sub-units prescribed for this Degree are:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No. of Sub-unit</th>
<th>Title of Sub-unit</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ACCOUNTING — Stage I**

1.10 Introduction to Accounting (a) 1.11
1.11 Introduction to Accounting (b) 1.10

**ACCOUNTING — Stage II**

1.20 Financial Accounting 1.10 1.11
1.21 Accounting for Special Entities 1.10 1.11
1.22 Cost and Management Accounting 1.11 1.10
1.23 Accounting Systems and Data Processing 1.11 1.10
1.24* Public Sector Accounting 1.10 1.11

**ACCOUNTING — Stage III**

1.30 Financial Accounting 1.20
1.31 Auditing; Trust Accounting 1.20 1.23
1.32 Cost and Management Accounting 1.22 1.23; 13.20
1.33 Investment Analysis and Planning 1.20

**COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage I**

2.10 Introduction to Commercial Law

**COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage II**

2.20 Aspects of Property Law 2.10
2.21 Special Contracts 2.10
2.22 Taxation and Estate Planning 2.10

Corequisites not applicable to a candidate who enrolled for this Degree before 1971
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No. of Sub-unit</th>
<th>Title of Sub-unit</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.23</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>2.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.23 not available to a candidate who has passed 2.11 under previous regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.24</td>
<td>Legal Problems in Industry, etc.</td>
<td>2.10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMIC HISTORY — Stage II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-unit</th>
<th>Title of Sub-unit</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.20†</td>
<td>The social and economic history of Great Britain from 1500 to 1939</td>
<td>13.10; 13.11</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to a candidate who passed Economics II paper 13.21 under 1963 Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.21†</td>
<td>to 1939 (Britain, France, Germany, Belgium, Russia)</td>
<td>13.10; 13.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.22†</td>
<td>1939</td>
<td>13.10; 13.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMIC HISTORY — Stage III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-unit</th>
<th>Title of Sub-unit</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.30†</td>
<td>The economic history of Europe from 1750 to 1939 (Britain, France, Germany, Belgium, Russia)</td>
<td>17.20</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to a candidate who passed Economics III paper 13.32 under 1963 Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.31†</td>
<td>1939</td>
<td>17.21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.32†</td>
<td>17.22</td>
<td>17.22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMICS — Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-unit</th>
<th>Title of Sub-unit</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.10</td>
<td>Micro-economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>13.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.11</td>
<td>Macro-economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMICS — Stage II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-unit</th>
<th>Title of Sub-unit</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.20</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>13.10</td>
<td>13.11</td>
<td>No candidate may be credited with both 26.280 and 13.22 for this Degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.21</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>13.10; 13.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.22</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td></td>
<td>13.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ECONOMICS — Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No. of Sub-unit</th>
<th>Title of Sub-unit</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.30</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>13.20 or 26.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.31</td>
<td>Income and Employment</td>
<td>13.21; 13.22 or 26.280</td>
<td></td>
<td>26.220 is recommended as a prerequisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.32</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>13.21; 13.22 or 26.280</td>
<td></td>
<td>Every candidate for Stage III Economics must include 13.31 except where Head of Subject permits otherwise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.33</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>13.22 or 26.280</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.34</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>13.20; 13.21; 13.22 or 26.280</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.35</td>
<td>Theory of Value</td>
<td>13.20; 13.22 or 26.280</td>
<td></td>
<td>26.240 is recommended as a prerequisite</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Admission for a candidate who has no sub-units of Mathematics at discretion of Head of Subject

### THE LEGAL SYSTEM — Stage I

One or two papers as prescribed for LLB

### MATHEMATICS — Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Sub-unit</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.120</td>
<td>Introductory Algebra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.140</td>
<td>Introductory Calculus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At discretion of the Heads of Economics and Mathematics 13.22 may substitute for 26.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Paper</td>
<td>Title of Sub-unit</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATHEMATICS — Stage II</td>
<td>One or two papers as prescribed for BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At discretion of Head of Subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATHEMATICS — Stage III</td>
<td>One, two, or three papers as prescribed for BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At discretion of Head of Subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPLIED MATHEMATICS (Statistical and Computational) — Stage II</td>
<td>One or two papers as prescribed for BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At discretion of Head of Subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPLIED MATHEMATICS — Stage III</td>
<td>One, two, or three papers as prescribed for BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At discretion of Head of Subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRODUCTION ANALYSIS — Stage II</td>
<td>13.20; 13.22 or 26.280; 7.21 two sub-units of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to a candidate who has passed industrial engineering for BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS AND SCIENCE — any Stage</td>
<td>One, two, or three papers as prescribed for BA or BSc not already taken for this degree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Head of Department of the Arts or Science subject concerned may require the candidate to pass in a full unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCHOLOGY — Stage I</td>
<td>32.14; 32.15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This sub-unit will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
†This sub-unit will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
‡This sub-unit will be taught during the current Calendar year only if a minimum of four candidates enrol.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE

MCom

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and

(b) have passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement.

2. (a) No candidate shall take for this Degree

(i) the subject Economics if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economics; or

(ii) the subject Economic History if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economic History; or

(iii) any paper that he has had credited to another course.

(b) Except by permission of the Head of the Department of Economics no candidate shall take the subject Economics unless he has passed papers 13.31 and 13.35 for Economics III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

3. The Degree of Master of Commerce may be awarded with or without Honours, provided however that an award shall not be made with Honours unless the candidate has completed the additional requirement for the Honours Degree in accordance with Regulation 6 hereof.
4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the following subjects:

(i) Accounting
    Four papers from 1.40 to 1.44

(ii) Economics
    Four papers from 13.40 to 13.47

(iii) Economic History*
    Four papers from 17.40 to 17.44

*This subject will not be taught in 1972.

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 4, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take

(a) one or two papers in the subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; or

(b) one or two papers in a subject for any other Master's Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study; or

(c) one paper in the subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; and one paper in a subject for any other Master's Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study.

Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

6. A candidate who obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the four papers shall be eligible to enter for the Honours Degree, and must complete the additional requirement for the Honours Degree within three years of passing the final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, provided that this period may, in special cases, be extended by the Senate. For this purpose, the academic year is regarded as beginning from 1 March.

7. The additional requirement for the Honours Degree is a thesis which shall count as two papers, in regard to which the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch
of the subject Economics, Economic History, or Accounting.

(b) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of both the papers and the thesis but in the event of a thesis not being of an adequate standard the degree shall be awarded without honours upon the results of the papers only.

(d) No person who has been awarded the Degree of Master of Commerce shall be eligible to be a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce with Honours.

8. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

9. (a) A candidate who obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the four papers but is ineligible for the Honours Degree because of his inability to complete the additional requirement as specified in Regulation 6 within three years of passing the final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or such extended period as may have been approved in his case by the Senate, may in special cases, be permitted by Senate to present a thesis under Regulation 7 and if the work in both papers and thesis is at the standard of Honours he shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

(b) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

10. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of Senate.
ACCOUNTING — Stage I

1.10 Introduction to Accounting (a)
Basic financial accounting method including an introduction to external reporting.

1.11 Introduction to Accounting (b)
Introduction to accounting theory, management accounting and the design and operation of business information systems.


ACCOUNTING — Stage II

1.20 Financial Accounting
Company accounting and finance.


1.21 Accounting for Special Entities
Trust accounting; farm accounting; and other selected topics.


1.22 Cost and Management Accounting
Budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control and divisional performance appraisal.

1.23 Accounting Systems and Data Processing

The systems concept; specific accounting systems; management information systems; mechanised accounting; introduction to electronic data processing.


1.24 Public Sector Accounting

Central, regional and local government accounting and finance including the accounts of government trading corporations and other statutory bodies.


ACCOUNTING — Stage III

1.30 Financial Accounting

Contemporary issues in financial accounting theory and practice.

Prescribed text: E. S. Hendriksen, Accounting Theory (Revised Ed., Irwin).


1.31 Auditing.

Prescribed texts: W. S. Gilkison, Auditing in New Zealand (Sweet and Maxwell); H. F. Stettler, Systems Based Independent Audits (Prentice-Hall).

1.32 Cost and Management Accounting

Accounting for planning, decision-making and control.

Prescribed texts: Dopuch and Birnberg, Cost Accounting (Harcourt, Brace & World); J. E. Field, Management Accounting (Butterworths); C. T. Horngren, Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis (2nd Ed., Prentice-Hall).
1.33 Investment Analysis and Planning


ACCOUNTING FOR MCom AND HONOURS

The requirements for the MCom Degree without honours is four papers. A pass at second class level or above in the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours, the additional requirement for which is a thesis which counts as two papers. (Refer course regulations).

1.40 Accounting Theory
1.41 Financial Accounting
1.42 Management Accounting
1.43 Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department
1.44 Special topic, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

Students intending to read for MCom in Accounting should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice about preliminary vacational reading.
COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage I

2.10 Introduction to Commercial Law

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system; the general principles of the law of contract.


COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage II

2.20 Aspects of Property Law

The general principles of the law relating to chattels mortgages, hire purchase agreements, and similar interests in personal property; insolvency; an outline of the law of real property.


2.21 Special Contracts

The general principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, commercial letters of credit, partnerships, agency, suretyship, insurance (in its relation to business), bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes.


2.22 Taxation and Estate Planning

The general principles of the law and practice of land tax, income tax, payroll tax, estate and gift duties and estate planning.
2.23 Company Law

The general principles of company law in New Zealand.


2.24 Legal Problems in Industry, Business and Professional Practice

(This course will not be offered in 1972.)
DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS I

(Two papers)
13.10 Micro-Economics. Demand, production and costs. Business organisation, pricing and market structures.


ECONOMICS II

(Three papers)
13.20 Introduction to Managerial Economics. Optimization and decision framework. Analysis of production, marketing and investment decisions.


Recommended books: P. G. Carlson, Quantitative Methods for Managers (Harper-Row paperback); M. H. Spencer, Managerial Economics (Irwin); D. E. Farrow and J. R. Meyer, Managerial Economics (Prentice-Hall).


Prescribed texts: R. S. Sayers, Modern Banking, 7th edition (Oxford) or L. V. Chandler, The Economics of Money and Banking, 5th edition (Harper and Row); Reserve Bank of New Zealand, Money and Banking in New Zealand; Reserve Bank of New Zealand, Overseas Trade and Finance; L. Johansen, Public Economics, (Rand McNally) or J. F. Due, Government Finance: Economics of the Public Sector (Irwin).

13.22 Introduction to Econometrics. Frequency distributions, time series, regression analysis, tests of significance.


ECONOMICS III

(Three papers one of which is to be 13.31.)

13.30 Managerial Economics. Selected techniques and economic applications of Management Science, including linear programming, dynamic programming and inventory theory.


13.32 International Trade. A theoretical and applied treatment of international trade, aid and finance, with special reference to their influence on economic development.


**ECONOMICS III (ADDITIONAL)**

(Three from the papers prescribed for Economics III)

Students are referred to BA Regulations 8, 9, 22 and 23.

This unit is not available for students for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

**ECONOMICS FOR MA, MCom AND HONOURS**

(The requirements for the MCom Degree without Honours is four papers. A pass at 2nd class level on the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours, the additional requirement for which is a thesis.)

*Note*: Except by permission of the Head of the Department of Economics, no candidate shall take the subject Economics unless he has passed papers 13.31 and 13.35 for Economics III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

Candidates who propose to take paper 13.43 are advised to include Pure Mathematics II in the Bachelor's degree course.


13.41 Development and Planning.


13.42 Economic Dynamics.


13.43 Econometrics.

13.44 The History of Economic Thought.

13.45 Applied Econometrics.

13.46 Public Economics.

13.47 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
   Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in any one year.

†ECONOMIC HISTORY II

(Three papers)

17.20, 17.21, 17.22 The social and economic history of Great Britain from 1500 to 1939.
   Note: The prerequisite for this subject is a pass in Economics I.
   †This course will not be taught in 1972 unless sufficient staff is available.
ECONOMIC HISTORY III

(Three papers)

17.30, 17.31, 17.32 The economic history of Europe from 1750 to 1939 (Britain, France, Germany, Belgium, Russia).


*ECONOMIC HISTORY FOR MA, MCom AND HONOURS

(The requirement for the MCom Degree without Honours is four papers. A pass at 2nd class level on the papers entitles a candidate to proceed to the Degree with Honours the additional requirement for which is a thesis.)

17.40 Economic History of the United States from 1800 to 1939.


17.41 Economic History of Canada from 1800 to 1939.


17.42 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand to 1939.


425
17.43 A History of the Joint Stock Company.

17.44 Economic History of Japan.
Prescribed texts: to be announced.

THESIS: A Thesis in Economic or Business History.

*This course will not be taught in 1972.
SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

PRODUCTION ANALYSIS

(Two papers and practical work)

A student must satisfy the following pre-requisites for this course:

1. Have passed Economics II or a unit of Mathematics with an option of Statistics.

2. Have gained practical experience as follows:
   (i) A minimum of 400 hours in approved practical work in industry, provided that where a student has gained not less than 300 hours of practical experience he may be permitted to enrol, on condition that the remaining 100 hours are completed before the commencement of the second term of the year in which he is enrolled.
   (ii) The maximum number of hours that may be credited for any one week is 50, i.e. 40 hours of ordinary time and up to 10 hours of overtime.
   (iii) The proposed practical work must be approved in advance by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.
   (iv) Before enrolment a student must submit a certificate signed by his employer showing the number of hours worked in ordinary time and in overtime, and also the type of work on which he has been engaged.
   (v) On or before the first day of the second term a student must submit a full report on the work performed by him together with a completed questionnaire related to common industrial operations and problems.

Exemption from Practical Experience:

Where a student already has had some practical experience (through actual practical work or through working as a cost accountant or in a similar job in an industry where there is opportunity for observing work and processes) he may be eligible for exemption from some or all of the above requirements for practical experience. Application for exemption shall
be made to the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, and must be accompanied by a signed statement from employers giving the nature of the work performed and the duration of each category of work.


**Practical work:** All students will attend a practical class of three hours per week. Industrial case studies will comprise a vital part of the course and to complement these, visits to selected companies will take place from time to time.

**Prescribed texts:** *Work Study*, International Labour Office; Riggs, *Production Systems* (Wiley); *Introduction to Work Study* (Revised Edn.), International Labour Office.

**Note:** This subject will be offered in 1972 only if a minimum of four candidates enrol for the subject.

---

**DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**

**PSYCHOLOGY I**

(Two papers and practical work)

32.14, 32.15 An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, motivation and thinking.


Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at a weekly tutorial in *Industrial Psychology*.

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

The Professional Examinations in Accountancy are conducted annually (in November) on behalf of the Society by the New Zealand University Grants Committee. Candidates must (since 1970) have passed the University Entrance Examination.

Subjects of the Professional Examinations

For those who commenced to sit the examinations in 1968 or earlier years and have passed in at least one subject prior to the end of 1968:

Accounting, Stages I and II; Commercial Law, Stages I and II; Economics; Advanced Financial Accounting; Cost and Management Accounting; Auditing; Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts. (There are two papers in each of these nine subjects.)

For those who commenced to sit the examinations in 1969 and subsequent years: Accounting, Stages I and II; Commercial Law, Stages I and II; Economics; Advanced Financial Accounting; Cost and Management Accounting; Auditing; Taxation; Mathematics and Statistics.

Prescriptions

Students entering for the professional examinations should consult each year the current 'Syllabus of Examinations' issued by and obtainable from the New Zealand Society of Accountants (Box 5039, Wellington) and note that the prescriptions differ from those of the corresponding degree subjects.

Lectures

Separate lectures are not given in the subjects for the professional examinations. Students will be given details of the lectures in the degree courses which cover the topics in the prescriptions for the professional examinations.

Cross-credits

Cross-credits are granted by the New Zealand Society of Accountants to students who have passed degree subjects as follows:
(a) Students who passed in the unit Accounting II prior to 1967 should consult the 1970 Calendar (p. 373) for the cross-credit arrangements applying to them.

(b) Students who passed in the unit Accounting II in the years 1967 to 1970 (inclusive). Unit cross credits will be granted for the units Accounting I and II, Commercial Law I and II (or Commercial Law sub-units 2.10, 2.20, 2.21 and 2.23), and Economics I (or Economics sub-units 13.10 and 13.11). Students who complete the degree examinations and pass in the unit Accounting III (prior to 1971), or in the Accounting III sub-units 1.30, 1.31, and 1.32 in 1971, or in the Accounting III sub-units 1.30, 1.31, 1.32, and 1.33 in 1972 and subsequent years, as well as the units or sub-units mentioned (including or together with sub-unit or paper 2.22 in Commercial Law) will be exempt from all other professional examinations.

(c) Other students. Unit cross-credits will be granted as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree sub-units</th>
<th>Professional subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.10}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.11}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting II</td>
<td>Accounting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.20}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.22}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law I</td>
<td>Commercial Law I and II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.10}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.20}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.21}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.23}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics I</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13.10}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13.11}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who complete the degree and pass in the sub-units Accounting II 1.23 and either 1.21 or 1.24, Accounting III 1.30, 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33 and Commercial Law II 2.22 as well as the abovementioned sub-units (1.10, 1.11; 1.20, 1.22, 2.10, 2.20, 2.21, 2.23; 13.10, 13.11) will be exempted from all other professional examinations.

Notes: 1. Cross credits in Commercial Law will be granted on completion of the sub-units or papers 2.10, 2.20, 2.21 and 2.23 (or 2.11 in 1970 regulations). For this purpose the Society will accept COP passes.

2. Refer to regulation 9 of the BCom course regulations (pages 390-1) for exemptions from degree subjects which may be granted to students who have completed the Professional Examinations or who have passed in six subjects with merit.
DIPLOMA
IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION
DipBIA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the course not later than 10 January, 1972.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall before his enrolment for this Diploma
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, and
   (b) satisfy the Senate that he has had adequate responsible experience in business or industry,
   provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if before enrolment he —
   (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline; or
   (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or in Science, with outstanding merit; or
(iii) has had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in business or industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

2. A candidate who has not previously obtained a credit in Mathematics IA or IB or an approved equivalent shall be required to satisfy the Senate that his knowledge of Mathematics is adequate for the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.

4. Every candidate shall:
   (a) Pass the examinations in the following subjects:
       Management and Financial Accounting 70.10
       Applied Statistics 70.11
       Management I 70.12
       Work Study 70.13
       Managerial Economics 70.14
       Management II 70.15

       Any two of the following:
       Government and Business 70.16
       Industrial Psychology 70.17
       Product Planning, Development and Marketing 70.18
       †Quantitative Techniques 70.19

   (b) during his course carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate two series of case studies in approved topics allied to the subjects prescribed in regulation 432
4 (a), and submit to the Registrar certificates signed by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce or the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering or the deputy of either of them that he has satisfactorily completed both series of case studies: but the certificates shall not be granted before the candidate has passed the appropriate written examinations.

(c) by 1 December in the year he presents the final subject in regulation 4 (a), or by a later date approved by the Senate, submit a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Senate.

5. A candidate who has followed a course of study and passed the required examination as part of a course for a University Degree or Diploma or Professional qualification, in a unit or subject the same as or substantially equivalent to any of the units or subjects in regulation 4 (a) may, at the discretion of the Senate, be exempt from not more than two of those units or subjects upon condition that he pays the fees as prescribed in respect of exempted units or subjects.

†This subject will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.
FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBIA

There is during the current Calendar year a limitation on the number of candidates that may be enrolled for any subject of the course. The maximum number in any subject is twenty-five.

The course is designed as a two-year part-time course, or for a limited number of candidates, as a one-year full-time course. Classes are held during the mornings from 8.00 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. Part-time candidates normally attend twice a week on alternate mornings.

In general, for part-time candidates, the subjects of the first year comprise:

- Management and Financial Accounting    70.10
- Applied Statistics            70.11
- Management I           70.12
- Work Study              70.13
- Case Studies I

The remaining subjects listed in Regulation 4 of the regulations for the course are available for the second year of the part-time course. Candidates may enrol for single subjects provided there are vacancies.

Further details, explanatory notes, and reading lists are contained in a handbook available free from the enquiry counter, Registry, 24 Princes Street, Auckland.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Applied Statistics    70.11
- Probability distributions, correlation, tests of significance.
- Applications to research, production, sales, and service studies.

Case Studies I
- A series of case studies centred on organisation, management, administration, work study, industrial relations, systems and procedures, costs, etc.
Case Studies II

A series of case studies based on analysis, diagnosis, decision making and control in situations covering most aspects of management and administration including total company strategy, finance, marketing, investment, etc.

Government and Business 70.16


Industrial Psychology 70.17


Management and Financial Accounting 70.10

Introduction to Management and Financial Accounting including taxation.

Management I 70.12

Management theory, organisation, planning, administration, sociological, legal, financial, productive, distributive and control aspects.

Management II 70.15

Administrative, economic, financial and investment theories and techniques. Long range planning, short term objectives and controls.

Managerial Economics 70.14

Analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, determination of price and output, forms of competition, competitive strategies, theory of advertising.
Product Planning, Development and Marketing  70.18


Quantitative Techniques  70.19


Work Study  70.13

Method study, work measurement, work performance, plant and work place layout, PMTS, PERT, value analysis, ergonomics, work sampling. Analysis of systems, procedures; planning and control techniques.

For reading lists and explanatory notes refer to the 1972 Handbook for the DipBIA course.
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

LLB

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall follow a course of study of not fewer than four years.

2. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

DIVISION I
Four subjects

1. The Legal System 25.10, 25.11
2. One Unit at Stage I from any of the following subjects:
   An ancient or modern language, including English and Maori Studies.
   Philosophy
3. Two units at any stage from the following subjects:
   (i) the subjects prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science
   (ii) *Roman Law

All candidates enrolled for subjects 2, 3 and 4 for this Degree shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

DIVISION II

Five subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

437
6. Criminal Law 25.13
7. Equity and the Law of Succession 25.14
8. Land Law 25.15
9. The Law of Torts 25.16

DIVISION III

Eight subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

(i) Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property 25.17
    Company Law and the Law of Partnership 25.18
    The Law of Evidence 25.19
    Family Law 25.20
10. The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning 25.21
11. (ii) Administrative Law 25.22
12. Comparative Law 25.23
13. Conflict of Laws 25.24
14. Constitutional Law 25.25
15. Criminology 25.26
16. Industrial Law 25.27
17. ‡Law of International Institutions 25.28
    International Law 25.29
    Jurisprudence 25.30
    ‡Legal History 25.31
    ‡Legal Theory 25.32
    Planning Law 25.33

provided that a candidate shall choose no more than three subjects from those listed in sub-clause (i) of Division III of this Regulation.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
†The order of subjects prescribed for 1972 will be published in the Law School Handbook 1972.
‡This subject will be offered in 1972 if the number of enrolments is sufficient.

EXEMPTIONS

3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these regulations a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing in the
subjects numbered 2 to 4 inclusive in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

4. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not enrol for or present himself for examination in any of the subjects in Divisions II or III unless he has passed or been credited with a pass in at least two of the subjects in Division I.

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that (a) the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval, and (b) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

6. The Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws provided however that in granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas university in one or more subjects of the Degree the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand covering such matter as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes: (a) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of $10.

(c) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

7. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

Note: The attention of students is drawn to the Calendar entry ‘Law Professional Examinations’ following the Regulations for LLB(Hons).
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)  
LLB(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall follow a course of study of not fewer than four years.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be

DIVISION I

Four subjects

1. The Legal System  25.10, 25.11
2. One Unit at Stage I from any of the following subjects:
   An ancient or modern language, including English and Maori Studies.
   Philosophy
3. Two units at any stage from the following subjects:
4. (i) the subjects prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science
   (ii) *Roman Law

   All candidates enrolled for subjects 2, 3 and 4 for this Degree shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

DIVISION II

Five subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

440
DIVISION III

Eight subjects taken in the order prescribed from time to time by the Faculty of Law†, those subjects being:

(i) Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property 25.17
Company Law and the Law of Partnership 25.18
The Law of Evidence 25.19
Family Law 25.20
The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning 25.21

(ii) Administrative Law 25.22
Comparative Law 25.23
Conflict of Laws 25.24
Constitutional Law 25.25
Criminology 25.26
Industrial Law 25.27
Law of International Institutions 25.28
International Law 25.29
Jurisprudence 25.30
Legal History 25.31
Legal Theory 25.32
Planning Law 25.33

provided that a candidate shall choose no more than three subjects from those listed in sub-clause (i) of Division III of this Regulation.

*Starred subjects will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
†The order of subjects prescribed for 1972 will be published in the Law School Handbook 1972.
‡This subject will be offered in 1972 if the number of enrolments is sufficient.

EXEMPTIONS

3. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these regulations a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing in the
subjects numbered 2 to 4 inclusive in Regulation 2 of these regulations.

4. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall not enrol for or present himself for examination in any of the subjects in Divisions II or III unless he has passed or been credited with a pass in at least two of the subjects in Division I.

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that (a) the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval, and (b) where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

6. The Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) provided however that in granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas university in one or more subjects of the Degree the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand covering such matter as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

Notes: (a) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of $10.

(c) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

7. In addition to passing or being credited with a pass in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 2 hereof a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall during his course take two addi-
tional subjects from those listed in Regulation 8 and carry out to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law such written and other work as shall be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

### LIST OF SUBJECTS

8. The subjects provided for in Regulation 7 shall be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admiralty Law</td>
<td>25.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air and Space Law</td>
<td>25.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspects of Industrial Law</td>
<td>25.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Regulation</td>
<td>25.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Causes of Crime</td>
<td>25.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights</td>
<td>25.106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Letters of Credit</td>
<td>25.107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Law</td>
<td>25.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright and Patent Law</td>
<td>25.109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporation Finance</td>
<td>25.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Regulation</td>
<td>25.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and the Law</td>
<td>25.112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estate Planning</td>
<td>25.113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law</td>
<td>25.114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business and Finance, Law of</td>
<td>25.115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>25.116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law of Banking</td>
<td>25.117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law of Landlord and Tenant</td>
<td>25.118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Reform</td>
<td>25.119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Relating to Computers</td>
<td>25.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Accounting</td>
<td>25.121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Aspects of Race Relations</td>
<td>25.122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Education</td>
<td>25.123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal History</td>
<td>25.124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Problems of the European Common Market</td>
<td>25.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Government Law</td>
<td>25.126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Land Law</td>
<td>25.127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Insurance Law</td>
<td>25.128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medico-Legal Problems</td>
<td>25.129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Law</td>
<td>25.130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penology</td>
<td>25.131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems in Choice of Law</td>
<td>25.132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems in Contract and Tort</td>
<td>25.133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems in Criminal Law</td>
<td>25.134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems in Equity</td>
<td>25.135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems in Legal Philosophy</td>
<td>25.136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Responsibility</td>
<td>25.137</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Registation of Title to Land 25.138
Remedies against the Government 25.139
Securities Law 25.140
Selected Topics in Comparative Law 25.141
Shipping Law 25.142
Social Control of Land 25.143
State and Local Taxation 25.144
The Law Relating to Damages 25.145
The Legal Process 25.146
Trial Practice 25.147
United Nations Law and Problems of World Order 25.148
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.149
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.150
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.151
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.152
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.153
Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.154

Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current Calendar year.

9. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall not later than eighteen months after he passes or is credited with a pass in the last of the subjects prescribed for the Degree, present a dissertation embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty of Law: provided that the Senate may at its discretion extend the time for presentation of the dissertation.

10. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations within the period prescribed by the Senate and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Law of a sufficiently high standard.
11. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the first year of his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and, in special circumstances, any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such subjects as he has passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

12. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty of Law satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 10 shall be entitled to have credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws) in which he has passed or in which he has been credited with a pass.

13. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.
LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966:

(a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and

(b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects:

- The Law of Civil Procedure 25.51
- Conveyancing and Draftsmanship 25.52
- The Law of Evidence 25.19
- Legal Ethics and Advocacy 25.53
- Office Administration and Accounting 25.54
- Taxation and Estate Planning 25.21

Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.

In the subjects the Law of Civil Procedure, Conveyancing and Draftsmanship, Legal Ethics and Advocacy, and Office Administration and Accounting, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.

Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject, except in the case of Legal Ethics and Advocacy in which no examination is available.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS

LLM

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws.

3. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either

(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in three of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or

(ii) keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects so prescribed, in one year, and present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5, or

(iii) both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects so prescribed in one year, and in two other such subjects in the following year.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree and the relative prescription numbers are:

1. Administrative Law 25.60, 25.61
2. Conflict of Laws 25.62, 25.63
3. Constitutional Law 25.64, 25.65
5. Equity 25.68, 25.69
6. Family Law 25.70, 25.71
7. International Law 25.72, 25.73
8. Jurisprudence 25.74, 25.75
9. Land Law 25.76, 25.77
10. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate 25.78, 25.79
11. The Law of Contract 25.80, 25.81
12. The Law of Evidence 25.82, 25.83
13. The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning 25.84, 25.85
14. The Law of Torts 25.86, 25.87
15. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.88, 25.89
16. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.90, 25.91
17. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.92, 25.93
18. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.94, 25.95
19. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.96, 25.97

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current Calendar year will be by arrangement with the Dean.

The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the Calendar.

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.

(c) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.

(d) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required to attend, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(e) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(f) The thesis shall be presented within three years of the year in which the examination is first taken, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

6. The Degree of Master of Laws shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF JURISPRUDENCE
MJur

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

3. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall either

(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or

(ii) present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate proceeding under Regulation 3 (a) (i)

(i) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, and

(ii) shall not include any subject with which the candidate has been credited for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree and the relative prescription numbers are:

1. Administrative Law 25.60, 25.61
2. Conflict of Laws 25.62, 25.63
3. Constitutional Law 25.64, 25.65
5. Equity 25.68, 25.69
6. Family Law 25.70, 25.71
7. International Law 25.72, 25.73
8. Jurisprudence 25.74, 25.75
9. Land Law 25.76, 25.77
10. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate 25.78, 25.79
11. The Law of Contract 25.80, 25.81
12. The Law of Evidence 25.82, 25.83
13. The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning 25.84, 25.85
14. The Law of Torts 25.86, 25.87
15. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.88, 25.89
16. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.90, 25.91
17. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.92, 25.93
18. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.94, 25.95
19. Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law 25.96, 25.97

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current Calendar year will be by arrangement with the Dean.
The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the Calendar.

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:
   (a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
   (b) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.
(c) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(d) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(e) The thesis shall be presented not later than three years after the candidate's enrolment for the Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

6. The Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to resubmit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.
THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS

LLD

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.

4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, provided that in addition to such published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of his application.

5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

(a) three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) a statutory declaration which shall

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a
7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
SCHOOL OF LAW

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB AND FOR LLB(Hons)

DIVISION I — subject 1

The Legal System (Two papers)

25.10 An historical introduction to the legal system (including the structure of government) in England and in New Zealand.


25.11 A descriptive outline of the legal systems (including the structure of government) in England and in New Zealand, civil and criminal proceedings, the sources of law and the main divisions of substantive law. Legal reasoning and the judicial process including an introduction to statutory interpretation. An elementary treatment of legal concepts.


Note: Any student credited with a pass in the unit The Legal System for LLB or LLB(Hons) wishing at a later date to cross-credit that unit to a BA course must when making application submit full details of his proposed course for BA. The cross-credit will be granted only with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law and the Head of the Department in the Faculty of Arts in which the student proposes to advance a subject to Stage III. The cross-credit will not be available until the student has passed his approved Stage III unit.
DIVISION II — subjects 5-9

The Law of Contract (One paper)  25.12

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.


Recommended book: *Cases on Contract*, a casebook in two parts produced by the Faculties of Law at the University of Auckland and Victoria University of Wellington, and available from the Law School office, to Law students only.

Criminal Law (One paper)  25.13

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable offences chargeable under New Zealand law. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).


Equity and the Law of Succession (One paper)  25.14

The principles of equity with particular reference to the law of trusts. The principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates. choses in action and the assignment thereof.


Students should have copies of the following statutes: Family Protection Act 1955, Administration Act 1969, Wills Act 1837 (U.K.), and of all amendments.

457
Land Law (One paper) 25.15

The history and principles of land law.


Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Property Law Act 1952, Land Transfer Act 1952, Joint Family Homes Act 1964, and of all amendments.

The Law of Torts (One paper) 25.16

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.


DIVISION III — subjects 10-17

Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property (One paper) 25.17

The principles of the law relating to the sale and transfer of goods including bailment and hire-purchase, negotiable instruments, and securities over and charges upon personal property including relevant aspects of bankruptcy, suretyship and arbitration.


Company Law and the Law of Partnership (One paper) 25.18

The general principles of the law relating to companies and partnerships.


Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Companies Act 1955, Partnership Act 1908, and of all amendments.

**The Law of Evidence** (One paper) 25.19

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

Prescribed texts: Williams, *Cases on Evidence*, a casebook produced at the University of Auckland and available only to Law students from the Law School, room 617.


**Family Law** (One paper) 25.20

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relations of husband and wife and of parent and child. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship and legitimation of children. Affiliation.


**Taxation and Estate Planning** (One paper) 25.21

The law relating to land and income tax, gift duty, death duty and conveyance duty. The principles of estate planning, with reference to the use of family trusts, companies and life insurance.


**Administrative Law** (One paper) 25.22

The principles of administrative law; in particular, an examination of the legislative, judicial and discretionary powers of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals, and a consideration of judicial and other review of the determinations of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals.

Prescribed text: Northey, *Administrative Law Casebook* (2nd ed. 1968, with 1968 suppl.), University of Auckland. Available only to law students from the University Bookshop.

**Comparative Law (One paper) 25.23**

The development of modern European legal systems, with parts of Roman Law as received by continental systems, and with the comparative treatment of selected topics in the field of private law.

Texts: to be prescribed.

**Conflict of Laws (One paper) 25.24**

The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of the jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation, and enforcement of foreign judgments.


**Constitutional Law (One paper) 25.25**

Outlines of British and New Zealand constitutional law. Relations between state and subject and civil liberties. The principles relating to British nationality and New Zealand citizenship. The constitutional relations between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the other members of the Commonwealth of Nations and between those members inter se.


**Criminology (One paper) 25.26**

The concepts of crime and the criminal. The evolution of the well defined criminological schools together with a critical study of their methodology. Causes of crime and an evaluation of research contributions. The nature and purpose of punishment, reformation, rehabilitation and prevention. A critical analysis of the control of crime through law enforcement and the administration of criminal justice.

Texts: to be prescribed.
Industrial Law (One paper) 25.27
History and principles of industrial law.

Law of International Institutions (One paper) 25.28
An examination of international organisation and administration, particularly the role of functioning of international secretariats and the legal, administrative and financial aspects of international organisations.

International Law (One paper) 25.29
The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality and an introduction to the law of international organisation.

Jurisprudence (One paper) 25.30
Texts: to be prescribed.

Legal History (One paper) 25.31
Texts: to be prescribed.

Legal Theory (One paper) 25.32
A study of selected problems in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.
Texts: to be prescribed.

Planning Law (One paper) 25.33
The law relating to town and country planning and the relationship between planning authorities and the courts.
Texts: to be prescribed.
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB(Hons)

FOR THE SUBJECTS LISTED IN REGULATION 8

Admiralty Law 25.101
Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflict of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

Air and Space Law 25.102
Regulation of air transport, problems of contract, tort, criminal and land law involved in flight, jurisdiction over airspace, international rules governing flight.

Aspects of Industrial Law 25.103
Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

Business Regulation 25.104
Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulation of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly, restrictive trade practices.

Causes of Crime 25.105
The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

Civil Rights 25.106
A comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards. Aspects include protection of minority rights, speech and assembly, police practices, race relations.

Commercial Letters of Credit 25.107
The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

Consumer Law 25.108
A study of legislative and judicial attempts to protect the consumer.

Copyright and Patent Law 25.109
Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.
Corporation Finance 25.110
Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

Economic Regulation 25.111
Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

Environment and the Law 25.112
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment. A study of specific environmental problems such as air pollution, water pollution, the National Parks system etc. International aspects of environmental problems.

Estate Planning 25.113
An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law 25.114
The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

International Business and Finance, Law of 25.115
A study of problems of commercial law, administrative law and international law arising from international trade, business and finance, including New Zealand's relationship with the European Economic Community.

Law and Society 25.116
Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

Law of Banking 25.117
The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.
Law of Landlord and Tenant 25.118
The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

Law Reform 25.119
Methods of Law Reform with particular reference to New Zealand.

Note: Students may be required to prepare research papers for Law Reform Committees.

Law relating to Computers 25.120
A brief introduction to programme preparation and systems analysis in electronic data storage and processing together with an examination of legal applications.

Legal Accounting 25.121
A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

Legal Aspects of Race Relations 25.122
Investigation of legal efforts to combat discrimination, and an inquiry into the validity of law in this field.

Legal Education 25.123
The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

Legal History 25.124
The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

Legal Problems of the European Common Market 25.125
The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

Local Government Law 25.126
The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.
Maori Land Law  25.127
Legal problems of Maori land holding, occupation and use.

Marine Insurance Law  25.128
The law governing marine insurance.

Medico-Legal Problems  25.129
A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.

Military Law  25.130
Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

Penology  25.131
An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

Problems in Choice of Law  25.132
The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

Problems in Contract and Tort  25.133
Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

Problems in Criminal Law  25.134
Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.

Problems in Equity  25.135
Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

Problems of Legal Philosophy  25.136
Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

Professional Responsibility  25.137
The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.
Registration of Title to Land 25.138
Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

Remedies Against the Government 25.139
Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

Securities Law 25.140
The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

Selected Topics in Comparative Law 25.141
Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

Shipping Law 25.142
Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charterparties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

Social Control of Land 25.143
The purpose and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

State and Local Taxation 25.144
Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

The Law Relating to Damages 25.145
The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

The Legal Process 25.146
The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

Trial Practice 25.147
Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

United Nations Law and Problems of World Order 25.148
The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

466
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS OF THE SUPREME COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

The Law of Civil Procedure (One paper) 25.51

The jurisdiction and procedure of the Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal in civil cases, including probate and administration, but excluding bankruptcy. The jurisdiction and procedure of the Magistrate's Court in civil cases, including the procedure but not the substantive law on complaints under the Summary Proceedings Act. The principles of pleading. The drafting of documents.


Conveyancing and Draftsmanship (One paper) 25.52

Practical conveyancing in the prescribed classes of instruments comprising the following: agreements for sale; conditions of sale; transfers of land and interests therein; assignments of personality; hire-purchase agreements; mortgages and sub-mortgages; leases; agreements for lease; sub-leases; surrenders of lease; powers of attorney; bonds; partnership deeds; wills and settlements; appointments of new trustees. (Forms to be of a simple and usual character only.)

Prescribed text: Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, The Elements of Drafting (3rd ed. 1965), Stevens.


Students should have copies of the Property Law Act 1952 and the Land Transfer Act 1952, and of all amendments.

Legal Ethics and Advocacy 25.53

Preparation and presentation of cases before tribunals; the basic techniques of counsel when appearing in court. A practitioner's ethical duties towards the court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.

Texts: to be prescribed.

Office Administration and Accounting 25.54


Texts: to be prescribed.
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLM AND MJur

1. Administrative Law 25.60, 25.61
   The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

2. Conflict of Laws 25.62, 25.63
   The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

3. Constitutional Law 25.64, 25.65
   Advanced studies in constitutional and local body law.

   The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

5. Equity 25.68, 25.69
   The history and principles of equity.

6. Family Law 25.70, 25.71
   Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child and family relationships generally.

7. International Law 25.72, 25.73
   The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations inter se of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

8. Jurisprudence 25.74, 25.75
   Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

9. Land Law 25.76, 25.77
   The history and principles of land law.
10. The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate  25.78, 25.79
   The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

11. The Law of Contract  25.80, 25.81
   The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

12. The Law of Evidence  25.82, 25.83
   The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

13. Law of Taxation and Estate Planning  25.84, 25.85
   Advanced studies in the law relating to taxation and gift, death and conveyance duties. Advanced studies in the principles and practice of estate planning.

14. The Law of Torts  25.86, 25.87
   The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

15. Special Topic  25.88, 25.89
   to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

16. Special Topic  25.90, 25.91
   to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

17. Special Topic  25.92, 25.93
   to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

18. Special Topic  25.94, 25.95
   to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

19. Special Topic  25.96, 25.97
   to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY
DipCrim

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be:

DIVISION I

(1) Criminal Law 25.13
(2) The Legal System 25.11
(3) Psychology IA 32.10, 32.11, or Psychology IB 32.12, 32.13
(4) Anthropology I 3.11
(5) Education I 14.11

DIVISION II

(6) The History and Development of Criminology 25.40
(7) The Aetiology of Crime 25.41
(8) The History and Philosophy of Punishment 25.42
(9) The Theory and Practice of Reformation, Rehabilitation, and Prevention 25.43
EXEMPTIONS

3. (a) An exemption shall be granted to any candidate who for the purposes of any other Diploma or any Degree of this University has passed any unit or subject which in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law is the same as or substantially equivalent to any subject in Division I under Regulation 3, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Court Regulations (General) but subject to the payment of the prescribed fee for an exempted unit.

(b) No exemption shall be granted in respect of any subject in Division II under Regulation 3.

COURSE SEQUENCE

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, a candidate shall not take any subject in Division II under Regulation 3 until he has passed all subjects in Division I under that Regulation.

5. (a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours upon the results of a Dissertation which shall

(i) embody the results of an investigation made by the candidate and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in some branch of Criminology; and

(ii) be submitted to the Registrar no later than 1 November in the third year following the candidate's completion of the course prescribed in Regulation 3 or at a date approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) In the case of a Dissertation failing to reach a standard sufficient for Honours, the candidate may be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

6. A candidate wishing to take Honours shall obtain the approval of the Senate to do so before 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that no person who has been awarded the Diploma in Criminology shall be eligible to take the Diploma with Honours.
7. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval but provided further that where approval of a course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power, the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

8. (a) The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Criminology which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1971 (in this Regulation called ‘the 1971 Regulations’) are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1971 Regulations or under the Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1966 (in this Regulation called ‘the 1966 Regulations’) and who, except for presenting a satisfactory Dissertation, has completed the course therein prescribed may

(i) apply to present a Dissertation and to take Honours in accordance with Regulations 6 as if the course completed under the 1971 Regulations or the 1966 Regulations were the subjects prescribed under Regulation 2, or

(ii) apply to be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipCrim

For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 2, Division II

The History and Development of Criminology  25.40
The evolution of criminology with particular reference to the development of the Classical, Positivist, and Sociological schools.

The Aetiology of Crime  25.41
Individual and social criminogenic factors related to concepts of crime and the doctrines of free will and determinism.

The History and Philosophy of Punishment  25.42
The nature of punitive measures and their significance in relation to the main theories of, and changing attitude towards, punishment, including contemporary practice and its effectiveness.

The Theory and Practice of Reformation, Rehabilitation and Prevention  25.43
The evolution of non-punitive measures and the significance of education, therapy and welfare in applied methods both in and out of penal institutions. The nature of prevention and its practical application.

Text-books for all subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the course.
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

BMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following twelve units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects specified in these regulations (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

   (1) ONE unit at any Stage from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science and approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

   * (2) Acoustics 41.11
   (3) Composition I 41.13
   (4) Composition II 41.23
   (5) Counterpoint I 41.10
   (6) Counterpoint II 41.20
   (7) Instrumentation 41.12
   (8) Keyboard and Aural Tests I 41.14, 41.15
   (9) Keyboard and Aural Tests II 41.24, 41.25
provided that a candidate

(a) who has previously passed Music I may take Ethnomusicology II 41.26 in lieu of either Composition I or Counterpoint I;

(b) may take Ethnomusicology III 41.36 in lieu of either Composition II or Counterpoint II.

3. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Stage II of any subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage I where that exists, nor in Stage III of a subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage II.

*Acoustics is taught in odd years only.

4. No candidate shall be credited with a pass in Music I 28.10, 28.12, II or III for this Degree unless he has secured a pass mark in the papers in Harmony.

5. Subject to regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(a) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in History of Musical Style and Harmony in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Music I for this degree.

(b) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte I and Aural Training I in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Keyboard and Aural Tests I for this degree.
(c) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte II and Aural Training II in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted Keyboard and Aural Tests II for this degree.

(d) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in either Music II (Additional) or Music III (Additional) or both for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be exempted for this degree from the papers so passed.

(e) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Music III (Additional) for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts including paper 41.23 (Composition II) shall be exempted from Composition I and Composition II for this degree.

6. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (EXECUTANT)

BMus(Exec)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall
   (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have passed a Course Entrance Examination as herinafter defined, and
   (b) follow a course of study of not fewer than five years: provided that the period may be four years in the case of any candidate whom the Senate considers of sufficient merit.

2. The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:
   (a) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and
   (b) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.

3. A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice in writing, and such notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than 31 July preceding the Examination.

4. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be:

   First Professional Examination
   Any Stage I subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science and approved by the Dean of the Faculty.
   Music I 28.10, 28.12
   Performance I

477
Second Professional Examination
Music II  28.20, 28.21, 28.22
Keyboard and Aural Tests I  41.14, 41.15
Performance II

Third Professional Examination
Music III  28.30, 28.31, 28.32
Performance III

Fourth Professional Examination
Aural Tests II  41.25
*Acoustics  41.11
Performance IV
Keyboard Tests II  41.24 (for Organ candidates only).

Fifth Professional Examination
Composition I  41.13
Counterpoint I  41.10
Instrumentation  41.12
*Acoustics  41.11

5. For Performance I, Performance II, Performance III, and Performance IV a candidate shall,
(a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
(c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

Flute  French Horn  Violin  Pianoforte
Oboe  Trumpet  Viola  Organ
Clarinet  Trombone  Violoncello  Singing
Bassoon  Tuba

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

*Acoustics is taught in odd years only.
6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competition, outside this course without the consent of the head of the Department of Music.

7. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in all the units of that Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a unit or units of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Professional Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite examination in all the units so presented under the same conditions as those hereinbefore prescribed.

8. A candidate who has failed to complete a Professional Examination as a whole shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

9. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC

MMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission either to the Degree of Bachelor of Music or to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant).

2. The Senate may require candidates for the Degree of Master of Music not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of study for two years.

3. A candidate shall present himself for and be credited with a pass in, one subject selected from each of the following Groups.

   Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.

   Group A: EITHER (a) Fugue 41.40. OR (b) Twentieth Century Compositional Techniques 41.41.

   Group B: ONE paper from a prescribed list to be approved from time to time by the Senate.

   Group C: EITHER (a) A Musical Exercise OR (b) A Practical Performance OR (c) A Thesis

   Each of the subjects in this group shall be of the value of four papers.

4. When a candidate elects to write a Musical Exercise, the following conditions shall apply:

480
(a) The Exercise shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.

(b) A candidate may present his Exercise in the year in which he takes his examination, or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The Exercise must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his Exercise together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under his supervision to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, an Exercise which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

5. When a candidate elects the Practical Performance, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) Performance shall be restricted to any ONE of the following:
   (i) An approved orchestral instrument,
   (ii) The pianoforte,
   (iii) The organ,
   (iv) Any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department,
   (v) Singing.

(b) A candidate shall present a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department.

The candidate shall submit his proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.
(c) A candidate may present his Practical Performance in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(d) The Practical Performance must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(e) The candidate shall present himself for the Practical Performance on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.

(f) If the Practical Performance does not reach a satisfactory standard, and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Practical Performance at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

6. When a candidate elects to write a thesis, the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.

(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not con-
sidered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

7. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Master's Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the Musical Exercise, Practical Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided however that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.
THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

MusD

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Bachelor of Music of the University of Auckland or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.

4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:

   An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

   (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

   (b) A statutory declaration which shall —

   (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

   (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a
degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall —

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) State the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
CONSERVATORIUM OF MUSIC

COURSE FOR NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

University courses in music are open to general music students and the public. The course in Music I is specially recommended, the separate parts or all of which may be taken.

PERFORMANCE OF MUSIC

MMus, BMus, MA & BA students who are enrolled for ADDITIONAL UNITS in Music will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that they are active members of either a choral or an orchestral group.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus(Exec)

The prescriptions for subjects within the Faculty of Music will be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and the Diploma in Music.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus

ACOUSTICS

(One paper)

41.11 Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to music.

Lecture Hours: Arranged in alternate years. A course will be given in 1971.

COMPOSITION I

(One paper)

41.13 The Elements of Composition.

During the Third Term, Composition I students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.
COMPOSITION II

(One paper)

41.23 (i) Instrumental composition

Based on analysis of classical ternary, rondo, variations and sonata forms.

(ii) Vocal composition

Word setting; solo song and part song.

During the Third Term, Composition II students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

COUNTERPOINT I

(One paper)

41.10 Sixteenth century counterpoint in three parts; Harmonic counterpoint (including invertible counterpoint and canon) in two parts.


COUNTERPOINT II

(One paper)

41.20 Sixteenth century counterpoint in five parts; Harmonic counterpoint in three parts, including canon two in one, with a free part.


ETHNOMUSICOLOGY II

(One paper)

41.26 Music of Non-Literate Peoples: Historical development of ethnomusicology; the culture concept; music as human behaviour; elementary structural analysis; folk music; introduction to music styles from Asia, the Americas and Africa.


ETHNOMUSICOLOGY III

(One paper)

41.36 The prescription for 1972 will be the same as for Ethnomusicology II.

INSTRUMENTATION

(One paper)

41.12 An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 4 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, tuba, harp, percussion, strings.

Prescribed text: Jacob, *Orchestral Technique* (O.U.P.).

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS

*Preparatory Course in Aural Training*

All first year BMus students are required to enrol for the Preparatory Course in Aural Training, and present themselves for an aural test during the first week of Term I.

Students who pass this test may proceed to Keyboard and Aural Tests I (41.14, 41.15).

Students who fail to pass this test shall be required to continue the Preparatory Course for the remainder of the year.

The Preparatory Course in Aural Training is not an examinable subject.

489
KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS I

(Two papers)

41.14 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

41.15 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer and instrumentation.


KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS II

(Two papers)

41.24 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal scores including the C clef and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

41.25 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book II (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard*, Part II (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies*, Book II (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Transposition at the Keyboard* (Allan).

Preparatory Course in Harmony

Students who intend to present Music I for BA or BMus in a future year, and who have not passed in the subject Music in the University Entrance examination or passed in the Grade VIII Theory examination of the Associated Boards of the Royal Schools of Music, or the Musical Knowledge paper for Trinity College, are advised to take this course (one hour per week).

NOTE: Students taking the Preparatory Course in Harmony are required to enrol concurrently for the Preparatory Course in Aural Training.

The Preparatory Course in Harmony is not an examinable subject.

490
MUSIC I

(Two papers)

28.10 History of Musical Style from the Gregorian age to the present day with reference to prescribed scores.

Prescribed text: Curt Sachs, A Short History of World Music (Dobson).


28.11 Style Analysis, based principally on the prescribed compositions discussed more generally under 28.10.

Prescribed text: Karolyi, Introducing Music (Pelican).

28.12 Harmony. The basic grammar of traditional harmony, including modulation to related keys, the use of suspensions, and passing notes.


In addition to the courses listed above, a Weekly Seminar will be held, dealing with the development of aural perception and discussion of current musical events, broadcasts and concert programmes.

A series of seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century will be held during the Second Term.

Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music I.

NOTE: (i) Students offering Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Music must take paper 28.12 Harmony.

(ii) Students taking paper 28.12 Harmony for Music I will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of Department weekly instruction in Preparatory Aural Training.

Students in Music I may offer both papers 28.11 and 28.12 if they so desire. A pass in the unit will be granted on a satisfactory result in a combination of papers 28.10 and 28.11 or 28.10 and 28.12. If both papers are passed one paper only will be credited towards the Degree course and the other option credited for Certificate of Proficiency.
MUSIC II

(Three papers)

28.20 Harmony.

Diatonic and Chromatic Harmony in four parts, vocal and instrumental styles.

Prescribed texts: MacPherson, Melody and Harmony (Books II and III) Joseph Williams; Bach — Riemenschneider, 371 Chorales (Schirmer).

28.21 History of Music.

A survey of the main developments in the history of music from the Renaissance to the end of the Eighteenth Century.

Prescribed texts: Lang, Music in Western Civilization (Norton); Bukofzer, Music in the Baroque Era (Norton); Grout, A History of Western Music (Dent); Parrish and Ohl, Masterpieces of Music before 1750 (Faber).

Recommended books: Strunk, Source Readings in Music History. The Renaissance, The Baroque Era, The Classical Era (Norton Paper backs); Dart, The Interpretation of Music (Hutchinson); Schweitzer, J. S. Bach (Black); Westrup, Purcell (Dent); Sachs, A History of Musical Instruments (Norton); Reese, Music in the Renaissance (Norton).

28.22 (c) Set Works II.

Dufay, Ave Regina Coelorum; Josquin des Prés, Ave Maria; Palestrina, Missa Papae Marcelli; Marenzio, Five Madrigals; Monteverde, L'Orfeo; Bach, Mass in B minor; Orchestral Suite, No. 3 in D; Handel, Acis and Galatea; Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 2 in F major; Concerto Grosso, Op. 6, No. 11 in A major; Haydn, Quartet in B flat major, Op. 76, No. 4; Symphony No. 96 in D major (The Miracle); Mozart, Concerto for Pianoforte and Orchestra in G major, K.453.

Note: Students enrolled for Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century. Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music II.

Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training: including musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer, and instrumentation.
MUSIC III

(Three papers)

28.30 Harmony.

(i) Instrumental and vocal writing up to five parts.

(ii) Analysis: thematic and harmonic analysis of large scale forms.

Prescribed text: Walker, A Study in Musical Analysis (Barrie & Rockliff).

Recommended books: Reti, The Thematic Process in Music (Faber); Stein, Form and Performance (Faber).

28.31 History of Music.

Music in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A study of the Romantic Movement in music, and of the contributions of representative contemporary composers.

Prescribed texts: Abraham, One Hundred years of Music (Duckworth); Einstein, Music in the Romantic Era (Norton); Lang, Music in Western Civilization (Norton N.Y.); Machlis, Introduction to Contemporary Music (Dent).


28.32 Set Works III.

Beethoven, Symphony No. 8 in F; Schumann, Quintet for Piano and Strings in E Flat; Brahms, Symphony No. 4 in E minor; Sibelius, Violin Concerto in D minor; Debussy, Iberia for Orchestra; Bartok, Concerto for Orchestra; Britten, Serenade for Tenor Solo, Horn and Strings.

Note: Students enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century. Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music III.

Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training; including musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices, and style.
PREScriptions FOR MMus AND HONours

ONE subject to be chosen from each of the following groups:

Group A:

EITHER — Fugue

(One paper)

41.40 Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

Scores: Adrio, The Fugue; Bach, Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues, Books I and II.

OR — TWentieth-Century Compositional Techniques

(One paper)

41.41 (i) Twentieth Century techniques, harmonic and contrapuntal.

(ii) Instrumental writing; various chamber groups; chamber orchestra.

(iii) Vocal writing; solo songs; part-songs.

During the Third Term students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

Group B:

ONE of the following papers:

(a) A stylistic study of a specific composer's work (41.42)
(b) Analysis and Criticism (as for 28.47)
(c) Style analysis in relation to performance (41.43)
(d) Studies in Mediaeval Music (41.44)
(e) History of Music Theory; the study of selected theoretical writings. The relation of theory to practice (as for 28.42).
(f) Ethnomusicology (as for 28.48).
Group C:
EITHER a Musical Exercise, which shall be an extended composition in one of the following categories —

(i) An orchestral work
(ii) A chamber work
(iii) A choral work
(iv) A song cycle
(v) A work for solo instrument
(vi) Any other approved medium

OR a Practical Performance, which shall be a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Music not later than the end of the First Term.

OR a Thesis, the topic for which is to be selected after consultation with the Head of the Department of Music and the candidate's supervisor, as soon as possible after the completion of the Degree of Bachelor of Music.
DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

DipMus

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music shall

   (a) before his enrolment for this Diploma have passed a Course Entrance Examination as hereinafter defined, and

   (b) follow a course of full-time study of not fewer than three years.

COURSE ENTRANCE

2. (a) The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:

   (i) the performance of two compositions of the candidate’s own choice, and

   (ii) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.

   (b) A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice of his candidature in writing to the Registrar not later than 31 July immediately preceding the Examination.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

3. The subjects for the Diploma shall be

496
A. HISTORY AND THEORY OF MUSIC AND PRACTICAL

First year:
   (i) Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 42.10
   (ii) Preliminary Harmony 42.11
   (iii) History of Musical Style 28.10 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
   (iv) Performance I

Second year:
   (i) Aural Training I 41.15 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
   (ii) Style Analysis 28.11 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
   (iv) Harmony 28.12 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
   (iv) Organ Candidates only: Tests at the pianoforte 41.14 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
   (v) Performance II

Third year:
   (i) Aural Training II 41.25 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
   (ii) Set Works II 28.22 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
   (iii) For Organ candidates only: Tests at the pianoforte II 41.24 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
   (iv) For Organ candidates only: History of Church Music 42.30
   (v) Performance III

B. TEACHING PRINCIPLES

First, Second, or Third Year subject to the consent of the Head of the Department: Teaching principles 42.31
4. For Performance I, Performance II, and Performance III, a candidate shall,
   (a) carry out performance work and
   (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required; and
   (c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

   - Flute
   - French Horn
   - Violin
   - Pianoforte
   - Oboe
   - Trumpet
   - Viola
   - Organ
   - Clarinet
   - Trombone
   - Violoncello
   - Singing
   - Bassoon
   - Tuba

5. A candidate presenting Singing for this course shall enrol for such courses in modern languages and attend such lectures and pass such tests as are prescribed, by the Head of the Department of Music.

6. A candidate shall be prepared to give class demonstrations when required to do so by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training, and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

**EXEMPTIONS**

8. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these Regulations and subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Lectures Regulations, a candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and that the standard of those examinations is not lower than that prescribed for this course.

**ADDITIONAL COURSES**

9. No candidate shall enrol for additional courses without the prior consent of the Head of the Department of Music.
10. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competition, outside this course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

11. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
DIPLOMA IN MUSIC WITH HONOURS

DipMus(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS
1. A candidate for the Diploma in Music with Honours shall
   (a) before enrolment have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Music, and
   (b) satisfy the Senate that in the work presented for the Diploma in Music he has attained a high standard, and
   (c) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

COURSE CONTENT
2. The course for the Diploma shall be
   (a) Set Works III (one paper 28.32, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music);
   (b) Performance IV consisting of
      (i) Individual training and examination as prescribed in any one of the following subjects as he has presented for the Executant Diploma in Music:
          Flute French Horn Violin Pianoforte
          Oboe Trumpet Viola Organ
          Clarinet Trombone Violoncello Singing
          Bassoon Tuba
      (ii) Ensemble training as required by the Head of the Department of Music.

3. A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.
4. A candidate shall give such class demonstrations as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

5. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training and in such ensemble training including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competition, outside this course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

7. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.

8. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole so that his performance in both Prescribed Works and their Composers and in the Performance IV shall be considered.

9. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus

COURSE ENTRANCE EXAMINATION

The prescriptions for the Course Entrance Examination are as follows:

(i) The performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice.

Note: The compositions for the Course Entrance Examination shall be restricted to the following subjects:

- Flute
- French Horn
- Violin
- Pianoforte
- Oboe
- Trumpet
- Viola
- Organ
- Clarinet
- Trombone
- Violoncello
- Singing
- Bassoon
- Tuba

(ii) Musicianship tests, including Aural tests and sight reading.

Note: The standard of Performance, Aural tests and Sight Reading expected of candidates at the Course Entrance Examination approximates to the Grade VIII Examination of the Associated Board.

DIPLOMA COURSE

Full attendance at lectures, seminars, and practical training is required. Candidates are advised to attend Style Analysis lectures during their first year.

The prescriptions for the subjects and practical work for the Diploma in Music are as follows:

For the prescriptions of subjects also prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music refer to the prescriptions for that Degree.

A.  HISTORY AND THEORY OF MUSIC AND PERFORMANCE

Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training  42.10

Preliminary Harmony  42.11
History of Church Music (for organ candidates only).

Prescribed texts: English Cathedral Music, Fellowes (Methuen); Church Music in History & Practice, Winifred Douglas (Scribners).

A practical examination will be held at the end of each year, based upon the curriculum for the year obtainable from the Department of Music.

Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, French Horn, Trumpet, Trombone, Tuba, Violin, Viola, Violoncello:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:

(i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory,

(ii) Reading at sight,

(iii) Pieces — a group of works, which may include a study. At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

(iv) Viva Voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

Each of the First and Second Yearly examinations shall consist of four parts:

(i) Studies and exercises as prescribed from the following list:

Buck, Organ Playing (Macmillan); Germani, Method for Organ (De Santis); C. Henry Phillips Modern Organ Pedalling (O.U.P.).

(ii) Pieces: (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year, and (b) two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
(iii) Tests at the Organ. Reading at sight, transposition, elementary extemporization upon a given theme (second year only).

(iv) Viva voce The candidate may be questioned on the standard organ repertoire and on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under (ii)(a) and (b) above.

The Third year examination shall consist of three parts:

(i) Pieces (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year; at least one of those pieces to be played from memory.

(b) Two works of the candidate’s own choice, representing diverse styles in music.

(ii) Tests at the organ. Reading at sight, transposition and extemporization on a given theme or ground bass. The candidate may also be required to rehearse and accompany a choir in the performance of an anthem or a simple setting of the Service.

(iii) Viva voce examination.

Pianoforte:
The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

(i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.

(ii) Reading at sight.

(iii) Pieces — a group of works, which shall include, where practicable, an accompaniment. At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory.

Pieces must have the approval of the candidate’s teacher.

(iv) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.
Note: Pianoforte candidates will be required to perform accompaniment work where practicable, and candidates will be advised of their duties in this respect by the Head of the Department of Music.

Singing:

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

First year:

(i) Attend the course in Preliminary German and pass the final reading test on the course.
(ii) Scales and arpeggios.
(iii) Reading at sight.
(iv) Pieces — a group of works as listed in the syllabus.
(v) Vive voce examination, in which the candidate will be examined on matters relating to his subject, and on musical matters generally.

Second year:

(i) Attend that part of the Stage I course in German which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-German) and,
(ii) Attend the course in Preliminary Italian and pass the final reading test on the course.

The remainder of the syllabus will be as prescribed for First Year.

Third year:

(i) Attend that part of the Stage I course in Italian which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English-Italian).
(i) Reading at sight.
(iii) A recital programme.
(iv) Viva voce.

Ensemble Training:

Vocal candidates will be expected to participate in ensemble work during their second and third years, as arranged with the Head of Department.

Weekly ensemble classes are arranged for all instrumental
candidates during term where relevant and practicable. Candidates shall be affiliated to orchestral and choral groups as arranged with the Head of Department.

B. **TEACHING PRINCIPLES  42.31**

These lectures are arranged by the Faculty of Education and candidates may attend them in either the first, second, or third year of their course.


**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus(Hons)**

*Set Works III*

Prescribed Works and their Composers 28.32 as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

*Performance IV*

Full attendance in individual and ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals is required.

A Practical examination will be held at the end of the year.

*Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, French Horn, Trumpet, Trombone, Tuba, Violin, Viola, Violoncello*

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks.

The examination shall consist of four parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Orchestral repertoire. During the year, the candidate will prepare a group of orchestral excerpts selected by his teacher from the prescribed text. The examiner will require to hear a number of these, after allowing the candidate a reasonable amount of time for revision.
(iii) Reading at sight.

(iv) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.


**Pianoforte.**

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks.

The examination shall consist of five parts:—

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Music initiative tests, which will include:

(a) Unaided preparation of two short works in contrasting styles, to be chosen by the candidate's teacher.

(b) Unaided preparation of a work within a set time-limit.

(c) Musicianship tests which will include phrasing, fingering, etc., of an unknown work.

(d) Keyboard Tests: Harmonization of melodies; simple modulation; transposition; improvisation; chord progressions.

(iii) Accompaniment.

(iv) Reading at sight.

(v) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

**Organ.**

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks.

507
The examination will consist of three parts:

(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.

(ii) Tests at the keyboard, which will include sight-reading, score-reading, transposition and playing from figured bass.

(iii) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.
REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

Admission to a course of instruction in a single instrument may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a course of instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:

ENROLMENT

1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one year and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.

PAYMENT OF FEES

2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid at enrolment.

REFUND OF FEES

3. Should a student wish to discontinue the course the following refunds may be made where the annual fee has been paid at enrolment:

   (i) Two-thirds refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;

   (ii) One-third refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.

UNSATISFACTORY TERM WORK

4. Regulation 8 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply to all students enrolled in this course.

DECLARATION TO OBEY STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

5. The Matriculation Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:

   'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.'
6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:—

   (i) Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for thirty weeks provided that arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one hour fortnightly lessons to be taken with a proportionate reduction of fees,

   (ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competition, outside this course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

7. Each student who completes a full course of instruction to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music will receive a certificate to this effect.

Instruction is being offered in the following subjects:— Violin, Viola, Violoncello, Pianoforte, Singing.
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

BArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board and who seeks admission on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), the New Zealand Certificate in Building, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall follow a course of study of not fewer than five years.

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and four Professional Examinations. The first, second, third and fourth professional examinations shall include the grades of studio work hereinafter prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the succeeding professional examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate may be recommended by the Senate for admission to the degree with Honours on the basis of his attaining a high standard in the whole of the work of the fourth professional year (taking into account also his record before entering the fourth professional year).
4. The Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Senate relax or modify the application of Regulations 2 and 3 in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

5. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof the Senate may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the University Entrance Scholarship Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard in one of the subjects Additional Mathematics, Mathematics, or Physics.

6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof and subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) exemption from the Intermediate Examination shall be granted to a candidate who is a graduate in Arts, Engineering, Fine Arts, or Science or, with the approval of the Senate, to a candidate who is a graduate in any other Faculty.

7. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof a candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, or the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil option) or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of such Certificate may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with exemption from the Intermediate Examination.

8. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1 hereof a candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may, subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be admitted by the Senate to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture with exemption from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations, or from such parts of the Intermediate and the First Professional Examinations as the Senate deems fit.

9. The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be

Three subjects at Stage I (or its equivalent) comprising one from each of the following groups of subjects as prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science:
Group A  
Applied Mathematics  
Mathematics  
Physics  

Group B  
Anthropology  
Applied Mathematics  
Biology  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Economics  
Geography  
Geology  
Mathematics  
Philosophy  
Psychology  
Sociology  
Zoology  

Group C  
Art History  
Economics  
Education  
English  
History  
any Language  
Music  
Philosophy  
Political Studies  
†Sociology

Provided that with the approval of the Senate a candidate may take any combination of subjects including at least one from Group A.

†This subject will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

10. The subjects of the Professional examinations shall be:

First Professional Examination:
1. Studio Work, Grade I  
2. History of Architecture I 5.10  
3. Building Materials I  5.11  
4. Structures I  5.12  
5. Building Services I  5.13  

Second Professional Examination:
1. Studio Work, Grade II  
2. Theory of Architectural Design I  5.14  
3. Building Materials II  5.21  
4. Structures II  5.22  
5. Building Services II  5.23  

Third Professional Examination:
1. Studio Work, Grade III  
2. History of Architecture II  5.20  
3. Theory of Architectural Design II  5.24  
4. Structures III  5.32  
5. Building Services III  5.33  
6. Building Techniques  5.34  
7. Building Economics  5.35  

Fourth Professional Examination:
1. Studio Work, Grade IV  
2. Professional Practice and Building Organization  5.45  
3. Building Law  5.46  
4. Structures IV  5.42  
5. Architectural Civics  5.47
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

MArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before his enrolment for this Degree
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, or
   (b) (i) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Architecture, and
      (ii) satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since he was awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination.

2. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall
   (a) (i) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year, or
      (ii) follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than two years
      Provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time, and
   (b) submit a thesis, and
   (c) except as provided in Regulation 6, pass a written examination.
3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

   (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrols provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or re-submitted up until 31 March of that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.

   (b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

   (c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

4. (a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.

   (b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. Except as provided in Regulation 6 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:

   (1) Building Science 5.50
   (2) Design Theory 5.51
   (3) Practice and Law 5.52
6. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to:

   (a) pass the written examination, or

   (b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

7. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.
DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE

DipArch

Note: The New Zealand Institute of Architects has determined to discontinue the NZIA Examinations in Architecture. Commencing in 1971, no enrolments will be accepted by the NZIA for these examinations other than from those students who were engaged on the course in 1970.

As a result of this decision the University will not continue to offer the course leading to the award of the Diploma in Architecture, other than to those students who were enrolled in 1970 for either the Diploma course or the NZIA examinations.

A student whose course is covered by the Regulations for the Diploma in Architecture or for the NZIA examinations should consult the 1970 University of Auckland Calendar, pages 455-8.

INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' SPECIAL EXAMINATION

Note: These examinations are prescribed by the Examinations Committee of the New Zealand Institute of Architects. Candidates are advised to study carefully the corresponding sections of the regulations for BArch. The Special Examination is recognised by the Architects' Education and Registration Board as qualification for registration (see Architects' Education and Registration Board ordinances). Registration is a prerequisite to corporate membership of the Institute.

SPECIAL EXAMINATION

1. Persons with suitable architectural experience may, subject to Registration by the Architects' Education and Registration Board, be admitted as Corporate members of the NZIA provided they fulfil the conditions and pass the examinations set out in the following sub-clauses.

Candidates shall not be less than 30 years of age at time of making application to the Examinations Committee.

2. Provided that they submit the drawings and information required in clause 3 and that the Examinations Committee recommends their admission thereto, candidates shall be entitled to sit for a Special Examination consisting of the following subjects.

(1) Professional Practice and Building Organisation
(2) Building Law
(3) Structures III
(4) Structures IV
(5) Design and Construction
(6) Oral

provided also that exemption may be given to applications from Structures III and IV and Design and Construction on the recommendation of the Examinations Committee where evidence of competence in those subjects is produced. Such evidence must be submitted with the application.

The subjects enumerated above shall be as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, with the exception of (5) and (6), and the Examination papers shall be those set for that Degree.

The Design and Construction examination will consist of the preparation of the design in answer to a set problem. A requirement of the examination will be that the design or a portion of the design shall be submitted in the form of working and/or structural drawings.

The Oral Examination will be conducted by the Examinations Committee, NZIA, subsequent to the completion of the other subjects.

For the Special Examination the two stages in the subject Structures may be presented in the one year though such a procedure is normally contrary to the Regulations of the University.

3. Candidates shall make application to the Examinations Committee, NZIA on the official form provided by it, and submit in support of their applications as evidence of their general knowledge and capabilities, the following:

(a) Examples of their work. These shall include complete working drawings, including details, and be accompanied by specifications of at least three separate substantial buildings representing a variety of constructions. These must be designed, or designed and executed, by the candidate. Five sheets of drawings submitted must be entirely the draughtsmanship of the candidate. Candidates are required to submit corroborative evidence from employers or associates affirming the authorship of the material submitted.

(b) A written report, thesis, review, or article, the sole work of the candidate, on some architectural, town planning, or similar matter, as an indication of the candidate’s ability to study or analyse a subject clearly and to write clearly upon it.

4. A fee of $10.50 shall be paid by the candidate to the NZIA upon making the formal application. This fee will be refunded should the application be refused. If the application is approved the candidate shall in addition pay to the University the prescribed fees for examination in the subjects enumerated in clause 2.

5. The formal application to the Examinations Committee must be lodged with the Secretary not later than 31 January in the year in which the candidates wishes to sit for the examination.
SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BArch

The prescriptions for the Professional subjects named in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture and Bachelor of Architecture with Honours are as follows:

Studio Work

Studio work comprises courses of study and practice in the drawing offices (Studios) and laboratories of the School of Architecture. It consists of a wide range of architectural and related subjects in project form providing opportunity for the integration, in the process known as architectural design, of all the contributory subjects.

In architectural design, which includes structure and construction, the architect's methods of communication, sketches, presentation drawings, models, reports, working drawings and specification are practised.

Studio work is divided into four consecutive grades, each grade representing one session's work.

In each year will be included tests in drawing, design, construction and specifications related to the lecture subjects and work of that year.

FIRST PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture I (One paper)
5.10 A general survey of Architecture from its beginnings to the twentieth century.

The social, religious and physical influences upon Architecture. The evolution of architectural forms as expressions of man's changing attitudes, beliefs, requirements and techniques as exemplified by Egyptian, Middle Eastern, Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Romanesque, Gothic, Renaissance and Baroque architecture, the eclectic architecture of the 18th and 19th centuries and contemporary movements.

Building Materials I (One paper)
5.11 The physical properties, porosity, durability, changes in appearance, production, manufacture, uses and applications of concrete blocks, timber, metals, ceramics, glass, plasters, paints, building materials including the following: stone, brick, concrete, bitumen, asphalt, asbestos, rubber, mastics and adhesives.

519
Structures I (One paper)


Building Services I (One paper)

5.13 Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings; climate; sun and daylight control; elementary basic theory of thermal insulation, heating and ventilation. Elementary plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

SECOND PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

Theory of Architectural Design I (One paper)

5.14 The process of architecture; factors and conditions underlying architectural form and space; man as measure; aim and purpose; function, site, structure, light, services; the qualities of unity, proportion, rhythm, scale.

Building Materials II (One paper)

5.21 Dimensional instability in building materials; causes and effects, thermal properties, acoustical properties, fire resistant qualities of selected building materials as defined in Building Materials I. Treatment and protection required for special finishes, floor surfacing, precast members. Properties and uses of plastics in building. Autoclaved products. Light weight concretes.

Structures II (One paper)

5.22 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures I, including design application and factors leading to sound


Building Services II (One paper)


THIRD PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture II (One paper)

5.20 (The aim is to intensify the study of particular fields of architecture). Selected fields of architectural history such as Greek orders, Roman planning, Roman structure, Monastic planning, Cathedral planning, Medieval construction, Mannerism and Baroque, Oriental Architecture, 19th century development, Reform Movements, Modern Movement.

Note: The above subjects for intensive study may be changed from year to year — three or four only being taken in any one year as and when lecturers versed in the fields are available.

Selected fields will be published at the commencement of each session.

Theory of Architectural Design II (One paper)

5.24 Design process in large-scale formation of the Built Environment. Architecture, Landscape Architecture, and Urban Design. Design methodology, 'Brief' compilation. Functional needs, evaluation, performance criteria. Implications for plan-
ning and form. Present-day multi-storied structural and services systems. Effects upon planning and form.

Structures III (One paper)


Building Services III (One paper)

Building Techniques (One paper)
5.34 Site factors; geological investigation, Test Bores, adjacent buildings, shoring and underpinning. Job organization. Equipment; building methods; erection methods, standardization, prefabrication. Special techniques. Economic aspects of choice of structure.

Note: The student will be required to prepare a critical report supported by illustrations of an actual building operation.

Building Economics (One paper)
5.38 Microeconomic factors as parameters in building decisions. Specifications, quantities, cost planning, productivity, density, buildings as investment and urban land economics.
FOURTH PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

Professional Practice and Building Organization (One paper)

5.45 The architect, his qualifications, appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities, liabilities, remuneration; sketch drawings; office routine; reports on property; making of surveys, code of professional practice; competitions; duties of Clerk of Works. Preparation of contract documents; building contracts, the formalities attending upon their formation and execution; tenders; superintendence; certificates progress and final; extras, alterations and omissions; vesting of materials and liens.

Methods of financing building projects — private individuals, business organizations, local bodies, government.

Tendering and other methods of contracting for and carrying out work. Job pre-planning — early collaboration between architect, builder and quantity surveyor. Job planning; progress Schedules; subcontractors.

Building Law (One paper)

5.46 The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the architect. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formalities of formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

Structures IV (One paper)

5.42 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures III. Theory of design to resist lateral forces and accepted systems of analysis. Quantitative analysis of frames and fixings in structural steel and reinforced concrete. Simple theory of prestressed concrete, materials and systems. Partial prestress and continuity, prestress applied to frameworks, compression members, cantilevers, walls. Wind pressures on buildings, movement in buildings, shrinkage, settlement and effect on structure. Vibrations and fatigue in buildings. Structural principles, stresses, dispersals and constructional requirements of the following constructional systems:— Precast building frames, lift slab, folded plate, vaults, domes and shells, suspension structures, lamella,
laminated, stressed skin, design in aluminium and light gauge steel. Comparison of different methods of structural design; elastic, limit and model analysis. Structural masonry (brick and block).

*Architectural Civics* (One paper)


**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MArch**

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Architecture are as follows:

(1) **Building Science**: 5.50
A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree from the general areas of materials, structures, techniques, and building services.

(2) **Design Theory**: 5.51
A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree from the general areas of History of Architecture, Theory of Architectural Design.

(3) **Practice and Law**: 5.52
A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree from the general areas of Architectural Practice and the Law relating to the Architect.
DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

DipUrbVal

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Urban Valuation shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

2. Any candidate who in the opinion of the Senate is unable to attend lectures may be granted exemption from attendance at lectures in the subjects Building Materials I 37.11, Building Materials II 37.21, and Building Services 37.13.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.

4. (a) The subjects of examination shall be:

(1) Building Materials I 37.11
(2) Building Materials II 37.21
(3) Building Services 37.13
(4) Architectural Design 37.14
(5) Building Law 37.46
(6) Architectural Civics 37.47
(7) Concrete and Steel Construction 37.32
(8) Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials 37.33
(9) Accounting 37.51
(10) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I 37.49, 37.50
(11) Urban Land Economics 37.48
(12) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II 37.52, 37.53
(13) Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties
(b) The subjects shall be taken in the order listed above or in such other order as the Senate may approve or require for the course of any candidate.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipUrbVal

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

(1) Building Materials I (One paper) 37.11.
As prescribed for BArch, including construction and detail requirements of small buildings, footings and foundatons, walling and cladding, roofs and roofings, floors and flooring, linings, windows, doors.

(2) Building Materials II (One paper) 37.21.
As prescribed for BArch, including construction and detail requirements of two storey residential and light commercial buildings, staircases, fireplaces, flues, flashings, metal windows, hardware, joinery, pavings and finishes.

(3) Building Services (One paper) 37.13.

General principles of composition. Styles of design. General principles of design applied to the architecture of today.

(5) Building Law (One paper) 37.46.
The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the valuer. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents,
formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

(6) Architectural Civics (One paper) 37.47.
Modern town plans, their principles and techniques. Elements of town design, circulation, central areas, open spaces, industrial, commercial and residential areas. Townscape. Outline of town planning legislation in New Zealand.

(7) Concrete and Steel Construction (One paper) 37.32.
A general knowledge of good and reasonable practice associated with the use of structural steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete in buildings. Structural systems, their behaviour and performance; historical development. The nature and effects of loads acting on buildings; structural action, stress, strain. Factors influencing strength and structural performance. Failure, safety, design loads. The requirements of specifications for steel and concrete work with particular regard to the quality of materials and workmanship. Materials used for concrete, proportioning and mixing, placing and protection, control and testing of concrete quality; bending, placing and inspection of reinforcement; formwork and falsework. Materials used for steelwork, welding, erection and inspection of steelwork; fireproofing and general protection. Construction detailing, working drawings, methods of estimating.

Note: A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

(8) Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials (One paper) 37.33.
The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.

Note: A candidate who has passed Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.
(9) **Accounting** (One paper) 37.51.


(10) **Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I** (Two papers) 37.49, 37.50.

The historical development of the profession with particular reference to New Zealand, The Valuation of Land Act 1961. The principles of valuation, the methods available to the valuer and their application to the valuation of land and improvements in residential local industrial and local commercial districts, for rentals, sale and purchase, mortages, progress and final inspections, and taxation. The law and procedure relating to the subdivision of land. An appreciation of the form and contents of valuation reports. The recording and analysis of evidence of sales of vacant and improved properties and of rentals.

(11) **Urban Land Economics** (One paper) 37.48.


(12) **Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II** (Two papers) 37.52, 37.53.

The principles of valuation of land and improvements applied to the central business district. The effect of district schemes under the Town and Country Planning Act on value; valuations under conditions of changing use; urban renewal and redevelop-

(13) Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties. (One full day)

Candidates will be required to carry out practical field tests in Urban Valuation.

Note: The text-books recommended for these subjects may be ascertained by reference to the Department of Architecture prospectus.
DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

DipTP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission under proviso (i) or (ii) of Regulation 1 (b) of these Regulations must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Architecture, Engineering, Law, or Surveying; or to a Bachelor's Degree including a Stage III unit of any of the subjects Economics, Geography, or Sociology, or

   (b) have been awarded or have qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture, Surveying, or Urban Valuation

   provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be admitted to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning if before enrolment he

   (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than a Degree referred to in clause (a) of this Regulation, or

   (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

530
2. Every candidate shall
   (a) complete to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Town Planning courses in the following units:
      (i) Architecture
      (ii) Economics
      (iii) Engineering
      (iv) Geography
      (v) Landscape Architecture
      (vi) Sociology
   (b) pass the examinations in the following units:
       Town Planning Theory I 36.10
       Town Planning Techniques I 36.11
       Statutory Planning and Administration I 36.12
   (c) pursue a course of instruction in Practical Work provided by the Department, and submit to the Registrar a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that he has satisfactorily completed the course of instruction.
   (d) Submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the final unit in clauses (a) and (b) of this regulation or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department, a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

3. Except with the approval of the Head of the Department a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall enrol concurrently in units from clauses (a) and (b) of Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

4. Upon condition that he pays the fees as prescribed in respect of exempted units a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be exempted from
   (a) one or any two (but not more) of the units mentioned in clause (a) of Regulation 2 of these Regulations if he has passed for a University Degree
Diploma or professional qualification any unit or subject substantially the same as or equivalent to that unit or each of these two units: and

(b) the unit Statutory Planning and Administration I if he has passed the subject Planning Law as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or any other subject substantially the same as or equivalent to Statutory Planning and Administration I for any other University Degree, Diploma, or professional qualification.

5. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1967 (in this Regulation called 'the 1967 Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1967 Regulations and who except for presenting a satisfactory thesis has completed the work and requirements therein prescribed may submit up to and including the year 1973 a dissertation in accordance with Regulation 2 (c) hereof, in order to qualify for the Diploma.

(c) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1970 (in this Regulation called 'the 1970 Regulations') are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1970 Regulations and who except for presenting a satisfactory thesis has completed the work and requirements therein prescribed may submit to the Registrar by 1 November 1971 a thesis in accordance with Regulation 5 and 6 (a) and 6 (c) of the 1970 Regulations in order to qualify for the Diploma with Honours; but the Diploma shall not be awarded to him with Honours if the Degree of Master of Town Planning is conferred upon him.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOWN PLANNING

MTP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning
   (a) shall before his enrolment for this Degree
      (i) have completed except for submission of a dissertation all the requirements for the Diploma in Town Planning without Honours; or
      (ii) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Town Planning without Honours; or
      (iii) have qualified for the award of (without being actually awarded) the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours; his work for the Diploma in Town Planning having been, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, of a sufficiently high standard to entitle him to take the course for this Degree: and
   (b) in the year in which he will present his papers for this Degree shall before enrolment satisfy the Head of the Department that he intends and is able to devote his full time to his course of study and shall enrol as a full-time student accordingly.

COURSE CONTENT

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning shall
   (a) pass the examinations in the following units
      Town Planning Theory II 36.40
      Town Planning Techniques II 36.41

533
ONE unit chosen from

Public Health Engineering 52.47 
Transport Engineering 52.48

Urban Geography 20.436
(and related techniques)

A Topic on Urban Government and Politics 30.42

The Ecology of the Urban Community

Social Control of Land 25.136

Design Theory 5.51

as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering
as prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of Master of Arts
as prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of Master of Arts
as prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of Master of Arts
as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Architecture

provided that the Head of the Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of the unit Design Theory to the subject of investigation for thesis before a candidate may enrol in that unit

Special Topic, available in another Department and approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.43

Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.44

Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.45
(b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to two papers).

3. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject of Town Planning.

(b) Subject to the provisions of clauses (c) and (d) of this Regulation a candidate shall submit his thesis in the year in which he presents his papers.

Provided that with the approval of the Head of the Department he may submit it at a later date within three years after the year in which he presented his papers.

(c) The Senate, on the application of the candidate in writing to the Registrar, may in special circumstances approve an extension of time for submission of a thesis.

(d) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor (if an assessor has been appointed) so recommends a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(e) A candidate who, on the result of his thesis, does not reach the standard required for this Degree but has in all other respects satisfied the requirements for this Degree may be awarded a Diploma in Town Planning.

4. (a) No candidate may present for this Degree a unit which is the same or substantially similar in content to any unit he has already passed for any other University Degree or Diploma.

(b) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Head of the Department of Town Planning, for the course for the Diploma in Town Planning under the regulations included in the 1967 or 1970 Calendar has
passed a unit of substantially similar content to the unit Town Planning Techniques II for this Degree shall be required instead of that unit to complete the courses in Economics and Sociology as currently prescribed for the Diploma in Town Planning.

5. This Degree shall not be conferred upon any person to whom the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours has been awarded.

6. Notwithstanding anything in sub-clause (iii) of Regulation 1 (a) and Regulation 5 of these Regulations a candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours before these regulations came into force shall be eligible to enrol for this Degree before 1974 and be eligible to have the Degree conferred on him.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.
DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

Regulation 2 (a)

(i) Architecture


(ii) Economics


(iii) Engineering

The scope of engineering. The principles governing the provision of public utility services and transport facilities. Public health engineering. Traffic engineering.

(iv) Geography


(v) Landscape Architecture

Concept of landscape. Landscape ecology. Landscape design. Relation of buildings, structures and highways to site and setting.

(vi) Sociology


Regulation 2 (b)

Town Planning Theory I 36.10

The main contributors to planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these in towns past and present. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning. Town planning in the context of social,
economic and physical planning. Spatial theories of the town.

*Town Planning Techniques I* 36.11

Contemporary planning techniques in New Zealand and overseas. Techniques of survey, organisation of data, and prediction. Land use requirements and development controls.

*Statutory Planning and Administration I* 36.12


**Practical Work**

Practical techniques for the communication of planning data and proposals. Practical problems of land use development and control.

**Dissertation**

The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5,000 words or more than 10,000 words in length, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department. It must be an original work and presented in a form appropriate to its value as permanent departmental reference material.

**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MTP**

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

*Town Planning Theory II* 36.40

National, regional and metropolitan planning. National resources and policies for development. Case studies of important projects. The role of forecasting.

*Town Planning Techniques II* 36.41

Evolution of planning techniques. Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals.
Statutory Planning and Administration II 36.42

Evolution of statutory planning, Methods of land use regulation, Public participation in planning, Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies.

Special Topic, available in another Department and approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.43

Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.44

Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Town Planning 26.45

THESIS

The thesis, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department, must be the original work of an individual student.
*DIPLOMA IN BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

DipBldg

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, practical experience, the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering, or a Degree qualification other than in Engineering or Architecture, must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree in Engineering, Architecture or, with the approval of the Senate, to a Degree in any other faculty; or

   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture, a Diploma in Surveying, or a Diploma in Urban Valuation; or

   (c) hold a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Quantity Surveying and be approved by the Senate as a suitable candidate; or

   (d) have by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering and have completed the practical requirements for the award of that certificate; or

   (e) have had not less than five years' responsible practical experience in architecture, engineering, building and construction, or quantity surveying and be approved by the Senate. The Senate in granting approval for the purpose of this clause may
accept a candidate with a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an appropriate course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the required examinations.

2. The subjects for the Diploma shall be
   †Plant, Techniques and Materials  49.10
   †Estimates, Specifications and Quantities  49.11
   †Aspects of Building Law  49.12
   †Corporation Law and Finance  49.13

Building Management: Company organisation; control and supervision of projects; work study in the building industry  49.14, 49.15, 49.16

provided that with the permission of the Senate a candidate who has passed approved examinations in comparable subjects and has considerable responsible practical experience may be exempted from not more than two of these subjects.

3. Every candidate shall carry out and report on to the satisfaction of the Senate a series of case studies in approved topics related to the subjects specified in Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

*This Diploma course will be taught during the current Calendar year as a part-time course only.

†This subject will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless a minimum number of four new enrolments in the subject are made.
FACULTIES OF ARCHITECTURE, COMMERCE, ENGINEERING, AND LAW

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBldg

The course for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management may be taken in one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. In the current Calendar year a part-time course only will be taught.

In the first year of the part-time course the first four subjects are required to be taken.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Plant, Techniques, and Materials  49.10


Estimates, Specifications, and Quantities  49.11

Specifications — types to suit differing forms of contracts and relationship with contract documents. Omissions, errors, and conflict in documents. Responsibilities, setting out, variation and extras, control of materials, completion and warranties. Quantity Surveying — principles of computation of quantities including earthwork, bills of quantities.

Aspects of Building Law  49.12

The principles applicable to contracts and other legal problems commonly encountered within the building industry.

Corporation Law and Finance  49.13

An introduction to financial accounting and the principles of business finance. Legal aspects of Companies, Partnerships and the financing thereof.

Building Management  three papers 49.14, 49.15, 49.16

Principles of Management: Labour legislation and industrial relations. Personnel Management.

Work study in building and construction: Statistics and sampling. Incentive schemes.

**Course Work**

A series of case studies drawn from the building industry and covering the syllabus for Building Management plus other subjects in the course.

Text-books for subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the Course.
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

HONOURS

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

2. (a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required

(i) to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years, and

(ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and the examinations of the three Professional Years, and

(iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering, and

(iv) to perform Laboratory and Field Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the subjects of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion...
of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subjects not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite Examination in all the subjects so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

3. (a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the units Chemistry I, Physics IB, Mathematics IA and Applied Mathematics I shall be credited with such unit or units for the purpose of this Degree.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation only
(i) Chemistry II shall be substituted for Chemistry I;
(ii) Physics II shall be substituted for Physics IB;
(iii) Pure Mathematics II shall be substituted for Mathematics IA, and
(iv) Applied Mathematics III shall be substituted for Applied Mathematics I

in any case where a candidate has been permitted in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science to enrol for the particular subject at Stage II or III (as the case may be) without first presenting that subject at Stage I.

4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who
(a) (i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
(ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
(iii) was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III units in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I units not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science

shall be required to pursue a course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass Examinations in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that

(b) (i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination;

(ii) all the subjects and units of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's course of study but none such in the first year;

(iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the units and subjects of the Intermediate Examination and from such other subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his course under this regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics IA or Pure Mathematics II, and Physics IB or II, and Chemistry I or II, and one other unit, may be exempted by the Senate from the units of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics, and Additional Mathematics.
7. (a) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting in the fields of Civil, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering, or Telecommunications, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate, may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Metallurgy) and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the course in Chemical and Materials Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(c) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Physics) in the sub-division of Applied Electronics and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the course in Electrical Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 of these regulations shall be read together with, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.
10. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Laboratory and Field Work.

11. The prerequisites to be passed before a subject may be taken are shown in brackets against the various subjects of the course listed in Regulation 13. Except with the special permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, a candidate may not take a subject without having passed the prerequisites to that subject.

12. For the Second and Third Professional Examinations the candidate shall follow one of the following five courses:

- Chemical and Materials Engineering
- Civil Engineering
- Electrical Engineering
- Engineering Science
- Mechanical Engineering.

13. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

**Intermediate Examination**

- Mathematics IB 26.140, 26.171
- Chemistry I 8.10, 8.11
- Physics IB 31.12, 31.13

or

- Mathematics IA 26.120, 26.140
- Applied Mathematics I 26.170 and either 26.280 or 26.290
- Chemistry I 8.10, 8.11
- Physics IB 31.12, 31.13
CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1
Dynamics 50.100
Electrical Engineering I 50.101
Engineering Mathematics IA 50.102
Fluid Mechanics I 50.103
General Studies I 50.104
Engineering Drawing 50.112

Semester 1.2
Engineering Design I 50.105
Engineering Mathematics IB 50.106
Materials I 50.107
Mechanics of Materials I 50.108
Thermodynamics I 50.109

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1
Advanced Chemistry A 51.200
Chemical Engineering Fundamentals 51.201
Engineering Design IIG 55.206 (50.112, 50.105)
Engineering Mathematics II 54.200 (50.102, 50.106)
Materials II 51.202 (50.107)

Semester 2.2
Advanced Chemistry B 51.203
Chemical Engineering Design I 51.204 (50.112, 50.105)
*General Studies II 50.200
Selection and Processing of Materials 51.205 (50.107)
Transport Phenomena 51.206

549
Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1
Chemical Engineering Design II 51.300 (55.206, 51.204)
Industrial Administration 55.300
Mass Transfer Operations I 51.301
Particulate Technology 51.302
Process Control 51.303

Semester 3.2
Chemical Engineering Design III 51.304 (55.206, 51.204)
Chemical Reactor Engineering 51.305
†Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering 51.306

†Two electives chosen from the list below:

Advanced Chemistry C 51.400 (51.200, 51.203)
Applied Electricity 53.406
Chemical Engineering Design Seminar 51.401 (51.300)
Engineering Mathematics III 54.406 (54.200)
Industrial Engineering 55.405
Industrial Metallurgy 51.402 (50.107)
Mass Transfer Operations II 51.403 (51.301)
Materials III 51.404 (51.202)
Mineral Processing 51.405 (51.302)
Special Topic in Chemical Engineering 51.406
Special Topic in Materials Engineering 51.407
Systems Analysis 54.203

†A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.
CIVIL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1
Dynamics 50.100
Electrical Engineering I 50.101
Engineering Mathematics IA 50.102
Fluid Mechanics I 50.103
General Studies I 50.104
Engineering Drawing 50.112

Semester 1.2
Engineering Design I 50.105
Engineering Mathematics IB 50.106
Materials I 50.107
Structures I 50.110
Surveying I 50.111

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1
Engineering Design IIC 55.200 (50.110, 50.105, 50.112)
Engineering Mathematics II 54.200 (50.102, 50.106)
Mechanics and Properties of Materials I 52.201
Structures II 52.202 (50.110)
Surveying II 52.203 (50.111)

Semester 2.2
Civil Engineering Design I 52.204
Engineering Geology I 52.205
Fluid Mechanics II 52.206 (50.103)
*General Studies II 50.200
Geomechanics I 52.207

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1
Civil Engineering 52.300

551
Fluid Mechanics IIIA 52.301 (52.206)
Mechanics and Properties of Materials II A 52.302 (52.201)
Geomechanics II A 52.303 (52.207)
Structures IIIA 52.304 (52.202)

Semester 3.2
Civil Engineering Administration 52.305
‡Civil Engineering Design II 52.306 (52.202, 52.201)

‡Two electives chosen from the list below:
Engineering Geology II 52.400 (52.205)
Engineering Mathematics III 54.406 (54.200)
Fluid Mechanics IIIB 52.401 (52.206)
Mechanics and Properties of Materials II B 52.402 (52.201)
Public Health Engineering 52.403
Geomechanics II B 52.404 (52.207)
Special Topic in Civil Engineering 52.405
Structures IIIB 52.406 (52.202)
Surveying III 52.407 (52.203)
Systems Analysis 54.203
Transport Engineering 52.408
Water Resources Engineering 52.409

‡A candidate is required to complete a series of projects carried out on topics assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering. The work shall be supervised by members of the staff. The projects shall carry the weight of two papers.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1
Dynamics 50.100
Electrical Engineering I 50.101
Engineering Mathematics IA 50.102
Fluid Mechanics I 50.103
General Studies I 50.104
Engineering Drawing 50.112

Semester 1.2
Engineering Design I 50.105
Engineering Mathematics IB 50.106
Materials I 50.107
Mechanics of Materials I 50.108
Thermodynamics I 50.109

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1
Circuit Analysis I 53.200 (50.101)
Engineering Design II G 55.206 (50.105, 50.112)
Engineering Mathematics II 54.200 (50.102, 50.106)
Materials IIE 51.207 (50.107)

Semester 2.2
Control Systems I 53.201 (50.101)
Electromagnetic Fields I 53.202 (50.101)
Electronics I 53.203 (50.101)
*General Studies II 50.200
Utilization of Electricity I 53.204 (50.101)

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1
Circuit Analysis II 53.300 (53.200)
Electronics II 53.301 (53.203)
Industrial Administration 55.300
Utilization of Electricity II 53.302 (53.204)

Semester 3.2
Electrical Design 53.303
†Project in Electrical Engineering 53.304

553
Two electives chosen from the list below:

Communications 53.400
Computational Techniques 54.201
Control Systems II 53.401 (53.201)
Electromagnetic Fields II 53.402 (53.202)
Engineering Mathematics III 54.406 (54.200)
Power Systems 53.403
Semiconductors 53.404
Special Topic in Electrical Engineering 53.405
Systems Analysis 54.203

A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

ENGINEERING SCIENCE

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1
Dynamics 50.100
Electrical Engineering I 50.101
Engineering Mathematics IA 50.102
Fluid Mechanics I 50.103
General Studies I 50.104
Engineering Drawing 50.112

Semester 1.2
Engineering Design I 50.105
Engineering Mathematics IB 50.106
Materials I 50.107
Mechanics of Materials I 50.108
Thermodynamics I 50.109

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1
Electrical Engineering IIS 53.205 (50.101)
Engineering Design IIc 55.200 (50.105, 50.112)
Engineering Mathematics II 54.200 (50.102, 50.106)
Mechanics of Materials II 55.201 (50.108)
Thermodynamics IIS 55.208 (50.109)

Semester 2.2
Computational Techniques 54.201
Continuum Mechanics I 54.202
Fluid Mechanics II 52.206 (50.103)
*General Studies II 50.200
Systems Analysis 54.203

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1
Continuum Mechanics II 54.300 (54.202)
Engineering Mathematics III S 54.301 (54.200)
Statistics and Random Processes 54.302

*Two electives chosen from the list below, one of which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject is not to be taken in Semester 3.2:

Control Engineering 55.400
Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer 55.401 (55.208)
Fluid Mechanics IIIA 52.301 (52.206)
Industrial Administration 55.300
Mechanics of Materials III 55.402 (55.201)
Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIIA 52.302 (55.201)
Mechanics of Structures 54.400

†Project in Engineering Science 54.401
Geomechanics II A 52.303 (52.207)
Special Topic in Engineering Science ‘A’ 54.402
Structures II 52.202 (55.201)
Structures IIIA 52.304 (52.202)

Semester 3.2
Theoretical Mechanics 54.303
Topics in Engineering Mathematics 54.304
Three electives chosen from the list below, one of which must be either Continuum Mechanics III or Operations Research, and a further one of which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject was not taken in Semester 3.1:

Aeronautical Engineering 55.403
Applied Thermodynamics 55.404 (55.208)
Civil Engineering Administration 52.305
Continuum Mechanics III 54.403 (54.300)
Control Systems I 53.201 (50.101)
Electromagnetic Fields II 53.402 (53.205)
Fluid Mechanics IIIB 52.401 (52.206)
Industrial Engineering 55.405
Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIIB 52.402 (52.302)
Nuclear Engineering 55.406
Operations Research 54.404
†Project in Engineering Science 54.401
Geomechanics I 52.207
Special Topic in Engineering Science 'B' 54.405
Structures IIIB 52.406 (52.202)
Water Resources Engineering 52.409

†A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1

Dynamics 50.100
Electrical Engineering I 50.101
Engineering Mathematics I A 50.102
Fluid Mechanics I 50.103
General Studies I 50.104
Engineering Drawing 50.112

556
**Semester 1.2**

Engineering Design I  50.105  
Engineering Mathematics IB  50.106  
Materials I  50.107  
Mechanics of Materials I  50.108  
Thermodynamics I  50.109

**Second Professional Year**

**Semester 2.1**

Engineering Design IIM  52.200 (50.105, 50.112)  
Engineering Mathematics II  54.200 (50.102, 50.106)  
Mechanics of Materials II  55.201 (50.108)  
Production Technology I  55.202  
Thermodynamics II  55.203 (50.109)

**Semester 2.2**

Fluid Mechanics II  52.206 (50.103)  
*General Studies II  50.200  
Mechanical Engineering Design I  55.204  
Systems Analysis  54.203  
Theory of Machines  55.205 (50.100)

**Third Professional Year**

**Semester 3.1**

Industrial Administration  55.300  
Mechanical Engineering Design II  55.301 (55.204)

†Two electives chosen from the list below:

Control Engineering  55.400  
Engineering Mathematics IIIIS  54.301 (54.200)  
Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer  55.401 (55.203)  
Mechanics of Materials III  55.402 (55.201)  
Statistics and Random Processes  54.302

557
Semester 3.2
Mechanical Design Project 55.302
†Project in Mechanical Engineering 55.303

†Three electives chosen from the list below:
Aeronautical Engineering 55.403
Applied Electricity 53.406
Applied Thermodynamics 55.404 (55.203)
Industrial Engineering 55.405
Nuclear Engineering 55.406
Production Technology II 55.407
Solid Mechanics 55.408 (55.201)
Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering 55.409
Systems Analysis 54.203 (in 1972 only)
One of:
(a) Computational Techniques 54.201
(b) Engineering Mathematics III 54.406 (54.200)
(c) Operations Research 54.404
(d) Topics in Engineering Mathematics 55.409

†A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.
*Not offered in 1972.
†Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

14. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1971 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last-mentioned regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

15. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING

ME

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall
   (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, and
   (b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

2. Every candidate for this Degree shall either
   (a) pass in each of eight subjects chosen according to Regulation 3, or
   (b) (i) pass in each of three subjects, and
       (ii) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to five subjects).

SUBJECTS

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of subjects:
   (a) Every candidate shall chose his subjects in consultation with the Head of his Department from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation; provided that no subject that has been credited to another degree shall be taken for this Degree.
   (b) The subjects of examination for the degree and the relative prescription numbers are:

   Advanced Chemistry C  51.400
   Advanced Control Systems  53.500
   Advanced Electrical Engineering  53.501
   Advanced Materials  51.500
   Advanced Mechanical Engineering  55.500
   Advanced Process Control  51.501
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Solid Mechanics</td>
<td>55.501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Systems Analysis</td>
<td>54.500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antenna Theory</td>
<td>53.502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Electricity</td>
<td>53.406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Thermodynamics</td>
<td>55.404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Engineering Design Seminar</td>
<td>51.401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Engineering Seminar</td>
<td>51.502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>53.400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuum Mechanics III</td>
<td>54.403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Engineering</td>
<td>55.400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Systems II</td>
<td>53.401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earthquake Engineering</td>
<td>52.500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields II</td>
<td>53.402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Mathematics III</td>
<td>54.406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Mathematics IIIIS</td>
<td>54.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer</td>
<td>55.401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid Mechanics IIIB</td>
<td>52.401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid Mechanics Seminar</td>
<td>52.501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geomechanics IIIB</td>
<td>52.404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geomechanics Seminar</td>
<td>52.504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Aerodynamics</td>
<td>55.502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>55.405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Metallurgy</td>
<td>51.402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Transfer Operations II</td>
<td>51.403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials III</td>
<td>51.404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Seminar</td>
<td>51.503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIIB</td>
<td>52.402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar</td>
<td>52.502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanics of Materials III</td>
<td>55.402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanics of Structures</td>
<td>54.400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineral Processing</td>
<td>51.405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Engineering</td>
<td>55.406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>54.404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Systems</td>
<td>53.403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production Technology II</td>
<td>55.407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Engineering</td>
<td>52.403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Engineering Seminar</td>
<td>52.503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semiconductors</td>
<td>53.404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solid Mechanics</td>
<td>55.408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topic in Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>51.406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topic in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>52.405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topic in Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>53.405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering Science 'A'</td>
<td>54.402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering Science 'B'</td>
<td>54.405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topic in Materials Engineering</td>
<td>51.407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>55.409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics and Random Processes</td>
<td>54.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structures IIIB</td>
<td>52.406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structures Seminar</td>
<td>52.505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Continuum Mechanics</td>
<td>54.501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Engineering Science</td>
<td>54.502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Engineering Mathematics</td>
<td>54.503</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

560
4. No candidate shall take Project Work if he submits a thesis for this Degree.

5. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:
   (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of his Department.

   (b) The investigation shall be carried out personally by the candidate at the University, under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff: Provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine.

   (c) (i) The supervisor shall be the principal examiner.

(ii) The Senate acting on the advice of the Head of the Department shall appoint either an external assessor or a second internal examiner.

   (d) At the discretion of the Head of his Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination on the subject of his thesis, which shall take place within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances approve.
(e) If the supervisor with the consent of the assessor or second examiner as the case may be so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(f) The thesis shall be submitted not later than three years after the date of enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

6. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 2 and 3 of these Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate

(i) substitute a Science paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 3 (b);

(ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in a Science subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 3 (b);

so that part of the candidate's course for this Degree may be taken in Science.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.

(c) In this regulation 'a Science paper' and 'a Science subject' mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 13 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science or the purposes of Part IV of any Honours School under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

7. The Degree of Master of Engineering shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.
8. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

RESEARCH IN ENGINEERING

Facilities are available for research by PhD and postdoctoral students in each of the Departments of the School of Engineering.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Honours degree qualifying a PhD student for registration need not necessarily be one in Engineering. Graduates with a good Honours degree in Physics, Chemistry, or Mathematics, for example, could be considered for registration in Engineering.
SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

Applied Mathematics I 26.170
   and either 26.280 or 26.290
Chemistry I 8.10, 8.11
Mathematics IA 26.120, 26.140
Mathematics IB 26.140, 26.171
Physics IB 31.12, 31.13

as prescribed for
the degree of
Bachelor of Science

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

50.100 Dynamics
Dynamics and the application of dynamics to the study of machines and machine elements.

50.101 Electrical Engineering I
An introductory course, with principal emphasis on electric circuit theory and electronics.

50.102 Engineering Mathematics IA
Statistical frequency distributions, measures of centrality and dispersion, probability, theoretical distributions, including Binomial, Poisson and Normal models, applications.
Elementary transcendental functions of a real variable, with a brief introduction to complex arguments, representation in rectangular and polar co-ordinates, curve sketching.
Differential calculus of one variable, Leibniz theorem, mean values, Taylor’s theorem, power series, limiting values, partial differentiation.

50.103 Fluid Mechanics I
and angular momentum relationships in fluid mechanics. Flow measurement, control volume analysis, introduction to the theory of roto-dynamic machinery.

50.104 General Studies I
A study of the formation and growth of ideas and their effect on the development of Western culture in the last two hundred years: population growth, the rise of the city, the impact of science and technology, social and political responses.

50.105 Engineering Design I
Introduction to the application of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

50.106 Engineering Mathematics 1B
Course in computer programming with exercises. Ordinary differential equations, isoclines, first order homogeneous and linear kinds, second order constant coefficient, simultaneous equations.

Linear algebra, solvability of sets of equations, matrix notations and operations, homogeneous equations, numerical methods of solution by elimination and iteration. Integral calculus of one variable, improper integrals, Fourier series, multiple integrals, gamma function, Laplace transforms and applications.

50.107 Materials I
An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials. Alternative syllabuses will be offered appropriate to the student’s prospective course.

50.108 Mechanics of Materials I
Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces and moments in two and three dimensions. The principle of virtual work. Friction.


Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate beams and trusses. Elementary vibrations.
50.109  
*Thermodynamics I*

(Alternative syllabuses appropriate to student's prospective course.)

(a) Chemical and Materials Engineering and Engineering Science Courses:

Classical chemical thermodynamics up to and including the concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activity; applications of these concepts. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles, and flow processes. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics. Elements of formal kinetics; activation energy and the Arrhenius-equation.

(b) Electrical Engineering and Mechanical Engineering Courses:

An introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics and the elements of useful thermodynamic processes applied to engineering, including: Power and refrigeration cycles; gas dynamics; combustion and chemical processes.

50.110  
*Structures I*

Elementary statics for structural analysis: equilibrium of free bodies, stability of structural mechanisms, concept of compatibility, determinate and indeterminate structures; analysis of determinate structures (trusses, three-pinned frames and arches); concept of axial force, shearforce and bending moment, beam theory, shearforce and bending moment diagrams; work and energy principles, virtual work theorem and application; moment area.

Elementary Strength of Materials: stress and strain at a point, principal stresses. Mohr's circle.

50.111  
*Surveying I*


50.112  
*Engineering Drawing*

The elements of engineering draughting and graphics.
50.200 General Studies II
Not offered in 1972.

51.200 Advanced Chemistry A
Physical and general chemistry.

51.201 Chemical Engineering Fundamentals

51.202 Materials II
Structure and physical and mechanical behaviour of materials, especially metals. Techniques of investigation, structure and properties.

51.203 Advanced Chemistry B
Inorganic, organic and structural chemistry.

51.204 Chemical Engineering Design I
The elements of design applied to chemical engineering plant and projects.

51.205 Selection and processing of Materials
Mechanical metallurgy. Metals processing. Selection of engineering materials.

51.206 Transport Phenomena

51.207 Materials IIIE

51.300 Chemical Engineering Design II
51.301 Mass Transfer Operations I
Mass transfer in staged processes. Introductory aspects of distillation, extraction, gas absorption, humidification and drying.

51.302 Particulate Technology
Interaction of particles and fluids. Particulate separation processes.

51.303 Process Control
Process dynamics and simulation. Control theory and stability analysis with industrial applications.

51.304 Chemical Engineering Design III
Process engineering. Forecasting and process evaluation. In this course the student will be required to complete a major design project, the grading of which will carry the weight of one paper.

51.305 Chemical Reactor Engineering
Reaction kinetics and process reactors. Fuel technology.

51.306 Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

51.400 Advanced Chemistry C
An advanced course on selected aspects of structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

51.401 Chemical Engineering Design Seminar
Selected topics from advanced fields of process equipment design, process engineering and economics.

51.402 Industrial Metallurgy
Application of the principles of metallurgy to selected topics including welding, powder metallurgy, composites.
51.403  **Mass Transfer Operations II**
Advanced mass transfer in staged processes, including multi-component systems. Specialized mass transfer operations.

51.404  **Materials III**
Advanced physical metallurgy. Structure and properties of polymers, glasses and ceramics.

51.405  **Mineral Processing**
Analysis of selected methods of mineral processing. Equipment and circuits for processing minerals.

51.406  **Special Topic in Chemical Engineering**
A course on a topic in chemical engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.407  **Special Topic in Materials Engineering**
A course on a topic in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.200  **Engineering Design IIM**

52.201  **Mechanics and Properties of Materials I**

52.202  **Structures II**
Analysis of indeterminate structures; slope deflection equations; moment distribution for single and multiple sway structures; arch analysis; column analogy; energy theorems; influence lines; approximate methods for indeterminate structures.
52.203 Surveying II
Photogrammetry: Perspective projection, vertical stereoscopic pairs, stereoscope and parallax bar, height determination, radial line plotting, rectification, epipolar plane plotters. Precise surveying and levelling.

52.204 Civil Engineering Design I
Design of beams, columns, ties, struts and connections in structural steel and timber. Design of slabs, beams, columns and footings in reinforced concrete.

52.205 Engineering Geology I
Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

52.206 Fluid Mechanics II

52.207 Geomechanics I

52.300 Civil Engineering
Principles of public health engineering, hydrology and hydraulic engineering, traffic and highway engineering.

52.301 Fluid Mechanics IIIA
Surface hydrology, evaporation, transpiration, analysis of hydrographs, flood estimation and flood routing.
Introduction to potential flow. Confined and free surface flow through porous media.


52.302 **Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA**

Theory of design of reinforced and prestressed concrete. Concrete technology. Experimental stress analysis. The structure and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.303 **Geomechanics IIA**


52.304 **Structures IIIA**


52.305 **Civil Engineering Administration**


52.306 **Civil Engineering Design II**

The course will comprise projects on the planning and design of civil engineering projects.

52.400 **Engineering Geology II**

Geological principles applied to engineering problems.
52.401 Fluid Mechanics IIIB

52.402 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB

52.403 Public Health Engineering
Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater, water and wastewater collection and treatment, solid and liquid wastes disposal, pollution of rivers, coastal waters and atmosphere.

52.404 Geomechanics IIB

52.405 Special Topic in Civil Engineering
A course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.406 Structures IIIB
Advanced matrix methods for structural analysis; finite element method for two and three dimensional problems in plane stress and plate bending; nonlinear analysis of structures; structural synthesis; application of digital computers; analysis of specific structural types.

52.407 Surveying III
Advanced photogrammetry, analytical methods of interpretation. Epipolar and radial plane plotting machines.
Geodesy: Figure of the earth. Map projections.
Astronomy: Precise observations for azimuth, latitude. Time.

52.408 Transport Engineering
Traffic flow and queuing. Problems associated with road and traffic flow in cities, parking. Economics of road transportation. Principles and economics of air, rail and water transportation.

52.409 Water Resources Engineering
Additional topics in hydrology and related sciences. Hydrology of urban areas. Flow control and flood routing. Planning and development of water resources. Principles of hydraulic engineering applied to development of rivers and ports, irrigation, drainage and coast protection. Project work is included.

53.200 Circuit Analysis I

53.201 Control Systems I

53.202 Electromagnetic Fields I

573
53.203  Electronics I
   Introduction to the physics of semiconductor devices.
   Characteristics and performance of diodes, thyristors, junction transistors, field effect devices.
   Small signal amplifier theory, introduction to feedback systems, direct-coupled amplifiers.

53.204  Utilization of Electricity I
   Polyphase systems. Production of rotating field. Induction and synchronous machines. Field form and wave form.
   The transformer equivalent circuit. Use of normalised quantities.

53.205  Electrical Engineering II

53.300  Circuit Analysis II
   Coupling networks: filters and attenuators. Transmission lines: response to surges, response to A-C from power frequencies to UHF. Wave guides.

53.301  Electronics II
   Generalised small signal analysis of single and multistage circuits. Feedback principles and stability considerations; oscillators, switching circuits, tuned voltage, amplifiers, voltage regulator circuits, wide band amplifiers.
   Power amplifiers; operation, design, and thermal stability.
   Modulation, demodulation and frequency changing. Noise, noise figure measurements and calculations.
53.302  
**Utilization of Electricity II**

Transformers polyphase and multi-winding. Harmonic phenomena.

Induction motors, polyphase and single-phase. Starting speed control and general characteristics.

Variable speed drives — motor characteristics.

Synchronous machines, equivalent circuits.

Rectifiers: mercury arc and solid state.

Generalised machine theory.

53.303  
**Electrical Design**

Detailed treatment of some aspects of design relevant to the synthesis of electrical systems.

53.304  
**Project in Electrical Engineering**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

53.400  
**Communications**

Modulation and demodulation and associated circuits: Fourier series, Fourier integral; Sampling theorem, Information theory, Statistical methods; Signal transmission through networks convolution integral; Random signals and noise.

53.401  
**Control Systems II**

Same as Control Systems I for 1972.

53.402  
**Electromagnetic Fields II**

53.403 **Power Systems**

53.404 **Semiconductors**

53.405 **Special Topic in Electrical Engineering**
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

53.406 **Applied Electricity**
A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and applications of electrical energy.

54.200 **Engineering Mathematics II**

54.201 **Computational Techniques**
Numerical analysis and algorithms extending the work done in Engineering Mathematics I and II and applied to the solution of engineering problems. Topics discussed will include: solution of large linear systems, solution of partial differential equations, stability analysis, error analysis etc. Familiarity with computer programming will be assumed.
54.202 *Continuum Mechanics I*


54.203 *Systems Analysis*

Optimization techniques, brief review of classical and modern methods, Linear programming, graphical interpretation, theory of Simplex procedure, duality theory, transportation and allocation algorithms, all with applications. Computer simulation, models of single and multi-channel processes, applications to such problems as inventory control, repair and breakdown, facility allocation, traffic problems.

54.300 *Continuum Mechanics II*

(a) Solid mechanics including elastostatics, elastodynamics, thermoelasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity.

(b) Fluid dynamics including potential flow, vorticity dynamics, boundary layer analysis and an introduction to compressible flow, turbulent flow and hydrodynamic stability.

54.301 *Engineering Mathematics III S*

Complex variable theory with application to integral transforms, differential equations, special functions, asymptotic methods and conformal mapping. Application of the above techniques in solving partial differential equations.

54.302 *Statistics and Random Processes*

Probability distributions of one and many variables, marginal and conditional distributions, change of variable(s); sampling theory, sums, differences and sums of squares of normal variates, hypothesis testing, parameter estimation, analysis of variance, design of statistical tests, correlation and regression, non-parametric tests. Introduction to time-series analysis, ideas, stationarity, ergodicity, Fourier transforms, harmonic analysis, autocorrelation, power spectral density, applications to problems such as random vibration, communication theory, turbulence.

577
54.303  **Theoretical Mechanics**


54.304  **Topics in Engineering Mathematics**

Advanced methods of engineering mathematics including topics such as the theory of ordinary differential equations with application to control theory and optimal control, the theory of partial differential equations, wave propagation, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis.

54.400  **Mechanics of Structures**

Such topics as the static, stability and dynamic analysis of framed structures, shells, membrane and cable structures.

Assignments will require a reasonable facility at computer programming.

54.401  **Project in Engineering Science**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

54.402  **Special Topic in Engineering Science 'A'**

54.405  **Special Topic in Engineering Science 'B'**

Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.403  **Continuum Mechanics III**

An advanced treatment of selected topics in solid mechanics and fluid mechanics.

54.404  **Operations Research**

Selection of topics from the following: Further programming methods such as integer-programming, stochastic programming, quadratic programming. Dynamic programming. Queueing

54.406 Engineering Mathematics III
A course in mathematical methods similar in scope to Engineering Mathematics III and intended primarily as a service course for students not taking Engineering Science options.

55.200 Engineering Design II
The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

The engineering approach to design. Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, fastenings and friction devices. Design of simple beams, trusses and reinforced concrete beams.

55.201 Mechanics of Materials II

55.202 Production Technology I

55.203 Thermodynamics II

55.204 Mechanical Engineering Design I
The application of the principle of mechanics to the design of mechanical components. The engineering approach to design.
Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Limits and fits. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, fastenings and friction devices.

55.205  Theory of Machines
The kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements. Vibrations. An introduction to control theory.

55.206  Engineering Design IIG
The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components. Mohr’s circle and failure theories. Analysis of simple structures.


55.208  Thermodynamics IIS
Classical Thermodynamics: Extension of principles developed in Thermodynamics I with application to selected mechanical, electrical, magnetic and physio-chemical systems.

Statistical Thermodynamics: An introductory course with applications especially to thermoelectric systems.


Heat transfer.

55.300  Industrial Administration
Company formation, financing and organisation. Management, leadership, motivation and communications. Managerial control in marketing, production, personnel, finance and EDP. Industrial relations. Project evaluations.

55.301  Mechanical Engineering Design II
The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures.

55.302  Mechanical Design Project
A mechanical design project on a topic or topics to be determined by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.
55.303   *Project in Mechanical Engineering*

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

55.400   *Control Engineering*

An introductory course with particular reference to mechanical systems such as control of pressure, temperature, flow and speed.


55.401   *Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer*

Extension of Fluid Mechanics II and Thermodynamics II to a more advanced treatment of boundary layer theory, gas dynamics, heat and mass transfer.

55.402   *Mechanics of Materials III*

A senior course dealing with the mechanics of materials and their physical properties related to mechanical engineering practice. Such topics as: Behaviour and selection of engineering materials, failure and fracture, elastic stress analysis, experimental stress analysis, residual stresses, plasticity, mechanics of forming processes.

55.403   *Aeronautical Engineering*


55.404 Applied Thermodynamics
Application of the principles of thermodynamics to the design of refrigeration, heating and air-conditioning plant.
Energy Conversion and its economics.
Design of heat exchangers.

55.405 Industrial Engineering
Productivity management including work study, materials handling, layout planning, network analysis, PMTS, work sampling, ergonomics and value engineering.

55.406 Nuclear Engineering
An introduction to the basic concepts of nuclear reactor analysis and the application of reactor theory, various engineering principles, and computer methods to problems of nuclear power system design, management, and safety analysis. Illustration of principle of criticality using thermal neutron theory; slowing-down theory and resonance absorption — Fermi Age theory. Theory of neutron moderation and multi-group neutral diffusion theory; heterogeneous reactor theory. Elementary control theory and the coupling of core dynamics with heat transfer, fluid flow, heat exchangers, pumps, and turbines. Principles of safety evaluation of a nuclear power system.

55.407 Production Technology II
Further studies in metal cutting processes. The analysis of selected problems associated with the forming of metals and plastics. The economics of manufacturing processes. Machine control systems.

55.408 Solid Mechanics
Topics in the mechanics of deformable solids and their application to the analysis of mechanical engineering configurations.
55.409 **Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**PRACTICAL WORK**

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours must be spent in general engineering workshops; this should be completed before entering the Second Professional Year.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

Students in Chemical and Materials Engineering may put in up to 600 hours in general engineering workshops. They must put in not fewer than 400 hours in approved plants or laboratories operating in the chemical engineering or materials engineering field. The work in such plants or laboratories may be of a sub-professional nature, for example work as a technician in analytical or quality-control laboratories associated with a processing industry.

Other students may carry out further work in engineering workshops or may obtain experience appropriate to their specialised fields. Some of the remaining time may be spent in gaining sub-professional experience such as surveying field work in the case of Civil Engineering students.
(3) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained before its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(4) At the conclusion of each period of practical work each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

The due date for handing in reports is 1 June, and reports will not be received between 2 June and 1 January. In order to graduate at the graduation ceremony in any year students must have handed in by 1 February of that year reports covering all periods of practical work.

(Students handing in reports covering all periods of practical work on or about 1 February must appreciate that it may not be possible for these to be marked in time to allow graduation at the graduation ceremony.)

(5) A student who by virtue of exempting qualifications is admitted to an engineering course at a stage later than First Professional must fulfil the requirements of these regulations, with the exception that clause (1) relating to a course in Workshop Practice may be waived. Faculty may however approve work of an engineering nature carried out by a student before enrolling for Engineering.

Faculty may also approve previous work, not exceeding 250 hours, of a general nature other than engineering.

In all cases where approval is sought for work carried out before enrolling for an engineering course, a student must make application to Faculty in writing before 1 April of the year of first enrolment in that course.

Faculty may require certificates and a full report on such work before approval is considered.
LABORATORY AND FIELD WORK

1. Laboratory work related to subjects of the First and Second Professional Years of the course is undertaken in integrated programmes designated First Professional Laboratories and Second Professional Laboratories.

2. In order to gain the formal recognition of having completed the laboratory work necessary for admission to the degree, a candidate shall attend the First Professional Laboratory and Second Professional Laboratory courses, carry out the experiments and submit reports, to a required standard.

3. Laboratory work related to subjects of the Third Professional year is an integral part of each subject. A candidate's satisfactory attendance and performance, including the submission of reports, forms a part of the requirement for a pass in each subject.

4. Candidates taking the subjects Surveying I and Surveying II shall, to a required standard, undertake such Field Work, including the submission of reports.
PREScriptions FOR ME

51.400 Advanced Chemistry C
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.500 Advanced Control Systems
Modern Control theory. Multivariable systems, performance criteria, optimal control, relationship to classified methods, examples of applications.

53.501 Advanced Electrical Engineering
A course of advanced lectures on topics selected from quantum mechanics, interferometry, and plasma physics.

51.500 Advanced Materials
An advanced course on selected topics in materials science or materials engineering.

55.500 Advanced Mechanical Engineering
A course of lectures on special branches of Mechanical Engineering allied to the thesis subjects of students taking the ME degree.

51.501 Advanced Process Control

55.501 Advanced Solid Mechanics
Advanced treatment of the material listed under Solid Mechanics.

54.500 Advanced Systems Analysis
A course on a selection of topics from “Systems Analysis” and “Operations Research”. This subject cannot be credited if “Systems Analysis” or “Operations Research” have been previously credited towards a degree.

586
53.502 Antenna Theory
Topics may be selected from:

53.406 Applied Electricity
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.404 Applied Thermodynamics
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.401 Chemical Engineering Design Seminar
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.502 Chemical Engineering Seminar
A graduate course on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

53.400 Communications
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.403 Continuum Mechanics III
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.400 Control Engineering
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.401 Control Systems II
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.500 Earthquake Engineering
53.402 Electromagnetic Fields II
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.406 Engineering Mathematics III
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.301 Engineering Mathematics III\text{S}
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.401 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.401 Fluid Mechanics III\text{B}
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.501 Fluid Mechanics Seminar
Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

55.502 Industrial Aerodynamics

55.405 Industrial Engineering
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.402 Industrial Metallurgy
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.403 Mass Transfer Operations II
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.404 Materials III
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.503 Materials Seminar
A graduate course on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.
52.402  *Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIIB*
   Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.502  *Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar*
   Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

55.402  *Mechanics of Materials III*
   Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.400  *Mechanics of Structures*
   Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.405  *Mineral Processing*
   Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.406  *Nuclear Engineering*
   Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.404  *Operations Research*
   Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.403  *Power Systems*
   Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.407  *Production Technology II*
   Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.403  *Public Health Engineering*
   Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.503  *Public Health Engineering Seminar*
   Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering, pollution control.

53.404  *Semiconductors*
   Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.404  *Geomechanics IIIB*
   Refer to prescriptions for BE.

589
52.504 **Geomechanics Seminar**  
Advanced studies of recent developments in theoretical soil mechanics.

55.408 **Solid Mechanics**  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.406 **Special Topic in Chemical Engineering**  
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.405 **Special Topic in Civil Engineering**  
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

53.405 **Special Topic in Electrical Engineering**  
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

54.402 **Special Topic in Engineering Science ‘A’**

54.405 **Special Topic in Engineering Science ‘B’**  
Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

51.407 **Special Topic in Materials Engineering**  
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

55.409 **Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering**  
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

54.302 **Statistics and Random Processes**  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.406 **Structures IIIB**  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.
52.505  *Structures Seminar*
Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

54.501  *Studies in Continuum Mechanics*
A graduate course in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

54.502  *Studies in Engineering Science*
A graduate course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.503  *Studies in Engineering Mathematics*
A graduate course in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis etc.

54.504  *Studies in Operations Research*
A graduate course in recent developments in the field of Operations Research.

54.304  *Topics in Engineering Mathematics*
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.408  *Transport Engineering*
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.506  *Transport Engineering Seminar*
Selected topics from theory and application of land, sea, and air transportation.

52.409  *Water Resources Engineering*
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

50.500  *Project Work*
A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic or topics assigned by the Head of the Department in which he is enrolled.
PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their course.
DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH ENGINEERING

DipPHE

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the course not later than 10 January, 1971.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Public Health Engineering shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Engineering or, with the approval of the Senate, to a Degree in any other faculty; or

   (b) hold a professional qualification in Engineering; or

   (c) have by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering and have completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate; or

   (d) have had not less than 5 years responsible experience in Public Health or Public Health Engineering and be approved by the Senate.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study of not less than one year full-time or two years part-time.
3. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be

(a) Biochemical Sciences 56.10
   Biological Sciences 56.11
   Hydrological Sciences 56.12

(b) Treatment Processes 56.13
   Pollution Control 56.14
   Public Health Engineering 56.15

and the candidate shall be required to carry out such projects (56.16) as the Senate may require, to the satisfaction of his course supervisor. Projects shall be deemed passed when the course supervisor has signed a certificate of satisfactory completion of the project work.

4. The candidate shall be required to pass the subjects under clause 3 (a) before he can enrol for the subjects under clause 3 (b).

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.
PREScriptions FOR DipPHE

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the regulations are given below:

56.10 Biochemical Sciences

The physical, chemical and microbiological properties of natural waters, wastewaters, waste solids and atmospheric contaminants and their engineering significance.

56.11 Biological Sciences


56.12 Hydrological Sciences

Hydrological practice in water resources engineering. Water and wastewater collection, distribution and disposal systems. Effluent dispersion into fresh water and marine environments.

56.13 Treatment Processes

Unit operations in water, wastewater and solid waste treatment for urban, agricultural and industrial areas. Engineering economics.

56.14 Pollution Control


56.15 Public Health Engineering

56.16 *Projects*

The projects will be on aspects of public health engineering suited to the individual candidate's sphere of activity and approved by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering. They may take the form of any of the following:

(a) engineering design to a set of given specifications,

(b) a theoretical, laboratory or field investigation of a specified research topic,

(c) a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or of available data.

Projects shall carry the weight of two papers.
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS

BFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall
   (a) follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, and
   (b) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Professional Examinations.

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be:

   Intermediate Examination
   Art History IB 19.151, 19.152
   Two units from the subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts other than Art History

   First Professional Examination
   Studio I which shall have the value of nine papers

   Second Professional Examination
   Art History IIB 19.251, 19.252, 19.253
   Studio II which shall have the value of six papers

   Third Professional Examination
   Studio III which shall have the value of six papers.

3. In each Professional year work for Studio shall consist of

597
(a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and
(b) a final formal submission of work;
and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

4. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination consisting of more than one unit, so that his performance in all the units of the Examination shall be considered;

provided that

(a) a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a unit or units of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited; and

(b) that a candidate who does not pass the Second Professional Examination as a whole, but is credited with either Art History II or Studio II may (if the Senate permits) also present Art History III or Studio III with the unit being re-presented for the Second Professional Examination.

5. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1969 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked:

provided that

(a) the provisions of the old Regulations shall continue to apply until and including the year 1973, notwithstanding the revocation thereof, to every candidate who was enrolled for this Degree before 1970 and who upon his first enrolment after these present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations;
(b) if any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for this Degree in or before the year 1973, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Degree.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1970.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS

MFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall
   (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and
   (b) have passed with a Grade higher than C- in studio III and Art History III for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and
   (c) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

2. The course for the degree shall consist of:

   Part I

   ART HISTORY IV: Two papers as approved by the Head of the Department.

   Either: one of the papers 19.40, 19.41 and one of the papers prescribed for Art History III for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

   Or: papers 19.40 and 19.41, provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall be taken for this Degree.
Part II

STUDIO IV (which shall count as three papers)

(a) A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Part III

ONE of the following (which shall count as two papers):

(a) Thesis on a special topic of Art History approved by the Head of the Department of Art History, or

(b) Thesis on a special topic related to the candidate's programme of work for Studio IV and approved for the candidate by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, or

(c) Further work in Studio IV approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

The Thesis or further work in Studio IV shall be presented within three years of the year of the examination in Art History IV provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

3. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History for this Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the work in Studio IV or the Thesis or further
work in Studio IV at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided however that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree; provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.
DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

ART HISTORY IB

(Two papers)

19.151 The Art of Antiquity and the Middle Ages.

19.152 The Art of the Renaissance.

Students will attend the lectures for Art History IIA, but will be given different tutorial work.

Recommended books:


Pevsner, N., An Outline of European Architecture (Pelican); Holt, E., (ed.), A Documentary History of Art, Vol. I (Doubleday Anchor); Boardman, J., Greek Art (Thames & Hudson); Wheeler, M., Roman Art and Architecture (Thames & Hudson); Beckwith, J., Early Mediaeval Art (Thames & Hudson); Evans, J., Art in Mediaeval France (Oxford); Martindale, A., Gothic Art (Thames & Hudson); Rice, D. T., Byzantine Art (Pelican); White, J., Art and Architecture in Italy, 1250-1400, (Pelican, History of Art); Murray, P. and L., The Art of the Renaissance (Thames & Hudson); Seymour, C., Sculpture in Italy, 1400-1500 (Pelican, History of Art); Panofsky, E., Early Netherlandish Painting (Cambridge, Mass.); Murray, L., The High Renaissance (Thames & Hudson); Vasari, G., Lives of the Painters, Sculptors and Architects, Vols. 1-4 (Everyman's Library).

ART HISTORY IIB

(Three papers)

19.251 Baroque Art in Europe.

19.252 Rococo and Neo-classical Art in Europe.


This course is for those students advancing from ART HISTORY IB.

Recommended books: Wittkower, R., Art and Architecture in Italy, 1600-1750 (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Blunt, A., Art and Architecture in France, 1500-1700 (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Rosenberg, J., Slive, S. and ter Kuile, E., Dutch Art and Architecture, 1600-1800 (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Waterhouse, E., Painting in Britain, 1530-1790 (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Summerson, J., Architecture in Britain, 1530-1830 (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Novotny F., Painting and Sculpture in Europe, 1780-1880 (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Hitchcock, H., Architecture — 19th and 20th Century (Penguin, Pelican History of Art); Haskell, F., Patrons and Painters (Chatto and Windus, London); Levey, M. Major Trends in 18th Century Painting, Rococo to Revolution (T. & H.); Kimball, Fiske, The Creation of the Rococo (W. W. Norton, N.Y.); Rosenblum, R., Transformations in Late
Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

ART HISTORY IIA

(Three papers)
19.254 The Art of Antiquity and the Earlier Middle Ages.
19.255 Gothic Art.
19.256 The Art of the Renaissance in Europe.

This course is for those students advancing from ART HISTORY IA.

For recommended reading, see ART HISTORY IB.

ART HISTORY III

(Three papers)
19.30 Topics in Gothic Art.
19.31 Topics in 17th Century Classicism.
19.32 Watteau, his sources and his influence.
19.33 Topics in Neo-Classicism.
19.34 Topics in post-18th Century Art.

Students may take 19.30 and 19.31 together and 19.32 and 19.33 together only with the permission of the Head of the Department.

Reading lists will be distributed during the course.

ART HISTORY FOR MFA

(Two papers)

Either two papers 19.40, 19.41; or one of papers 19.40, 19.41 and one paper not already taken of those set for Art History III, to be selected in consultation with the Head of the Department of Art History. (Students will be required to submit work additional to that required for Art History III.)
19.40 Topics in Seventeenth Century Drawing.
19.42 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting.
In 1888, by the Will of John Edward Elam, the sum of approximately £6,500 was provided to establish in Auckland the Elam School of Art and Design latterly known as the Elam School of Fine Arts. The first premises of the School in 1889 were in the Art Gallery Building. In 1950 the School came under the control of the University and now operates as the School of Fine Arts.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR THE PRACTICAL SUBJECTS
FOR BFA AND MFA

Studio I (Nine papers)
Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture), and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods of techniques such as welding, casting, printmaking, painting, and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Studio II (Six papers)
Individually planned programme, with area of emphasis related to student's requirements, e.g., drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture, and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Studio III (Six papers)
Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Professional Practice
Selected topics related to professional practice in general and to the selected fields.
Studio IV

The candidate’s programme shall be a practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Part III for MFA

Option (a) A thesis on a topic in Art History, to be approved by the Head of the Department of Art History. The thesis must be submitted to the Registrar by 1 November in the year of its submission.

Option (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the candidate’s programme in Studio IV. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Option (c) The further work in Studio IV may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio IV. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts by 31 March.
DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

DipFA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board may, if eligible, apply for Special Admission under the provisions of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall
   (a) follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, and
   (b) pass three Professional Examinations.

2. The units of examination for the Diploma shall be:
   First Professional Examination
   Art History I which shall have the value of one paper
   Studio I which shall have the value of four papers
   Second Professional Examination
   Art History II which shall have the value of one paper
   Studio II which shall have the value of four papers
   Third Professional Examination
   Art History III which shall have the value of one paper
   Studio III which shall have the value of four papers

3. Each year the work for Art History shall consist of such written and other work as required by the Head of the Department of Art History.

4. Each year the work for Studio shall consist of
   (a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and
(b) a final formal submission of work; and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in both Art History and Studio shall be considered;

provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with Art History or Studio of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to present the part not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) either Art History or Studio from the next succeeding Professional Examination.

6. A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

7. Subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any candidate who has been credited with all or any of the units of Art History as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall be exempted from the corresponding unit or units of Art History for this Diploma.

8. (a) except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1970 (in this Regulation called 'the old Regulations') are hereby revoked:

provided that

(i) the provisions of the old Regulations including Regulation 7 thereof shall continue to apply until and including the year 1973 to every candidate who was enrolled for this Diploma before 1971 and who upon his first
enrolment after the present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations;

(ii) if any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for this Diploma in or before the year 1973, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Diploma.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS WITH HONOURS

DipFA(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Diploma

(i) have been awarded or have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Fine Arts

(ii) have obtained the leave of the Senate to enrol in the course. Such leave may be conditional upon a high standard being attained in the work presented for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

(b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

**COURSE CONTENT**

2. The course for the Diploma shall consist of:

Art History IV which shall have the value of one paper;
Studio IV which shall have the value of three papers; an Assignment which shall have the value of one paper.

3. The work for Art History IV shall consist of such written and other work as required by the Head of the Department of Art History.

4. The work for Studio IV shall consist of
   (a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and
   (b) a final formal submission of work; and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

5. The Assignment shall consist of a documentary record, illustrated graphically or photographically or both, of the conception and execution of the major subject taken for Studio IV OR such other work as the Head of the Department shall prescribe and shall be submitted to the Registrar on or before 1 November or such later date as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty.

6. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Dean of the Faculty.

7. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole, so that his performance in Art History IV, Studio IV, and the Assignment shall be considered.

8. A candidate who does not pass the course as a whole shall not be permitted to re-enrol without the leave of the Senate.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.
SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipFA

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulations are outlined below:

First Professional Examination:

Art History I
Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times.

Candidates exempted under DipFA Regulation 7 are encouraged to attend lectures in Art History for the Diploma in the corresponding stages.

Studio I
Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture), and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media, such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods and techniques such as welding, casting, printmaking, painting and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Second Professional Examination:

Art History II
Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times.

Candidates exempted under DipFA Regulation 7 are encouraged to attend lectures in Art History for the Diploma in the corresponding stages.

Students are encouraged to attend lectures for either or both Art History I and II, as prescribed for BA and BFA, after they have completed the First Professional Examination.
**Studio II**

Individually planned programme, with area of emphasis related to student’s requirements, e.g., drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture, and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

**Third Professional Examination**

*Art History III*

Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times.

Candidates exempted under DipFA Regulation 7 are encouraged to attend lectures in Art History for the Diploma in the corresponding stages.

Students are encouraged to attend lectures for either or both Art History I and II, as prescribed for BA and BFA.

**Studio III**

Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Professional practice: Selected topics related to professional practice in general and to the selected fields.

**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipFA(Hons)**

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the regulations for DipFA(Hons) are outlined below.

*Art History IV* (Value of one paper)

Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times.

Students are encouraged to attend classes in one or more of the papers for Art History III, option (d), as prescribed for BA and BFA.
Assignment (Value of one paper)

A documentary record, illustrated graphically and/or photographically, of the conception and execution of the major work undertaken in Studio IV or such other work as the Head of the Department may prescribe.

Studio IV (Value of three papers)

A major work or works in one or more of the fields of painting, sculpture, and design.
SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The medical course, which is being established in the University of Auckland, is of six years' duration and will lead to the final degree qualifications in Medicine. The first triennium is devoted to the course in Human Biology for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Clinical training follows in the second triennium and the subjects to be studied will include Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Psychiatry, and Community Health together with their main sub-specialties. Students during their final year will be expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

The first, second, and third years of the medical course leading to a BSc in Human Biology and the first and second of the three Clinical years are being offered in 1972. Course Regulations and Prescriptions appear elsewhere in the Calendar. Although the subjects for the early years of the course are taught within existing Science Departments and students are required to enrol in the Faculty of Science, the curriculum has been drawn up as part of a fully integrated medical course. During the first year special lectures are given by medical speakers, and visits are arranged to some of the main Auckland hospitals.

The course during the second and third years presents a detailed analysis of the normal structure and function of the human organism together with an introduction into the ways in which the intrinsic biological mechanisms are disturbed in disease. The course is presented by the Departments of Anatomy, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pathology, and Psychology, with assistance from the Clinical Departments.

Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms — largely expressed at cellular levels — and their structural bases are considered first, followed by a study of the principal organ systems which ensure the continuance of these functions. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of pathology form further major units of the course.
As long as accommodation is limited, admission to the first year of the course will be restricted to sixty students, all of whom are to be asked to express their intention to complete the six-year course for entry into the medical profession. When facilities are extended — probably in three or four years' time — a number of students may enter the course with the intention of proceeding from the BSc Course in Human Biology to higher degrees in science, with a view to entering para-medical disciplines or other specialised fields of biological science.

There will be no direct entry into the second or third year courses in Human Biology conducted in 1972.

The clinical triennium of the medical course started in March, 1971. All hospitals under the aegis of the Auckland Hospital Board have been made available for teaching by that authority; instruction will be arranged mainly at the four major hospitals — Green Lane, Middlemore, National Women's, and the new Auckland Hospital. Initially there will be an introductory course of ten weeks duration to acquaint the student with the art and techniques of interrogating and examining patients. This will be followed by a period of study in the hospital wards and outpatient clinics during which the student will be given an opportunity to witness the forms in which disease may present itself, and to study the management of disease processes within the general and special fields of modern medicine. Emphasis will be placed upon topic teaching by which a particular disease or injury is studied at the one time in all its aspects — medical, surgical, pathological, social, and so on.

Students throughout the three years may spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is, in pursuing in depth subjects of particular interest to them. During the triennium students will serve a period in general practice under the direction of family doctors.
THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND
BACHELOR OF SURGERY

MB ChB

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the course in Human Biology.

2. (a) Each candidate shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, consisting of three parts.

   (b) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part III until he has passed Parts I and II as a whole.

3. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate, such practical and clinical work in each part of the course as may be required.

4. The course shall consist of:

   PART I

   Lectures, Laboratory work and clinical instruction in the practice of Medicine including methods of interviewing and examining the patient. Clinical Pharmacology, Community Health, Pathology.

   PART II

   Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction in the organ systems of medicine including: The care
of patients in the Hospital and in the Community: The study of man in relationship to age and environmental influences. At the end of Part II there will be a composite interdisciplinary examination (three papers and three oral examinations. The oral examinations will include the clinical examination of patients). 90.10 90.11, 90.12

A candidate may be required to pursue a course of study of four weeks as a junior clinical clerk after completion of one academic year of study for the course.

*PART III

Clinical work as a student intern and with responsibility for patients over three successive periods of three months each together with a further three month elective period.

5. (a) A candidate shall be deemed to pass Parts I and II of the course when the Senate so resolves after consideration of a report from the Faculty of Medicine, as to the candidate's performance and results in his work for those Parts.

(b) A candidate shall be deemed to have completed Part III successfully provided he obtains passing assessments from each of the periods of that Part.

The candidate shall not be deemed to be qualified for admission to the Degree except upon a favourable recommendation of the Senate based on those assessments and on a general report by the Faculty of Medicine of the candidate's general performance throughout the course.


*This Part will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE  
MMedSc

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department before making an application to enrol. The number of candidates that can be accepted in any subject for the degree is limited. Applications close 15 October for the following year and only those students who have been advised that they have been accepted for the course will be permitted to enrol.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Medical Science shall

   (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have passed Part II of the course prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; and

   (b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall, if the Senate so requires, follow a two-year course of part-time study of such content as the Senate may prescribe.

COURSE CONTENT

3. Every candidate for the Degree shall

   (a) pass the examinations, and
(b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:

Community Health (Two papers and a thesis) 91.40, 91.41

Medicine (Two papers and a thesis) 92.40, 92.41

Obstetrics and Gynaecology (Two papers and a thesis) 47.40, 47.41

Paediatrics (Two papers and a thesis) 93.40, 93.41

Pathology (Two papers and a thesis) 68.45, 68.46

Psychiatry (Two papers and a thesis) 94.40, 94.41

Surgery (Two papers and a thesis) 95.40, 95.41

A medical subject approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine (Two papers and a thesis) 90.40, 90.41

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this regulation.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which he first takes his examination (if any), or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.
(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.

(f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. A candidate shall not enrol for a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.
The duration of the course will be nine terms during the latter half of the medical course.

Fourth year of medical course

*Practice of Medicine:*

The Practice of Medicine is a combined course of 10 weeks covering the clinical approach to the patient and methods used in physical and laboratory diagnosis. The disciplines of medicine, surgery, paediatrics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology and radiology will participate in this course, and students will study patients of all ages with a wide variety of illnesses in the disciplines of medicine. The course will consist of lectures, symposia, case demonstrations, and tutorial teaching in the wards.

*Systems of Medicine:*

During the remainder of the fourth year, a combined course, the Systems of Medicine, will cover the wide range of human disease arranged on an Organ System basis. The natural history, pathology, disordered physiology, methods of diagnosis and treatment of common diseases will be covered. Each discipline of medicine will contribute to the teaching.

The principles of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics will be taught together with the Systems of Medicine course.

*Themes of Medicine:*

The Themes of Medicine will consist of a course throughout this year dealing with social, community, preventive, family, forensic and epidemiological aspects of medicine presented in a logical sequence with appropriate field work.

*Clinical Clerkship:*

In addition to the theoretical teaching, practical clinical experience will be given in medicine, paediatrics and surgery as an essential and important part of the teaching.
Fifth year of medical course

The combined topic teaching of the Systems of Medicine and the Themes of Medicine will be completed.

Clinical experience will continue in medicine, surgery, psychiatry, paediatrics, obstetrics and gynaecology.

At the conclusion of the fifth year there will be a composite examination consisting of three written papers, three oral and/or clinical examinations. At the end of each term throughout the fourth and fifth years there will be tests on the work covered during that term.

Sixth year of medical course

This is a student intern year of 52 weeks divided into four quarters of 13 weeks each. One of these quarters will be an 'Elective' period when the student may take optional training in special disciplines of medicine. A list of approved electives will be provided from which to choose.

The remaining 39 weeks will be spent participating, under supervision, in the responsible care of sick people in hospital and in the home.

Assessment, including clinical and oral examinations where appropriate, of the students' progress will be made at the end of each quarter.

Cost of Equipment, Instruments and Books:

The cost of pursuing the undergraduate medical course, in addition to the tuition, examination and other fees, includes the purchase of essential equipment, instruments and prescribed textbooks. Particulars of the equipment and instruments required in Fourth Year will be supplied to all students selected for admission to Fourth Year classes. Advice concerning additional equipment and instruments will be given from time to time in lectures. White coats are provided by the Auckland Hospital Board for which a fee of $10 is charged to cover initial costs and laundering for the clinical course. There will also be an annual $10 fee to provide special textbooks, monographs, reprints, slides and films for the instruction of students during the fourth, fifth and sixth years of the course.
COMMUNITY HEALTH — is taught during each of the clinical years. Studies in the fourth and fifth years of the course include thirty-eight sessions which are complementary to the Systems of Medicine teaching and are designed to give the student an understanding of the human being in constant encounter with social and other environmental influences. The course incorporates instruction in family practice, preventive aspects of medicine, health education, epidemiology, industrial medicine, and extra-mural hospital services.

Students will be required to undertake a course of field studies, participating in community health projects and visiting a number of institutions in the community for the welfare of the incapacitated.

GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS — will deal with the physiology, endocrinology and pathology of human reproduction, and their application to the clinical practice of gynaecological and obstetric medicine.

The teaching will emphasise the incorporation of the principles of this subject into total medical practice.

The theoretical teaching will be within the course on the systems of medicine and clinical clerkships will be required during the sixth year of the course concurrent with a clerkship in neonatal paediatrics.

MEDICINE — Various common medical diseases affecting different organ systems of the body will be considered with emphasis on their natural history, clinical presentation, methods of diagnosis, together with principles of treatment and prevention. Clinical clerkships will provide experience both in acute general medicine and, during the fifth year of the medical course, on selected aspects of different specialties within internal medicine. Tutorial teaching will play an important part in this teaching programme in which emphasis will be placed on the quality of the written as well as the verbal case presentations.

Postgraduate teaching in Medicine is provided by the Department for:

(i) Membership of the Royal Australasian College of Physicians.

This examination is taken at least three years after qualification in medicine and requires experience in the practice of
internal medicine together with a sound understanding of the scientific basis of disordered function and disease.

(ii) MD Degree.

The degree is awarded by the University of Otago and consists of a thesis embodying the results of original investigations in any branch of Medicine. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Medicine shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Medicine of the University of Otago or have been admitted ad eundem statum.

(iii) PhD Degree.

Research facilities are available in the Department for graduate students to prepare for this degree in selected fields of Internal Medicine.

PAEDIATRICS — The undergraduate course in Paediatrics is presaged by a family study in the second and third years of the course in Human Biology. Teaching at the clinical level extends over three years with major integrated participation in the introduction to physical diagnosis, organ-based systems teaching, and teaching in the social aspects of medicine. In the second year of this triennium teaching in the surgical aspects of paediatrics and for the newborn will be carried out. Students will be examined in their knowledge and comprehension of the principles of paediatrics at the end of the second clinical year. In the third year of the triennium a period of student internship in paediatrics will be mandatory and a term of elective study in the broad field of child health will be offered.

PATHOLOGY — Teaching in Pathology commences in the third term of the third year of the course for BSc in Human Biology, and continues throughout the fourth and fifth years of the Medical course. Subjects under the aegis of Pathology include the Morphological Basis of Disease, Medical Microbiology, Haematology, Immunology, Chemical Pathology, and Forensic Medicine.

During the first part of the fourth year, the principles of pathology and microbiology are taught on the basis of the teaching in these subjects undertaken during the latter part of the course for the BSc in Human Biology.
During the remainder of the fourth year, and through the fifth year, the teaching in pathology is largely integrated with the teaching programmes of other clinical departments.

An elective programme in pathology will be available for periods of up to 3 months during the sixth year of the course.

PSYCHIATRY — With a background concept of normal human behaviour patterns engendered in the Behavioural Sciences component of the Human Biology course, students will receive instruction during the clinical triennium in the recognition of mental aberration and abnormal behaviour, and in the management of patients who suffer psychiatric disturbance. Most of this teaching will be incorporated in the Systems of Medicine course.

The Department of Psychiatry will join with other clinical departments, especially the departments of Paediatrics and Community Health, in conducting research towards the identification of health problems in society and the delineation of remedial measures, including methods of health education. Students will participate in these projects.

SURGERY — Surgical diseases will be taught covering their natural history, pathology, methods of diagnosis (including special investigations such as radiology and clinical biochemistry), and general principles of treatment. Included in the surgical diseases will be those related to eye, ear, nose and throat, the musculo-skeletal system, the genito-urinary system, the nervous system and those related to plastic surgery. The theoretical teaching of these subjects will be done within the Systems of Medicine course.

Clinical Clerkships will be required in general surgery and the special divisions of surgery listed above, including the Accident and Emergency Department. Theoretical and practical teaching in anaesthesia will be given.

The examination in surgery will be part of the composite examination at the end of fifth year together with quarterly assessments in the sixth year.
DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

DipObst

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall

(a) enrol not later than 1 November for the March examination in the following year or 1 May for the August examination in the same year, or such later dates as the Senate approves;

(b) on 31 December preceding the March examination or on 30 June preceding the August examination

(i) have either held a registrable medical qualification for eighteen months or been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for five years, or been a graduate from the Papuan Medical College for five years, and have completed eighteen months' resident appointments in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics for family practice at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose, or

(ii) have held a registrable medical qualification for at least seven years, and have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in obstetrics and family practice.
Note: The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be
   (a) Written (one three-hour paper — 47.10)
   (b) Clinical
   (c) Oral

   Note: The prescriptions are given on the following pages.

3. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during March and August each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.
DIPLOMA IN GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

DipG&O

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall

   (a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves; and

   (b) before sitting for Part 2 of the examination:

      (i) hold a qualifying degree or diploma approved by the Medical Council of New Zealand for four years and be registered in New Zealand or hold equivalent Commonwealth registration for three years, or

      (ii) be a medical diplomate of the Fiji School of Medicine of six years’ standing; and

   (c) hold for at least one year the Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland or of Otago or of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists; and

   (d) have undertaken at least two years’ training in the specialty of gynaecology and obstetrics in posts approved by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists providing that only one year of service at the Colonial War Memorial Hospital, Suva shall count towards the total, and

   (e) prior to his acceptance for Part 2 of the examination, have submitted dissertations on an obstetrical and on a gynaecological subject which has been approved by the Head of the Department.
Notwithstanding anything in this regulation, the Vice Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall consist of two parts which may be taken separately or together.

   Part 1: shall consist of a written examination (two papers), 47.11, 47.12, on reproductive biology and basic medical sciences as applied to gynaecology and obstetrics. The Part 1 examination may be taken during the training period specified above in 1 (d).

   Part 2:
   (a) written (two papers), 47.13, 47.14
   (b) clinical
   (c) oral

   The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December.

3. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January, 1972.
POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND
GYNAECOLOGY

The Department is situated at the National Women’s Hospital, Claude Road, Auckland 3. In addition to providing the training of Auckland and 6th year Otago medical students there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology as follows:

(a) Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland:

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months’ resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 1 (b) (ii) of the preceding regulations. Details of such appointments are available on application.

With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made in the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take the examination soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.

The new regulations also allow graduates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examination following a period of residence at the National Women’s Hospital.

The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 1 (b) (i):

630
(1) National Women's Hospital, Auckland.
(2) Dunedin Hospital.
(3) St. Helen's Hospital, Auckland.
(4) St. Helen's Hospital, Christchurch.
(5) Waikato Hospital.
(6) Wellington Hospital.
(7) Any Hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists for its Diploma in Obstetrics.

From 1972 the approval of hospitals will be reconsidered on criteria of:

(i) Specialist and registrar staff in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatal paediatrics.

(ii) The number of normal and abnormal patients attending the hospital clinics.

(iii) The provision of graduate teaching in antenatal and postnatal clinics, wards and delivery rooms including teaching in neonatal paediatrics.

(b) Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics

Part 1:

The subjects covered by two papers will include basic sciences such as anatomy, biochemistry, cell biology, embryology, endocrinology, genetics, immunology, medical sociology, microbiology, pathology, pharmacology, physiology and elementary statistics. The examination will deal with those aspects of these subjects which should form part of the general education of any specialist and particularly those aspects which are applicable to obstetrics and gynaecology.

Dissertations:

Candidates are advised to discuss the preparation of their dissertations with the Head of the Department at an early stage in their training period. Both obstetric and gynaecological dissertations are designed to give candidates the opportunity to study in detail conditions of their own choice and to express their own views based on personal experience and on a study of the literature. The dissertations should show clear evidence of ability to make use of a reference library and of the English language. Socio-medical topics may be particularly suitable for one or other of the dissertations. The dissertations should be
accurately typed in good English and simply bound. In general the size of the dissertations should be in the order of 3,000-4,000 words each and credit will be given for original contributions.

**Part 2:**

Two written papers

(a) Obstetrics, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, neonatal paediatrics and surgery as are relevant to the practice of obstetrics.

(b) Gynaecology, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, medical sociology and surgery as are relevant to the practice of gynaecology.

A clinical examination which will include presentation and discussion of obstetric and gynaecological cases.

An oral examination in obstetrics and gynaecology. In this candidates should be prepared to discuss their dissertations, to be examined on applied anatomy, physiology, and pathology and to be shown radiographs, instruments, specimens, and histological slides for comment.

(c) **Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:**

(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists:

The Royal College requires two years’ experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women’s Hospital, before accepting candidates for the MRCOG examination. The training period in the Postgraduate School is for two and a half years at present which includes a good grounding in neonatal paediatrics and pathology. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

(ii) MSc or PhD Degrees:

Research appointments are available at the National Women’s Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD degrees of the University of Auckland.

Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.
(d) **Refresher training for family doctors and specialists:**

(i) Practitioners with interests in the fields covered at the School may attend for periods of up to four weeks as visiting postgraduates. During the time they are attending the Postgraduate School attachments to the Auckland Hospital Board as Honorary Medical Officers can be made in order to facilitate the performance of practical procedures. Visitors may attend the daily teaching sessions as well as gain practical experience tailored to their needs.

(ii) Short courses usually of a week's duration are held at regular intervals. In addition to teaching at Diploma level advanced courses are provided.

(iii) Departmental staff are available to participate in courses throughout New Zealand by arrangement with the Head of the Department.

---

**THE POSTGRADUATE MEDICAL COMMITTEE**

The Postgraduate Medical Committee, under the Chairmanship of the Associate Dean for Graduate Studies in Medicine, accepts responsibility for the organization and supervision of graduate and postgraduate work among the medical practitioners in Auckland. The activity of the Committee is linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board.

The Committee arranges annual courses throughout the academic year in surgery, internal medicine, anaesthesia, radiology, pathology, psychiatry, paediatrics and dentistry. It also arranges visits by overseas medical speakers both in the University and in the associated hospitals and publishes a monthly bulletin of medical postgraduate affairs, *Next Month.*
The co-ordination and supervision of graduate studies is carried out with the help of advisory committees of the Postgraduate Committee, each of which is responsible for its particular area of medical education including supervision of the registrar and graduate training programme and the organization of such visiting professors as come to Auckland on the sponsorship of the Auckland Savings Bank and under other auspices.

All graduates attending one of the annual courses of the Committee and all overseas graduates undergoing postgraduate training in the Auckland hospitals are required to enrol with the Postgraduate Medical Committee as graduate students of the University of Auckland.

The activities in postgraduate medicine are outlined in a booklet which is available from the Associate Dean’s office.

The members of the Postgraduate Committee are:

The Chairman, the Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine, Dr. D. S. Cole; the Dean of Medicine, Professor C. W. D. Lewis; the Superintendent-in-Chief of the Auckland Hospital Board, Dr. W. E. Henley; the Head of the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Professor D. G. Bonham; Mr. P. Dickinson; Dr. G. W. Dodd; Professor R. B. Elliott; Dr. K. M. Ewen; Dr. I. B. Faris; Dr. W. G. Gray (Deputy-Chairman); Professor P. B. Herdson; Professor H. K. Ibbertson; Dr. C. Maclaurin; Professor E. M. Nanson; Dr. M. Pearl; Dr. P. J. Scott (Honorary Secretary); Dr. L. A. Scrivin; Dr. P. D. Swinburn (Honorary Treasurer).

The office of the Committee is in the School of Medicine.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

MPhil

Note: This degree fills a special, limited need. It permits a student, in special approved cases only, to take a Master’s degree in a Faculty other than that in which he has qualified for a Bachelor’s degree, and only when the Master’s course concerned cannot be taken in the Faculty in which he completed his Bachelor’s degree.

Permission to enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy will be given only where Senate is satisfied that the student holds qualifications at least equivalent to those normally required for the Master’s course concerned. Normally at least Stage III of the subject to be taken for MPhil would have to be included in the prerequisites.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

### GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate shall before his enrolment for this Degree
   
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s Degree, and
   
   (b) have been approved by the Senate as qualified to pursue a course of study for a Masters Degree in a Faculty other than that in which he qualified for his Bachelor’s Degree.

### COURSE CONTENT

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Philosophy shall comply with the course regulations for a Master’s Degree prescribed in the Faculty in which he is pursuing his course of study.

3. The Degree shall be awarded by the Senate after receipt of a certificate, from the Head of the Department in which the course for the Degree has been taken, stating that the candidate has completed the prescribed requirements.
4. The Degree of Master of Philosophy shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.
THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing —
   (a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and
   (b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be
   (a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor’s Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor’s (Honours) Degree, or a Master’s Degree with Honours of this University, or
   (b) qualification for admission to a Master’s Degree First Class or Second Class, or
   (c) in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the course under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, or
   (d) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3. The Head of the Department concerned shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation which shall include the proposed field of study, the proposed date of registration, the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff, together with satisfactory evidence of the candidate’s training and ability to pursue the proposed course. The Senate shall determine the date of registration.

4. If registration is approved by the Senate the candidate shall comply with the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
5. A candidate for a Master’s Degree may, on the completion of one year’s work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master’s course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he completed papers for Master’s or Bachelor’s Degree with Honours.

6. (a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full-time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;

(iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years’ full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full time if he has no occupation other than his study or research; provided that he may
(i) with the approval of his Supervisor and the Head of the Department engage for not more than six hours in any one week in academic work other than his study or research;

(ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to a full-time occupation.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in Greater Auckland may apply for registration as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with his application a statement from the Principal of the College that his college work is such as to allow him to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered he shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration.

7. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a part-time member of the academic staff whose duties as such require of him not more than 12 hours work in any one week and who has no other occupation except his study or research may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of his registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in regulation 6, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.
8. Unless he has fulfilled the requirements of this regulation as part of his preliminary qualification, every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall (unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Senate) forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read works in his field of study in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language one or more passages set by the Head of the Department in which the candidate is working for the degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the candidate's Head of Department.

Note: Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

9. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College the supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

10. A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

11. (a) A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.
(b) A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research which shall be retained by the University.

(c) When a thesis is submitted an examination fee of $40 is payable.

(d) When a thesis is resubmitted as provided in regulation 14 of these regulations a further examination fee of $40 is payable.

12. After having accepted the candidate’s application to be examined the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(a) The Supervisor or Supervisors, and

(b) Two other persons of whom one may be a member of the staff of the University of Auckland if the subject is taught at no other University in New Zealand; but otherwise, except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit, neither shall be a member of that staff.

13. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in regulation 6 or 7 have been fulfilled.

14. (a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises, the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The three examiners shall after consultation make a report to
the University on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for re-submission on one further occasion only.

Note: For those candidates already registered for the degree, the time limit for presentation of thesis prescribed in Regulation 11 will apply, not from the date of registration, but from 1 January 1964, the date of bringing in of these Regulations.

(b) Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Masters Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Masters Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Masters Degree.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

COP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. With the permission of Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled for any course or part of a course which is offered for a Degree or a Diploma for the purpose of gaining a Certificate of Proficiency.

2. To qualify for a Certificate of Proficiency in a unit or a subject, or a part of a unit or a subject, a student, unless exempted by Senate, must enrol in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.
3. A candidate who has passed in a unit or subject for a Certificate of Proficiency may at any time have that unit or subject credited towards a Degree or Diploma upon condition that at the time of passing that unit or subject for a Certificate of Proficiency he had fulfilled or been granted exemption from any prerequisite conditions prescribed for the Degree or Diploma; provided that this condition may be waived, for any course other than that for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, by special permission of the Senate granted only in the most exceptional circumstances.

4. (a) A candidate who has passed in any subject or subjects at Masters' level for a Certificate of Proficiency may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours provided that he would have been eligible for Honours if he had presented such subject or subjects under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

(b) The class or classes of Honours shall be as provided under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

Note: A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to enrol for a unit or a subject for Certificate of Proficiency without having to make a formal application for admission ad eundem statum.

CERTIFICATES IN THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RADIOCHEMISTRY

1. Elementary Certificate

The course for this Certificate involves 8 lectures given in the first term and 12 laboratory classes of three hours duration given in alternate weeks throughout the session. The course is designed to suit the needs of biologists and chemists who anticipate working with tracer quantities of beta-emitting isotopes. Topics covered include:

- Counting methods
- Counting statistics
- Handling radioactive substances
- Source preparation
- Health hazards
Triple channel beta scintillation spectrometer
Gas-liquid chromatography of volatile beta-emitting sources.

Lecture hour, Tuesday 9-10 a.m. (First term only).

Laboratory, one 3-hour period in alternate weeks (weeks 1, 3, 5 etc.) selected from the following alternative times.

Monday 2-5 p.m.  Thursday 2-5 p.m.
Tuesday 10-1 p.m.  Friday 10-1 p.m.

Candidates will be assessed on their year's practical work together with written tests.

2. Advanced Certificate

The course for the Advanced Certificate is intended to be taken either in the same year as, or in a subsequent year to the Elementary Certificate. This course involves 10 lectures given in the Second Term, together with 12 laboratory classes of three hours duration given in alternate weeks throughout the session.

Topics covered include:

Gamma counting
Gamma spectroscopy
Neutron activation
Radiochemical "cows"
Radiochemical analytical procedures
Radiochemical synthesis
Applications

Lecture hour, Monday 10-11 a.m. (Second term only).

Laboratory, one 3-hour period in alternate weeks (weeks 2, 4, 6 etc.) throughout the session, selected from the following alternative times.

Monday 2-5 p.m.  Thursday 2-5 p.m.
Tuesday 10-1 p.m.  Friday 10-1 p.m.

Candidates reading for Elementary and Advanced Certificates in the same year should arrange to attend the laboratory in the same period each week of the session. Candidates will be assessed on their year's practical work together with written tests.
ACADEMIC DRESS

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry, or the Office of the Students’ Association. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

The proceeds earned by this service are devoted chiefly to the establishment and maintenance of Fellowships to enable New Zealand women graduates to continue their studies overseas, or to bring overseas students to New Zealand.

CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS OFFICE

The chief duties of this Office, through the Careers and Appointments Officer, Mr R. S. Stacey and his assistant, Mrs Y. J. Brown, are threefold:

- to increase the awareness in the community, and the use made by the community, of university trained people;
- to put prospective employers in touch with suitable persons seeking employment and to acquaint past and present students of the University with occupational opportunities;
- to give advice and information on careers and employment to students and graduates of the University. As part of the work, arrangements are made for Employer Visits and for Career Talks, while students who register receive personal notification of opportunities for employment.

The Office is situated in the suite of rooms on the Harbour side of the Upper Lecture Theatre. It is open during normal University Administrative hours. The telephone numbers are 74-740, extensions 632 (Mrs Brown) and 703 (Mr Stacey).
THE CHAPEL

The Maclaurin Chapel was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LLD, in memory of his son, Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow, killed during service with the Fleet Air Arm in World War II, and of Professor Richard Cockburn Maclaurin, one of Auckland's most distinguished graduates.

University representatives are included on the Board of Management which is responsible for administering the trust.

Services conducted in the University Chapel are non-denominational in character, and all members of the University are welcomed. Regular services are held on Sunday evenings during term time, and are advertised. There are also occasional mid-week lunch-time services.

The Chapel is always open for private meditation.

The hall attached to the Chapel contains a library of theological books and periodicals, available for borrowing. Application for the use of the hall for University meetings may be made to the Registrar.

The Chaplaincy is an ecumenical appointment; the Maclaurin Chaplain represents those denominations which have membership in the National Council of Churches. He is available for consultation by any member of the University and may be contacted at his office in the Chapel building (74-740 extension 732).

GRAFTON HALL

Grafton Hall is situated in Seafield View Road, Grafton, near the Medical School and approximately 15 minutes walk from the University. The Hall is administered by the Board of the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc. and is open to all students. Accommodation is provided for 152 students (38 women and 114 men).
Applications for admission must be made through the Student Lodgings Officer at the University by 1 November. Fees for 1971 were $13.75 shared and $14.75 single. They are payable by the term or half-term in advance, and are subject to review.

INTERNATIONAL HOUSE

International House is situated at 27 Whitaker Place, about seven minutes walk from the University. It provides full board and accommodation for 155 residents, 30 women and 125 men. Although subject to review the rates of board for 1971 are expected to be $14 for a single room and $12.50 for places in double rooms. Fees are payable by the term or in two half-term payments in advance.

A number of places are reserved for overseas scholarship students supported by the Colombo Plan, SCAAP and similar aid programmes.

Applications for admission should be made to the Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland.

JEAN BEGG HOUSE

Jean Begg House, administered by the YWCA, provides full accommodation for women students and is situated in Queen Street not far from the University.

Application for admission must be made by 1 November on the prescribed form which is obtainable from the Student Lodgings Officer at the University.

Fees are subject to review and are payable by the term in advance.
NEWMAN HALL

The Catholic Archbishop of Auckland made Newman Hall available as a centre for Catholic students. It is situated in Waterloo Quadrant close to the University and provides rooms for student activities and study, lounges, lecture theatre, and library. A chapel is situated on the top floor, where Mass is celebrated on week-days at 1.10 p.m. and on Sunday at 7 p.m.

The Catholic Chaplain is Rev. Father E. O'Sullivan O.P., who is in residence at Newman Hall (phone 374-990) and is available to all students.

Attached to the Hall is a hostel providing accommodation for 22 male students. Fees are payable by the term. The fee for a single room is $10 per week, for a double room $9 per week. A deposit of $20 is required on admission to the hostel to cover possible liabilities of a general nature. The deposit is refunded in full or after a deduction for a liability has been made when the student leaves the hostel. Application for admission must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Warden, 16 Waterloo Quadrant, Auckland 1, before 30 November.

O'ORORKE HALL

O'Rorke Hall provides full accommodation for about 195 students, both men and women. It is situated at 49 Symonds Street, two hundred yards from the University.

Rates for 1971 were $11.15 per week for a shared room (double, triple, and one room of four) and $12.50 for a single room. Fees are subject to review each term and are payable by the term or half-term in advance.

Applications for admission must be lodged before 1 November with the Student Lodgings Officer at the University from whom application forms and information circulars are obtainable in September. If an applicant is accepted he must deposit $20 with the Registrar. This will be held in a general fund to meet outstanding liabilities due to the University from the individual student or from the body of students. Any balance will be refunded when residence is terminated.
PARKING

Parking presents something of a problem for students but there is extensive street parking for 2-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street (between Alfred and Wellesley Streets) and in Princes Street (outside the Student Union Building). Students may park motor vehicles on the University parking areas on the eastern side of Wynyard Street (16, 30 and 30) and at 9 Alten Road (towards Stanley Street) after 5.00 p.m. on any day and at any time during week-ends. During the May and August study breaks and during December and January students may use the parking facilities at 9 Alten Road at any time. Students do not need a parking sticker to take advantage of the above, but they may be asked to show their identity cards in order to distinguish themselves from ordinary members of the public.

PRESS CORRESPONDENCE

Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject discussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.
STUDENT COUNSELLING

Student Counselling offers a free confidential service to any student, or intending student, who wishes to use it. It provides an opportunity for a person to discuss any issue of a personal, social or academic nature without fear of judgement or criticism, or pressure to adopt any particular course of action. It also provides facilities for students to participate in a variety of group activities which may enable them to relate more satisfactorily with other people. The Counsellors, Mrs Lorna McLay and Mr Quentin Brew, are available during usual University hours, preferably with, but, if necessary without an appointment. An information pamphlet is available on request.

Telephone: 74-740 extensions 595, 596.9, Grafton Road, Auckland.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

A voluntary Health Service for University of Auckland students is staffed by the Director of Student Health, assisted by a number of part-time medical officers and by a consultant in Psychological Medicine.

The Service is designed to help students to maintain an optimum state of health. This purpose is served by an annual interview and medical examination during which students have an opportunity of discussing with the student doctor any problems of physical and mental health affecting them. Should the examination reveal any condition requiring treatment, the student may be referred to his own medical adviser or, if his home is outside Auckland, he may obtain treatment at the Student Health Centre. The content of the interview and of all consultations is strictly confidential between student and doctor.

All students whose permanent home is outside Auckland are entitled to obtain free consultations and treatment from the Student Health Service.

To join the Student Health Service, students should contact the receptionist (extension 681) for an appointment.
STUDENT LODGINGS

An accommodation service is provided without charge for students and intending students of the University.

The Student Lodgings Officer, Mrs L. L. Williamson, is available to receive applications for admission to University Halls of Residence and to assist students to find suitable accommodation in private homes. Information on other hostels is also available.

Application forms for accommodation at University Halls of Residence are available from early August and completed applications should be forwarded by 1 November.

Application for private board should be made not later than January.

Enquiries should be addressed to: The Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland.

TELEPHONES

Telephones for the use of students are provided by the Students' Association in the Student Union Building. In addition Public Telephones are provided by the Post Office in the Arts Building (adjacent to the Bank), the Library Building (first floor by the lifts) the Science Building (main foyer), the Thomas Building and at the School of Engineering (adjacent to the Library).

Students are not permitted to make or receive outside calls through the University main telephone system except on University business.
STUDENTS’ ASSOCIATION

EXECUTIVE

President: J. WOODROFFE
Lady Vice-President: C. WARD (Miss)
Man Vice-President: R. LACK
Treasurer: R. CARLICK
Business Manager: R. SOMERVILLE-RYAN
Education Officer: P. CAREW
Publications Officer: S. LACK (Mrs)
Student Liaison Officer: R. BARTLETT
Public Liaison Officer: M. STARLING
Sports Representative: M. BUTLER
House Committee Chairman: P. SINCLAIR
Social Controller: C. MOISA
Societies Representative: N. NEWMAN
Capping Controller: C. POLEY (Miss)
International Affairs Officer: D. H. DAVIES
Union Manager: M. MACKY (Miss)
Administrative Secretary: R. MAYES
University Council Representative: R. ANDERSON
Senate Representatives: DO VAN TOAN

STUDENTS’ ASSOCIATION ACTIVITIES

The aim of the Association is to further the interests of the student body within the University and without. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the Association and its members are involved not only in the government of the University but also in fostering social and intellectual activities within the University.

In recent years the Association has changed from a social and service organisation catering for the needs of students on Campus to an organisation concerned with student problems in their widest context.

The Association is an Incorporated Society founded in 1891. The control of the business and the affairs of the Association rests with the Executive Committee elected annually and consisting of a President, Man and Lady Vice-President, Treasurer, and eleven Portfolio Holders. The Executive is the official mouthpiece for the Association and takes official action on behalf of
the Association in the interests of the student body. Through this Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a wide and varied amount of activities.

There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, and political interests and participate in the annual NZUSA Arts Festival. Information about these clubs and societies is available in the Orientation Handbook.

In previous years, the Association has sponsored Capping Week activities, the scope and nature of these is widely known. However, these celebrations, which began in the 1890's are undergoing considerable reappraisal and it is likely that the 'Procesh' will be abandoned in favour of a street fair and related social and cultural functions.

The Association organises social functions during the course of the year ranging from informal dances to the Graduates Ball. During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises the Orientation Fortnight to acquaint new students with the varied facets of university life. The Association organises student concessions for its members with a number of city firms and with the promoters of attractions of interest to students. The Association runs a temporary employment bureau during term and especially vacation time.

The Association also operates 'Contact' throughout the year; an advisory and information service run by students for other students, and in co-operation with the University organises a pre-University course for new students for the week preceding Enrolment 14-18 February. This course provides a general introduction to the University, the non academic aspects of student life, problems of adjustment to University living and an introduction to the Welfare Services available at the University.

The Association is responsible for various publications including a weekly broadsheet This Is The Week This Is, outlining current activities for the week; a student newspaper Craccum which appears weekly during the term and traditionally
expresses students' views and features news of interest to students; such publications as *Guide to Student Flatting* and *Freed* as a literary magazine; and an annual handbook for first year students containing a digest on information of use to new students: and as well distributes the various publications of the nation body, NZUSA which include *Living With Sex, Living with Drugs*, as well as the *Overseas Student Handbook*.

The Student Representative Council was set up in 1969 consisting of elected representatives of student groups and faculties, together with past and present Executive members, and is an advisory body empowered to make recommendations to the Executives on any matter of concern to students. During 1972, there will be considerable debate on the role of this body as many think it ineffective, which should result in a proposal for an alternative system that effectively represents student opinion.

The Association occupies the Student Union Building whose control and use is subject to management by the Student Union Management Committee consisting of six students and five representatives of the University including representatives of the Senate, Council and Sub-professorial staff.

The Student Union is made up of five blocks. The cafeteria block is under the general supervision of the Catering Manager and contains a basement and kitchen and the ground floor cafeteria seating 600, where a full hot and cold meal service is available. On the first floor is the Snack Bar which seats approximately 100 and provides a snack, coffee, and milk shake service during the middle of the day, and as well a hamburger bar seating 200. The Restaurant which seats 100 is on the first floor and provides a higher quality meal for students and staff. The University Club occupies the second floor of this block and adjoining this is a functions room accommodating up to 250 people.

The Administration block contains the Association offices, Council Room, general meeting rooms, and the Executive offices along with the office of the President and the Administrative Secretary.

The public office is open from 9 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. for Association business and 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. during the vacations. Alongside this stands the block housing the University Bookshop
Limited in which the Association has a half interest, the milk bar, above which are the main common rooms and the men's common rooms on the second floor. Underneath both these blocks is the basement, storage, toilets, and student locker room area. The two blocks nearest Alfred Street contain the TV room, music room, women's common room, table tennis room, and judo room. The basement under these blocks is occupied by the coffee bar seating 90 and providing a coffee and cool drink service and beside this a milkbar seating 70 people.

All students are required to pay the annual Students' Association fee of $24, $12 of this fee being paid into the building fund. The building fund levy is payable for 5 continuous years of attendance at the University of Auckland, credit being given for attendance at other New Zealand Universities for any full year. The money is paid into a building fund to finance present and future buildings in the Student Union. The buildings planned for the future include a theatre and gymnasium and squash courts complex. The present Student Union which cost $1,370,000 has been paid for equally from a Government subsidy and from the building fund, the balance being made up from a public subscription of $65,000.

The Association is a link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. During 1968 advances were made in the field of student participation in the government of the University. Students then began to elect two representatives to the Senate, in addition to the representative on the University Council elected since 1947, and there are student representatives on all Department and Faculty committees. The Association through its Executive represents students in matters involving their interest within the University and the community at large.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Study-breaks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cafeteria:</td>
<td>9 a.m. - 6.30 p.m.</td>
<td>9 a.m. - 6 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snack Bar:</td>
<td>10 a.m. - 3.30 p.m.</td>
<td>10 a.m. - 3.30 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restaurant:</td>
<td>12 noon - 1.45 p.m.</td>
<td>12 noon - 1.45 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 p.m. - 8.30 p.m.</td>
<td>4.30 p.m. - 7.45 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffee Bar:</td>
<td>11 a.m. - 11 p.m.</td>
<td>closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>weekends during third</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>term 10.30 a.m. -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.30 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milk Bar:</td>
<td>10 a.m. - 6 p.m.</td>
<td>closed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The New Zealand University Students' Association is the national body to which all University Students' Associations are affiliated.

Its purpose is to act for students in all matters of national concern, primarily in the field of education, but also on questions of social concern and international matters.

Two Councils are held each year in association with the Easter and Winter Tournaments, and at these Councils NZUSA policy is formulated by the constituents.

In addition to representing students on matters of national concern, NZUSA runs the Student Travel Bureau which provides discount travel for students intending to travel overseas. NZUSA also maintains an education research centre under the direction of a full-time researcher. This centre has for the last twelve months been preparing a case for higher student bursaries. NZUSA also runs the annual Congress of Curious Cove during the long vacation, and organizes annual workcamps in rural centres.

The management of NZUSA is vested in the National Executive which is composed of the President, five office holders and the seven constituent Presidents. The President of NZUSA is a full-time position.

Sporting activities are directed by the New Zealand University Sports Union which promotes two inter-university tournaments, as well as organizing international tours (usually to Australia). Tournaments are held in rotation at the five major universities.

National Cultural activities are the responsibility of the New Zealand Universities Arts Council. NZUAC promotes an annual Arts Festival. These have been held since 1959 and include exhibitions of painting, photography and sculpture, chess and bridge tournaments, debating, drama, folk, jazz and literary readings.

NZUSA has close links with the University of the South Pacific and the Association of Commonwealth Students. NZUSU is a member of the international student sporting body, FISU.
AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT
GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION (INC.)

President: K. L. Piper, BArch N.Z.
Secretary: Miss P. Little, BA N.Z.

The Graduates' Association was formed in 1951 with the primary aim of assisting the Court of Convocation to carry out its function of electing six members of the Court to the University Council, the governing body of the University of Auckland, and to make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Other objects of the Graduates' Association are the provision of facilities for intellectual and social intercourse among University graduates, the promotion of interest in University affairs among graduates and others, the publishing of magazines, periodicals, etc., dealing with matters concerning graduates or University affairs, and generally furthering the interests of University graduates who are, or have been, members of the Court.

The Association also concerns itself with the interests of undergraduates, particularly in relation to welfare, accommodation, etc. A recent Association project was the setting up of a student loan fund for short term loans to students in temporary financial difficulties. (Applications for these are made through the Student Counsellors.)

Most lectures and discussions are held at the Maclaurin Hall in Princes Street, and most social functions at the Student Union.

Membership of the Association is open to graduates and diploma holders of any University (in or out of New Zealand).

Those eligible to join the Association who have not already done so would be welcomed as members. The secretary, Miss P. Little, Box 3913, Auckland, will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Association and the Court of Convocation.
AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY CLUB (INC.)

President: W. J. Strevens, BCom N.Z., ACA
Secretary: H. C. Bull

The Auckland University Club Inc., having obtained a Club Charter, opened its premises on the top floor of the Cafeteria Block in the Student Union on 1 June 1968. The Club provides the means by which former graduates can maintain close links with other graduates, with present students and with members of the University staff. It encourages a closer relationship between the University and the professional and business community.

Membership is open to persons over the age of 20 who are members of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, graduates or diploma holders of other Universities, members of professional societies who have gained a substantial portion of their professional qualifications as students of the University of Auckland, and members of The Auckland University Students' Assn. (Inc). Numbers are limited in terms of the Club Charter to 2250 and at present the membership is fully taken up, but a waiting list is being maintained. Application forms are available from the Secretary.

The Club is open from 11 a.m.-10 p.m. Monday to Friday and from 4 p.m.-10 p.m. on Saturdays. Lunches are served in the Club premises from 12-2 p.m. each day. Club members and their visitors have access to an unlicensed restaurant on the floor below the Club premises for lunch and dinners served from 12-2 p.m. and 5-9 p.m. Dinners with wine are also available in the Club from 5-8 p.m.

Members are advised of the following additional facilities available in the Club for dinner parties and functions.

Mondays to Thursdays: Dinners 5 to 8 p.m. — up to 20 places can be reserved and in addition or alternatively, one to three window bays may be reserved any time between 3 to 10 p.m. for drinks/conversations, etc.

Saturdays: One to three window bays can be reserved for any time between 4 to 10 p.m.
The Club organizes a range of social functions during the year and members are advised of these by mail.

Enquiries should be directed to the Secretary at the Club premises. Telephones: Secretary, 30-789 extension 79; Club Bar, 371-119. Postal Address: The Auckland University Club (Inc.), Private Bag, Auckland.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES GRADUATES ASSOCIATION (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) was formed in 1970 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contacts with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities, and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualification and associate-membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. Subscriptions are subject to review. 1970 subscription was £stg1 (or £stg1-10-0 for membership for husband and wife).

The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership enquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Hon. Sec., N.Z. Universities Graduates Assoc., Greenlands, Keymer Road, Burgess Hill, Sussex, UK.
PRE-ENROLMENT

APPLICATION FOR ENTRY OR RE-ADMISSION TO THE UNIVERSITY

Because of insufficient accommodation, there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for all courses. Every student wishing to enrol in 1972, must make application for a place at the University on the appropriate form and in accordance with the regulations. Application forms are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, or at the Enquiries counter, Administration Building, 24 Princes Street. If a student is enrolled in 1971, an application form will be enclosed with his 1971 examination result card. Only those students who have been advised that they have been granted a place will be permitted to enrol in 1972. Students who have been granted a place must enrol in person at the University on the correct date prescribed in the 1972 Calendar or else they may forfeit their place.

Students wishing to transfer to this University from another University in New Zealand, students from overseas, applicants for Terms Carried Forward, for Provisional Admission, for Special Admission, or for permission to re-enrol (having failed to make satisfactory progress) are referred to the notes on pages 73-7. Applications shall be made as follows:

ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of

*Intermediate Examination for BArch*

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

*All courses* (except the Intermediate Examination)

Applications for entry or re-admission to the University for any course or courses in the Faculty of Architecture (except for the subjects of the Intermediate Examination) close 10 January.
ARTS, Faculty of

*All courses*

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

COMMERCE, Faculty of

*All courses*

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

EDUCATION, Faculty of

*All courses*

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

ENGINEERING, Faculty of

*Intermediate Examination for BE, DipPHE*

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

*All other courses*

Applications for entry or re-admission to the University for any course or courses in the Faculty of Engineering (except the subjects of the Intermediate Examination or for DipPHE) close 10 January.
FINE ARTS, Faculty of

*Intermediate for BFA, First Professional for DipFA*

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

*All other courses*

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January.

LAW, Faculty of

*LLB, LLB(Hons), DipCrim*

Applications for entry or re-admission to the University to enrol for the first time for LLB, LLB(Hons), or DipCrim close 1 December for the following year.

Should applications received by the closing date 1 December be fewer than the number of places available, late applications will with the permission of the Selection Committee be accepted until 31 January. A final selection from late applications will be made as soon as possible after 31 January.

Applications for re-admission to the University to re-enrol for LLB, LLB(Hons), or DipCrim close 10 January.

*All other courses*

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

MEDICINE, Faculty of

*BSc (Course in Human Biology) (see under Faculty of Science)*

*MB ChB*

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January.

*MMedSci*

Applications for entry or re-admission to the University to enrol for MMedSci close 15 October for the following year.
MUSIC, Faculty of

Course Entrance Examination for Executant Courses

BMus(Exec), DipMus

Applicants for entry or re-admission to the University to enrol for the first time for either BMus(Exec) or DipMus must have passed the Course Entrance Examination held in September each year and applications close 31 July preceding the Examination.

Applications for re-admission to the University to re-enrol for BMus(Exec) and DipMus close 10 January.

All other courses

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

SCIENCE, Faculty of

All courses (except BSc Course in Human Biology)

Applications for re-admission to the University close 10 January. Applications for entry to the University for the first time close 31 January.

BSc (Course in Human Biology)

Applications for entry or re-admission to the University to enrol for the first time for the BSc Course in Human Biology close 31 July for the following year.

Applications for re-admission to the University to re-enrol for the BSc Course in Human Biology close 10 January.

NOTES

1. ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM
   (a) STUDENTS FROM OTHER NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES WISHING TO TRANSFER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND:

   If you are a student on the books of another University in New Zealand wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland, you are required to make application to transfer on the appropriate form to the Registrar not later than 10 January. A late application may be accepted until 31 January and then only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of $20.
Because the University of Auckland is unable adequately to accommodate all of the students who in 1972 will seek to gain admission, a student wishing to transfer to Auckland for any undergraduate course shall be admitted ONLY IF THERE ARE COMPELLING CIRCUMSTANCES FOR TRANSFER TO AUCKLAND.

(b) STUDENTS FROM OVERSEAS

If you are an overseas student wishing to be admitted for the first time to a New Zealand University you must

(i) if applying for graduate status, or credits at the University of Auckland, apply to this University for admission not later than 30 September for a place for the following year;
(ii) if not applying for graduate status or credits but for admission at entrance level, apply to the Overseas Students Admissions Committee (OSAC) Box 8035, Wellington, N.Z., not later than 1 July for a place for the following year.

2. TERMS CARRIED FORWARD

Applications close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of $5. Application forms are available from the Registry.

3. PROVISIONAL ADMISSION

Applications close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of $5. Application forms are available from the Registry. A limitation has been placed on the number of students that may be enrolled for the first time at this University with Provisional Admission. (Students seeking exemption for BArch (Regulations 7 and 8), BCom (Regulation 9), BE (Regulation 7), or BSc (Regulations 4) shall not for this purpose be counted as applicants for Provisional Admission.)

4. SPECIAL ADMISSION

Applications for Special Admission for DipBIA, DipBldg, DipFA, DipMus, DipPHE, and DipTP close 10 January. Application forms are available from the Registry.

5. FAILURE TO MAKE SUFFICIENT PROGRESS IN COURSE OF STUDY – PRIOR PERMISSION OF SENATE TO RE-ENROL

Students, both graduate and undergraduate, including those transferring from another University, shall not be accepted for enrolment in 1972 unless they have made satisfactory progress or have previously obtained the permission of the Senate to enrol in 1972. For details of satisfactory progress refer pages 73-7.
A student will be deemed to have been engaged in academic studies whether or not he attempted the final examinations if at 31 March in that year he was enrolled for a unit as an internal or extramural student or had been granted Terms Carried Forward in a unit.

Applications for permission to re-enrol, with the prescribed fee of $5 close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of $10.

6. PRE-ENROLMENT INTERVIEWS

A General Information and Advisory Centre in the Student Union, 6 Alfred Street, will be open from 14 February until the end of enrolment week on 25 February. The Liaison Office will be open from 24 January. Deans of Faculties will be available during the week 14 February to 18 February to interview and advise students.

7. PENALTIES

(a) LATE PRE-ENROLMENT

A late fee of $10 will be imposed on students who have failed to apply for re-admission by 10 January but make application by 31 January.

(b) LATE ENROLMENT

A student who has been granted a place and fails to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable may forfeit his place, or if permitted to enrol

(i) may be subject to a penalty of $5 for enrolling during enrolment week on the wrong day, morning or afternoon, or

(ii) if enrolling after enrolment week will be subject to a penalty of $20 together with a further penalty of $4 for each week or part of a week that the enrolment is late.

(c) LATE ADDITIONS OR SUBSTITUTIONS TO COURSES

A fine of $4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late for alterations after the following dates:

(i) Laboratory subjects including the subject Studio, in the Faculty of Architecture, and practical subjects or units in the Faculties of Engineering and Fine Arts: After FRIDAY, 10 MARCH

(ii) All other units and subjects: After 31 MARCH

(d) LATE ALTERATION OF OPTIONAL PAPERS FOR MASTERS AND OPTIONAL PAPERS FOR A SUBJECT OR UNIT FOR A DEGREE OR A DIPLOMA

A fine of $4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late: After 30 APRIL
(e) CHOICE OF COURSE

The course of study of a student making a late enrolment will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with that proposed by the student concerned. In determining such course the Senate will have regard to prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of students who have enrolled in accordance with the above timetable.

8. Students are advised to note particularly the regulation with regard to REFUND OF FEES where courses are amended after enrolment. Under this regulation a full refund of fees paid will be allowed in respect of units deleted on or before 31 March. No refund of fees will be made for subjects deleted after 31 March. Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Secondary Teachers’ Studentships, etc., should note that the University will claim tuition fees from the Department or authority concerned in respect of those units for which they are enrolled as at 31 March, and that no amendments to courses involving alteration to a claim for tuition fees can be accepted after that date.

9. LIMITATIONS

Limitations have been placed on the number of students that can be accepted in 1972 for the following courses:

**Architecture**
First Professional for BArch
(with Intermediate) ........................................ 64
Second Professional for BArch for those qualified for the N.Z. Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) ............... 6
DipBldg — first year subjects of the course will be taught only if a minimum of four new enrolments are made ........ 4 (minimum)

**Arts**
Biology .................................................................. 52

**Commerce and Engineering**
DipBIA — any unit of the course ................................. 25

**Engineering**
for all courses in the Faculty of Engineering
(excluding Intermediate) ......................................... 830
First and Second Professional for BE —
the number that can be accepted for the first time ......... 225

667
Fine Arts
for Professional Courses ........................................ 150

Law
LLB, LLB(Hons), and DipCrim —
   the number that can be accepted for the first time .......... 190

Science
Biochemistry III ..................................................... 15
Course in Human Biology, PtI .................................... 60
Geology IIIA, IIIB,
   for BSc(Hons), PtIII, PtIV, and Masters .................... 36
Zoology II, IIIA ....................................................... 141
ENROLMENT 1972

Students who have been offered a place at the University of Auckland for the 1972 academic year and have paid the required deposit of $20 are required to attend at the University, Princes Street, for enrolment during the period Monday to Friday 21-25 February, 1972 inclusive, in accordance with the following timetable:

Students enrolling in more than one Faculty should note
(a) only one enrolment is required;
(b) enrolment must be on the appropriate day, and morning or afternoon, for whichever Faculty and whichever unit in that Faculty is first on the timetable.

INITIALS OF SURNAME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Morn-</th>
<th>After-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ning</td>
<td>noon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of
Intermediate for BArch
If 1972 course includes units in 
Applied Mathematics, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology Tu 22 A—Z —
Other Intermediate Units ............... W 23 A—E F—K

BArch, MArch, MPhil, PhD, DipArch, DipUrbVal, DipBldg, DipTP, MTP, COP ............... W 23 A—E F—K

ARTS, EDUCATION, AND MUSIC, Faculties of

BA, MA, MPhil, PhD, DipLangLab, DipEd, DipEdPsych, BMus, BMus(Exec), MMus, DipMus, DipMus(Hons), Instruction in Single Instrument (Music), COP

669
If 1972 course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Initials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>A—Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>A—As At—Cal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Cam—Fra Fre—Hn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Th</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Ho—L M—Pq</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Pr—Tn To—Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMERCE, Faculty of**

BCom, MCom, MPhil, PhD, COP, Accountancy Professional

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M 21</td>
<td>A—K L—Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Th 24</td>
<td>A—E F—K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F 25</td>
<td>A—K L—Z</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGINEERING, Faculty of**

Intermediate for BE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M 21</td>
<td>A—G H—P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tu 22</td>
<td>Q—Z —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W 23</td>
<td>A—G H—M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Th 24</td>
<td>N—S T—Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F 25</td>
<td>A—K L—Z</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FINE ARTS, Faculty of**

BFA First, Second, Third Professional Years, MFA, DipFA Second, Third Professional Years, DipFA(Hons)  M 21 A—K L—Z

BFA — Intermediate, DipFA — First Professional Year  Tu 22 A—K L—Z
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>INITIALS OF SURNAME</th>
<th>Morn-</th>
<th>After-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M 21</td>
<td>A—G H—P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tu 22</td>
<td>Q—Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAW, Faculty of**

LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, MJur, MPhil, PhD, DipCrim, COP

If 1972 course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tu 22</th>
<th>A—Z</th>
<th>—</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Other Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tu 22</th>
<th>A—E</th>
<th>F—K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W 23</td>
<td>L—R</td>
<td>S—Z</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MEDICINE, Faculty of**

MB ChB, MMedSci, MPhil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Th 24</th>
<th>—</th>
<th>A—Z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

BSc (Course in Human Biology)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F 25</th>
<th>A—Z</th>
<th>—</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**SCIENCE, Faculty of**

BSc (General Course), BSc(Hons), DipOpt, COP, and units for Intermediate Examinations for Agriculture, Dentistry, Engineering, Food Technology, Home Science, Medicine for entry to the University of Otago, Surveying, and Veterinary Science.

(Any student taking Botany IIIB must enrol Monday morning)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M 21</th>
<th>A—G H—P</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tu 22</td>
<td>Q—Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MSc, MPhil, PhD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tu 22</th>
<th>—</th>
<th>A—Z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

BSc (Course in Human Biology)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F 25</th>
<th>A—Z</th>
<th>—</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES

The following section contains lecture times for students taking units or sub-units in the faculties of Arts, Commerce, and Science.

Timetables for lectures in the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, and Music will appear on departmental noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

Notes: (1) Certain classes are held at times arranged by the Departments concerned, in particular these are:

(i) lectures in MA, MCom, and MSc courses;
(ii) lectures in Stage III and courses for Additional units except those listed below;
(iii) tutorials and oral and practical classes (this applies to a large number of units);
(iv) Stage I Science lectures are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.
(v) morning lectures scheduled for Education I will be held only if the whole class is too large to be accommodated in B28 at the late afternoon scheduled times. All students should attend the late afternoon lectures in the first instance.

Details of all the above are placed on Departmental noticeboards or promulgated at early class meetings.

(2) Departments will announce the allocation of individual courses to particular lecture hours. Some of the lecture hours shown will be used for optional or alternative courses.

(3) Students taking Arts units should note that normally certain units alternate from year to year between the period before 4 pm and the period after 4 pm. This may assist students in planning their courses. Unit lecture hours which may alternate from year to year include Anthropology I, II; Stage I units in the Department of Classics; English II, III and III (Additional); French I, II; Geography I, II; German I, II; Italian I; Maori Studies I; Music I, II; units in the Department of Philosophy; Psychology II; Russian I; Spanish I. Some Arts Departments also offer both morning and afternoon lectures.

ABBREVIATIONS:

Chem Chemistry Building (Corner Symonds and Wellesley Streets).
Contains the Large and Medium Lecture Theatres.

Geol Geology Building on North side of Quadrangle.

Lib Library Building (including English and Law — Corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street).

LTBU Upper and Lower Lecture Theatre Building (Behind old Arts Building, access from 22 Princes Street or 5 Symonds Street).

LTBL Lower Lecture Theatre Building (22 Princes Street or 5 Symonds Street).

OArt Old Arts Building (22 Princes Street).

OBio Old Biology Building (Access from 5 Symonds Street).

PM New Physics/Maths. Building (36 Princes Street).
SSL  Social Sciences Lecture Theatre (Access from 13 Symonds St.)  
Thom Thomas Building (Access from 5 Symonds Street).  
Dept A departmental room.  
Thr Theatre.  
? Tentative.  
i-viii Class streams.

**LECTURE TIMETABLE — 1972**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>1.10, 1.11</td>
<td>TTh8,9</td>
<td>LTBU WTh11,12 LTBU Th4,5 LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>W10,11 LibB10 T4,5 OArt006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>Th4,5 OArt006 F10,11 LibB10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>M9,10 T8,9 LibB10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>Th10,11 LibB10 W4,5 OArt006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.24</td>
<td>Th2,3 F8,9 OArt006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>M12 T10,11 W8,9 OArt006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>Th5,6 F8,9 OArt202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.32</td>
<td>M8,9,3,4 OArt006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.33</td>
<td>W10,11 Th8,9 OArt006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History I</td>
<td>TW9</td>
<td>LibB15 MTWTh2 LibB10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II</td>
<td>MTWThF9 TWF4 OArt011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthopology I</td>
<td>i MThF2 LibB28; ii MTh6 T5 LibB28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II</td>
<td>W5 LTBU T6 OArt002, Th11 OArt006, TW11 W6 LibG15 T4 F5 OArt036 T6 LibB15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>III</td>
<td>MTh12 LibG15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History IA/IB</td>
<td>MThF3</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IB/IIA</td>
<td>MTF4 LibB15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>III</td>
<td>MTWTh11 Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Geography</td>
<td>TF12</td>
<td>Th9 LibG15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian History I</td>
<td>TWF11</td>
<td>LibG12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II</td>
<td>TF4 W11 LibG13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Politics I</td>
<td>MTh11</td>
<td>W12 LibG15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II</td>
<td>T10 LibG15 WTh10 OArt036</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical H &amp; L II</td>
<td>?TW6</td>
<td>Th4 F5 OArt011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry III</td>
<td>M11,2</td>
<td>W11 F2 Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology for BA</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intending students should consult the Zoology Department for information on lecture times.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany I</td>
<td>i MThF12 OBio Bot Th; ii MThF10 OBio Bot Th</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II</td>
<td>MTThF2 OBio Bot Th</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II(Hons)</td>
<td>W9-1 OBio Bot Th</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IIIAC</td>
<td>MTh2-4 Thom Rm 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IIIBD</td>
<td>TF2-4 Thom Rm 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Biology III</td>
<td>TTh5</td>
<td>W12,3 Thom Cell Bio Th</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

673
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry I</td>
<td></td>
<td>MTThF9</td>
<td>Chem Th 2;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MTThF11</td>
<td>Chem Large;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MTThF12</td>
<td>Chem Large;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MTThF4</td>
<td>Chem Large;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td>MTThF9</td>
<td>Chem Med;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MTThF2</td>
<td>Chem Med;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIIA</td>
<td></td>
<td>MTWF9</td>
<td>Chem Med;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIIB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Th9</td>
<td>Chem Med;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MWTh10</td>
<td>F3 Chem Th 2;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ADV A and B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MTThF11</td>
<td>Chem Med;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese I</td>
<td></td>
<td>TTh9</td>
<td>F12 OArt036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F10 OArt011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td>MTTh2,3</td>
<td>LibG15;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td></td>
<td>MTTh2,3</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law I</td>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>i M6</td>
<td>OArt02;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii TW3</td>
<td>LibB10;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii TWF3</td>
<td>OArt102;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv M5</td>
<td>OArt202 Th3 OArt102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>2.20</td>
<td>W8,9</td>
<td>OArt202 M2,3 OArt102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.21</td>
<td>T5,6</td>
<td>LTBL F9,10 LibG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.22</td>
<td>W4,5</td>
<td>Th8,9 OArt202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.23</td>
<td>M3,6</td>
<td>T8,9 OArt102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic History II</td>
<td></td>
<td>MT9 OArt202</td>
<td>TW11 LibB28 Th2 LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics I</td>
<td></td>
<td>i TW11</td>
<td>LibB28 Th2 LibB15;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii TWT2</td>
<td>LTBL;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td>MTTh11</td>
<td>LibB15 Th3 LTBL;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td></td>
<td>MTWThF4,5</td>
<td>LibG12;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education I</td>
<td></td>
<td>i M2</td>
<td>W11 Th10 LibB15;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii MTh4</td>
<td>W5 LibB28;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>14.20</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>OArt036;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.21</td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>OArt002;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.22</td>
<td>T6</td>
<td>LTBU;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.23</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>LTBU;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.24</td>
<td>Th4</td>
<td>LTBU;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics Course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M6 LibB10;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.30</td>
<td>T5</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.31</td>
<td>Th4</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.32</td>
<td>Th5</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.33</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.34</td>
<td>F6</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.35</td>
<td>To be determined after enrolment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.36</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.37</td>
<td>T4</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.38</td>
<td>M4</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.39</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.40</td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.41</td>
<td>W5</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.42</td>
<td>W4</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.43</td>
<td>W6</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.44</td>
<td>M6</td>
<td>Dept;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English I Ren.</td>
<td></td>
<td>i T11</td>
<td>F2 LibB10;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii TF5</td>
<td>LibB10;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I Twen.</td>
<td></td>
<td>i MTTh11</td>
<td>LibB28;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii MTTh5</td>
<td>LibB28;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I (Lang.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>W12.4</td>
<td>LibB28 W2 LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td></td>
<td>MTW10</td>
<td>LibB28;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Th10</td>
<td>LibB28;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F2</td>
<td>LibB15;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III/III (Add)</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.30</td>
<td>T4 LibB10;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.31</td>
<td>F4 LibB10;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.32</td>
<td>W4 LibB10;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.33</td>
<td>T5 LibG13;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.34</td>
<td>M4 LibB10;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.35</td>
<td>F3 LibB10;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Days</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French IA</td>
<td>TW4</td>
<td>LTLB</td>
<td>F4 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB</td>
<td>TW4</td>
<td>LTLB</td>
<td>F4 OArt202 and OArt036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>ThF11</td>
<td>OArt202 T11 Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>MTWThF2 Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography I</td>
<td>MTF10</td>
<td>LTLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>MTWF4</td>
<td>LTLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology I</td>
<td>MTWF9</td>
<td>LTLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIIA</td>
<td>M2-4</td>
<td>W9-12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIIB</td>
<td>TThF2-4</td>
<td>W3-5</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German I</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>LibG13</td>
<td>LibG15 OArt002 OArt006 OArt035, T3 LibG15 OArt035 OArt036 OArt202, W5 LibB10, Th5 LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>MTWThF12</td>
<td>OArt002 T12 LibG12 and OArt035 T5 OArt102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>M11</td>
<td>OArt006 TF9 LibG15 Th9 LibG13 W11 OArt036</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLRE</td>
<td>MTh6</td>
<td>OArt002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek I</td>
<td>MTWThF5</td>
<td>OArt011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>MTWThF12</td>
<td>OArt011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew I</td>
<td>MTWF4</td>
<td>OArt035</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History IA</td>
<td>i TThF12</td>
<td>LibB28; ii M5 LTLB WTh4 LibB15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB</td>
<td>M2</td>
<td>OArt006 Th9 LibB15 F2 OArt002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIIA</td>
<td>M11</td>
<td>W9</td>
<td>LibB10 Th11 LibG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIIB</td>
<td>M12</td>
<td>T2</td>
<td>LibB15 M12 OArt202 F3 LTLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIIIB</td>
<td>M4</td>
<td>OArt202 T5 LTLB Th5 OArt102 and/or other times</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian I</td>
<td>M9,10</td>
<td>F9</td>
<td>OArt036 Th12 LibG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>T9</td>
<td>F9,10 Th12 LibG12 MF9 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>M9</td>
<td>LibG12 M10 Dept MTWThF9 Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian I</td>
<td>MTWThF12 Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>?MTWThF10 Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>?MTWTh11 Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supp</td>
<td>?W12 Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese I</td>
<td>M12</td>
<td>OArt102 M4 LibG13 W9 OArt036 Th4 LibG15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>M12</td>
<td>WF2,3 M4 Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>WF2,3 Th4,5 Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin I</td>
<td>MWThF11 OArt002 MTh11 OArt011 and OArt035</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>MTWThF3 OArt011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Legal System</td>
<td>MTWThF12 Dept MTh2 LTLB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students should consult the Department to arrange their hours.
Linguistics I  MTWTh2 OArt002
    II  MF11 W12 OArt036 T12 OArt006
Maori Studies I  MWF4 LibG15 Th5 LTBL
    II  TWF10 OArt035
    III  MTh4 T5 Dept
      Prelim  Th10 OArt102
Mathematics
      Supplementary i MF9 PM-1/114; ii MF3 PM-3/114
26.120C  i MTh10 LTBU; ii MTh11 PM-G147; iii MTh12 PM-G109; iv MTh5 PM-G147
26.120T  i MTh10 PM-G147; ii MTh12 PM-G147
26.140C  i TF10 PM-G147; ii TF11 PM-G147; iii TF12 PM-G147; iv TF12 PM-G147; v TF5 PM-G147
26.140T  i TTh10 LTBU; ii TF12 LTBU
26.141/142 MTWThF10 PM-1/114
26.170  MW2 PM-G147
26.171  i M9 LTBU Th9 T3; ii MTh12 LTBL W3 PM-1/114
26.220G/T  i MTh10 SSL; ii MTh12 PM-1/114
26.240G/T  i TF11 PM-1/114; ii TF12 PM-1/114
26.280  i TF2 PM-G147; ii MW3 PM-G147
26.290  i MW9 PM-G147; ii TF3 PM-G147
26.320  i MTh11 PM-1/114; ii MTh12 PM-G109
26.330  i TF10 OArt002; ii TF12 PM-G109
26.331  i TF12 LibG13 W12 LibG12
26.340  i MTh10 OArt002; ii TF11 OArt002
26.360  i TTh9 PM-1/114; ii TF10 OArt202
26.370  M11 LibG12 W11 PM-1/114
26.371  T4 W12 PM-1/114
26.380  WF4 PM-1/114
26.381  M3 LTBU W2 PM-1/114
26.390  M4 PM-1/114 W10 PM-G147
26.431  TF11 OArt035
Music I  M4 WTh4,5 Dept
    II  W11,12 MThF2 Dept
Philosophy I  29.10  i M12(½ yr), Th12 LibB10
29.10  ii T5(½ yr), W5 LibB15
29.11  M12(½ yr), F12 LibB10
29.12  M5(½ yr), F5 LibB15
    II  Students should consult with the Départment to arrange lecture hours.
    III (Add)
Physics Preliminary  W3.4 PM-
    IA  MTThF4 PM-
    IB  i MTThF11 PM-  ii MTThF2 PM-
       iii MTThF9 PM-
      II  MTThF2 PM-
      IIIA  MTThF9 PM-
      IIIB  MTThF2 PM-
Pol. Studies I  TWTTh3 LibB28
    II  M5 LibB15 W5 OArt102 Th5 LTBU
    III  MWTTh10 OArt002 TWTTh4 OArt102

676
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Time/Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA</td>
<td>TF4 LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB</td>
<td>M2 W11 LTBL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I (BCom)</td>
<td>M5 LibB10 TF4 LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>MF10 W10,12 LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III or III(Add)</td>
<td>M11 OArt202 M3 LibG12 T4 LibG15 W2 LibG15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III(Add)</td>
<td>W3 LibG13 ThF2 OArt102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Russian I</strong></td>
<td>M11,12 TTh11 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLRE</td>
<td>W5,6 OArt035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scandinavian Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>MWThF10 LibG15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Students should consult with the Department to arrange lecture hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology I</strong></td>
<td>TWF9 LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>MWF2 OArt035 TTh2 OArt202 W10 LTBL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish I</strong></td>
<td>MTWThF9 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>MTWThF3 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>MTF12 WTh3 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supplementaries and Preliminaries</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>W4 OArt002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>W12 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori</td>
<td>Th10 OArt 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maths</td>
<td>i MF9 PM-1/114; ii MF3 PM-3/114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>F2,3 OArt006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>TTh4 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology I</strong></td>
<td>i MTThF10 OBio Zoo Th; ii MTThF12 OBio Zoo Th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Lec.</td>
<td>MTWF4 OBio Zoo Tr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# LABORATORY TIMETABLE — 1972

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Timetable Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry III</strong></td>
<td>MTThF11-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany I</strong></td>
<td>i MTh2-4; ii MTh4-6; iii TF2-4; iv TF4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II</strong></td>
<td>i MTh10-1; ii TF10-1; iii W10-1 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IIIA</strong></td>
<td>MTh10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IIIBD</strong></td>
<td>i TF10-1; ii W10-1,2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cell Biology III</strong></td>
<td>i TF 10-1; ii MTh10-1 (BioChem III must go in this stream)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry I</strong></td>
<td>i MTh8.45-10.45; ii MTh 11-1; iii MTh 1.45-3.45; iv MTh4-6; v TF8.45-10.45; vi TF11-1; vii TF1.45-3.45; viii TF4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II</strong></td>
<td>See Departmental Notice Board for times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II (tut.)</strong></td>
<td>i T5; ii W5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>III</strong></td>
<td>i M2-5; ii T10-1; iii Th2-5; iv F10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography I</strong></td>
<td>i W9-11; ii W11-1; iii W2-4; iv W4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II</strong></td>
<td>i Th9-11; ii Th11-1; iii Th4-6; iv Th2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology I</strong></td>
<td>i MTh2-4; ii TF2-4; iii W11-1,2-4; iv MF11-1; v TTh11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II</strong></td>
<td>i TTh2-4; ii WF2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IIIA</strong></td>
<td>i MT10-1; ii MT10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IIIB</strong></td>
<td>i ThF9-1; ii ThF9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics I</strong></td>
<td>i T10-1; ii T3-6; iii W10-1; iv W3-6; v Th10-1; vi Th3-6; vii F10-1; viii F3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II</strong></td>
<td>i MTh3-6; ii TF3-6; iii M3-6,W2-5; iv T3-6,W2-5; v W2-5,Th3-6; vi W2-5,F3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>III</strong></td>
<td>i MTh3-6; ii TF3-6; iii M3-6,W2-5; iv T3-6 W2-5; v W2-5,Th3-6; vi W2-5 F3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology I</strong></td>
<td>i T8-12; ii T8-12; iii T2-6; iv T2-6; v W8-12; vi W8-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II</strong></td>
<td>Laboratory hours will be arranged by the Department after enrolment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IIIA</strong></td>
<td>i T2-4 Th5-7; ii T2-4 Th5-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IIIB</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>III (Psy.)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zoology I</strong></td>
<td>i MTh 9-11; ii MTh2-4; iii TF9-11; iv TF2-4; v W9-11, 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced A</strong></td>
<td>i M10-1; ii T10-1; iii W10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td>i Th10-1; ii Th2-5; iii F10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IIIA</strong></td>
<td>i T10-1; ii Th10-1; iii F10-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Stage I laboratories are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of laboratories they are required to attend, and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.*
SCHOLARSHIPS

BURSARIES

AND

OTHER

AWARDS
BURSARIES

There have been changes in the Universities Bursaries Regulations to take effect from the beginning of 1972. Final details of the new Regulations were not known when the Calendar went to the press and a Supplement will be published and made available from the Bursary Section of the Registry as soon as possible.

New definitions of full and part-time courses will be set out in the Bursaries publication. These will be applied for the payment of Bursaries for the 1972 Academic year.

Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) pages 73-7 requires a student to make sufficient academic progress. Academic progress is defined in terms of a full-time course of study. The definitions published in the 1971 University of Auckland Calendar of a full-time course of study pages 653-7 will be applied for the 1972 enrolment.
SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES, AND PRIZES

The tables on the following pages provide brief details of available scholarships and bursaries (pages 683-95) and prizes (pages 696-9).

A booklet entitled Awards Handbook 1971 is available without charge from the enquiry counter at the Registry, Princes Street. This booklet gives full details of the regulations governing scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards administered by the University and details of funds available for special assistance.

A handbook published annually entitled University Grants Committee Handbook gives full details of the regulations governing awards administered by the University Grants Committee. This handbook is available from Whitcombe & Tombs Ltd., booksellers and for reference in the University library.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the cloister on the lower ground floor of the Old Arts Building and in the Student Union where further notices and details are displayed of scholarships, bursaries, and prizes currently offered.

Review of a scholarship:

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

Re-award of a scholarship discontinued by the original holder:

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES</th>
<th>QUALIFICATIONS</th>
<th>NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM</th>
<th>TENURE</th>
<th>VALUE PER ANNUM</th>
<th>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aeronautical Research Scholarship</td>
<td>Graduate in Science or Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>$1040 + fares, fees, etc.</td>
<td>31 March with Secretary Civil Aviation, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary (under review)</td>
<td>Course for Medical Intermediate (Otago)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Alley Scholarship</td>
<td>Male undergraduate</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>$400</td>
<td>30 September with Secretary, Homewood Trust Board, Box 32, Te Puke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Assoc. of Univ. Women International Grants</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>30 September with Sec. for International Relations, Box 2006, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship</td>
<td>Under 25 and eligible to enrol for BMus or BMus(Exec)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>$80</td>
<td>30 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning</td>
<td>Full-time course for DipTP, MTP</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$500</td>
<td>10 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany</td>
<td>Course for MSc in Botany</td>
<td>1 when vacant</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>$266.67</td>
<td>20 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship</td>
<td>1st Class Honours in Arts, Commerce, or Law</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>$500</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland University Rugby League Scholarship</td>
<td>Rugby League player</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$50</td>
<td>28 February with the Chairman, Auckland University Rugby League, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES</td>
<td>QUALIFICATIONS</td>
<td>NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM</td>
<td>TENURE</td>
<td>VALUE-per annum</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank of N.Z. Scholarship in Rural Accounting</td>
<td>Graduate Member N.Z. Society of Accountants</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$750</td>
<td>30 September with Secretary, N.Z. Society of Accountants, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beit Fellowships for Scientific Research</td>
<td>Graduate and under 25 years</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>£stg700 + fees</td>
<td>1 January with Registrar Imperial Coll. London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beit Memorial Fellowships for Medical Research</td>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>1-4 years</td>
<td>£stg1100-2000 + child allowances</td>
<td>1 April, with Secretary, Beit Memorial Fellowships, St Bartholomew's Hospital, London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Music Scholarship</td>
<td>Under 25 and eligible to enrol for BMus or BMus(Exec)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td>31 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP Bursary</td>
<td>School pupil under 19 years Entrance Schol. exam.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>$350</td>
<td>1 October to the Principal of Pupil's School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP Postgraduate Scholarship for study in N.Z.</td>
<td>Honours Graduate</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-3 years</td>
<td>$1800</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany</td>
<td>(Junior) Proceeding to Botany II or IIIA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Senior) Bachelor's Degree including Botany IIIB</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British Council Assistance</td>
<td></td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>British Council Liaison Officer, Box 1812, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES</td>
<td>QUALIFICATIONS</td>
<td>NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM</td>
<td>TENURE</td>
<td>VALUE PER ANNUM</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British Passenger Line's Free Passage Scheme</td>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 February, with Secretary, University Grants Committee, Box 8035, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary</td>
<td>Bursaries in Anthropology III and Maori Studies</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$66</td>
<td>No application necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hugh Campbell Scholarship</td>
<td>Enrolment LLM, MJur, or final LLB (Hons)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>1 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. P. Campbell Bursary</td>
<td>Completion of LLB or LLB (Hons) or Barristers Professional</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>No application necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer Society of N.Z. (Inc.) — Auckland Division</td>
<td>Honours graduate in Science or equivalent qualification</td>
<td>As available</td>
<td>2-3 years</td>
<td>$1700</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber of Commerce Scholarship</td>
<td>Completion of courses for BCom and Accountants Prof. qualification</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$40</td>
<td>No application necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winston Churchill Memorial Trust Fellowship</td>
<td>No specific qualification</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>from time to time with Sec., Box 8025, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Scholarships</td>
<td>Graduates</td>
<td>As notified each year</td>
<td>Normal time to complete course</td>
<td>$1600 approx. + travel</td>
<td>U.K. &amp; Canada — 1 Oct. Australia — 1 June Others — as notified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES</td>
<td>QUALIFICATIONS</td>
<td>NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM</td>
<td>TENURE</td>
<td>VALUE PER ANNUM</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth University Interchange Scheme</td>
<td>(i) Univ. Officers (ii) Distinguished Univ. Scholars (iii) Postgrad. Univ. Research Workers holding research grants</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Travel Grant</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Court Scholarship</td>
<td>Course in Agriculture</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-4 years</td>
<td>$84</td>
<td>1 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Marie D'Albini Scholarship</td>
<td>Undergraduate for study in singing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>$600</td>
<td>30 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. G. Davis Scholarships in Law</td>
<td>Course in Law</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>31 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James B. Duke Fellowship</td>
<td>Graduate in Economics, History, or Political Studies</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-2 years</td>
<td>Up to $US3800</td>
<td>1 February with Sec. Duke Fellowship Selection Committee, Box 196 Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East-West Center Scholarship</td>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>21 months (Univ. Hawaii)</td>
<td>Fees, fares, maintenance, etc.</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elam Art Scholarship</td>
<td>Completion of Third Prof. for BFA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elam Grants</td>
<td>Fine Arts student</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>Application to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship</td>
<td>Graduate in Science</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>2-3 years</td>
<td>$25000 + additional allowances</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES</td>
<td>QUALIFICATIONS</td>
<td>NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM</td>
<td>TENURE</td>
<td>VALUE PER ANNUM</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture</td>
<td>Enrolment for 4th Prof. in Arch.</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$480</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher Industries Bursary</td>
<td>BSc student enrolled for course in Chemistry or Physics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$300</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Fletcher Post-graduate Scholarship</td>
<td>Eligible to enrol for ME or PhD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$500</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Enrolment for course in Stage III or Honours in Economics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$140</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Bursaries</td>
<td>BSc or two years basic science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$1500</td>
<td>31 August with Secretary Private Forestry Bursary Committee, Box 894, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Government Bursaries and Assistantships for Study in France</td>
<td>Unspecified + return fare from France Salary 1000 francs per month (no travel allowance)</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>500 francs per month</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fulbright Travel Grants</td>
<td>Graduate, Research Scholar, Visiting Professor</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Return travel to U.S.A.</td>
<td>June and July with U.S. Educational Foundation, Box 1190, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES</td>
<td>QUALIFICATIONS</td>
<td>NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM</td>
<td>TENURE</td>
<td>VALUE PER ANNUM</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD)</td>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$1200 to $1700</td>
<td>1 October with Head of Department of German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Gibson Methodist Trust Board Bursaries and Student Grants</td>
<td>Undergraduate or postgraduate — pref. to agricultural course</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>1 October for applications for bursaries for advanced University study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Gibson Research Scholarship</td>
<td>Qualified medical women</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-3 years</td>
<td>£stg250</td>
<td>1 June with Secretary, Royal Soc. of Med., 1 Wimpole St., London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillies Scholarship</td>
<td>Entrance Examination in Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, and English</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winifred Gimblett Scholarship</td>
<td>Graduate pursuing investigation in abnormal psychology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$1200 +</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir George Grey Scholarship</td>
<td>BSc or Part III of BSc(Hons)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$240</td>
<td>No application necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir James Gunson Scholarship</td>
<td>Honours graduate — Preference given in Agriculture or Dairy Science</td>
<td>1 as funds allow (not before 1973)</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>$700</td>
<td>1 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Hardie &amp; Coy. Pty. Ltd. Bursary in Architecture</td>
<td>Enrolment for course for Fourth Professional Examination for BArch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>No application necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir William Hartley Scholarship</td>
<td>Female graduate</td>
<td>1 every fourth year</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>$1400</td>
<td>Refer University of Canterbury Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawke's Bay Medical Research Foundation Scholarship</td>
<td>Graduate — Preference given in Medicine or Sociology</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>3½ years</td>
<td>$2200</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Enrolment for course for Music III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$80</td>
<td>No application necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES</td>
<td>QUALIFICATIONS</td>
<td>NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM</td>
<td>TENURE</td>
<td>VALUE PER ANNUM</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homewood Trust Bursary</td>
<td>Female undergraduate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>30 September with Secretary, Homewood Trust Board, Box 32, Te Puke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship</td>
<td>Enrolment for course for First Professional Examination for BE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$50</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering</td>
<td>Completion of course for First or Second Professional Examinations for BE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$120</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships</td>
<td>Graduate in Engineering or Science</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>$1800 + $200</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Affairs Wildlife Scholarship</td>
<td>Honours graduate (for study in Ornithology)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>$1600 + allowances</td>
<td>1 October with Secretary, U.C.C., Box 8035, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Fed. of Univ. Women Fellowships</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30 September with Sec. for International Relations, Box 2006, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian Government Awards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Information from Italian Legation, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law</td>
<td>Course in Law</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$160</td>
<td>31 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary</td>
<td>Enrolment for course for PhD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-3 years</td>
<td>$1000</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward &amp; Isabel Kidson Scholarship</td>
<td>Postgraduate Scholarship — pref. to research in meteorology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-3 years</td>
<td>Additional $100</td>
<td>No application necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship</td>
<td>Enrolment for Music beyond Stage I and between ages 17-23</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$73.50 + tuition fees</td>
<td>30 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES</td>
<td>QUALIFICATIONS</td>
<td>NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM</td>
<td>TENURE</td>
<td>VALUE PER ANNUM</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships</td>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$US2400 + fees</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duffus Lubecki Scholarship</td>
<td>Honours graduate in Science</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-4 years</td>
<td>$200 + tuition fees</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Graduate in Botany (BSc)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$70</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The McKee Trust Postgraduate Scholarship</td>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$2,200</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masterton Scholarships and Grants</td>
<td>Sometime Masterton residence</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>31 May with Secretary, Masterton Trust, Box 90, Masterton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Research Council of NZ Research Scholarships in Medical Sciences</td>
<td>Enrolment for MSc from BSc course in Human Biology</td>
<td>Up to 5</td>
<td>1-2 years</td>
<td>$410</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics</td>
<td>Bachelors' Degree or suitable qualifications for study in some phase of aeronautics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Annually or biennially</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midway Surf Life-Saving Club Scholarship</td>
<td>Surf life-saving qualifications and best original paper</td>
<td>1 or jointly</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$200 to $500</td>
<td>28 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Walter Mulholland Fellowship</td>
<td>Honours graduate to enter field of Processing and Marketing (food)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1-3 years</td>
<td>$2400 + travel and allowances</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Research Fellowships</td>
<td>Graduate in Science</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>1-2 years</td>
<td>$2400 + allowances</td>
<td>30 September with Secretary D.S.I.R., Private Bag, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES</td>
<td>QUALIFICATIONS</td>
<td>NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM</td>
<td>TENURE</td>
<td>VALUE PER ANNUM</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Roads Board Post-graduate Scholarship in Engineering</td>
<td>Completion of BE, also Commonwealth citizenship or British subject</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$1000</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Z. Federation of University Women Fellowship</td>
<td>Female graduate</td>
<td>1 as funds allow</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>$2000</td>
<td>31 July with Secretary of Fellowship Trust Board, 259 Muritai Road, Eastbourne, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Z. Foundation for the Blind — Optometric Bursary</td>
<td>DipOpt</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$1500</td>
<td>Enquiries to the Secretary, N.Z. Optometrical Assn., Box 6102, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Z. Institute of Architects' Beauchamp-Platts Scholarship</td>
<td>Course in Architecture</td>
<td>1 when vacant</td>
<td>Normal time to complete course</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>Refer Secretary, NZIA, Box 5746, Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Z. Institute of Architects Town Planning Bursary</td>
<td>Enrolled Full-time for DipTP</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>30 November Refer Dept. Town Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Z. Institute of Surveyors' Town Planning Bursary</td>
<td>Enrolment for course in DipTP</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>30 November Refer Dept. Town Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Z. Optometric Association Scholarships</td>
<td>Performance in entrance scholarship or bursary or University examinations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 years</td>
<td>1st year $100, 2nd year $200, 3rd year $300, 4th year $400</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Z. Portland Cement Assoc. Postgraduate Scholarship in Engineering</td>
<td>Enrolment for course for ME or PhD</td>
<td>1 biennially</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$800</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuffield Awards</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>See Royal Society. Refer Sec, Nuffield Committee Univ. Otago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES</td>
<td>QUALIFICATIONS</td>
<td>NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM</td>
<td>TENURE</td>
<td>VALUE PER ANNUM</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships</td>
<td>U.E. Scholarship Examination and resident in Borough of Onehunga</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$50</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Rorke Hall Scholarship (under review)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 April with Tutor for Grad. Admissions, University College, Oxford, U.K.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. A. Paul Memorial Scholarships</td>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>£stg100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing</td>
<td>Eligible to enrol for Degree or Diploma in Singing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>Refer to Conservatorium of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Wilhelm Penseler Scholarship in Music</td>
<td>Passed 1st year DipMus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.E.O. International Peace Scholarship Fund</td>
<td>Female graduate</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>US$2400</td>
<td>31 January with Chairman of P.E.O., P.E.O. Executive Office, 3700 Grand Ave., Des Moines, Iowa, 50312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philips Electrical Industries Scholarship</td>
<td>Completion of min. 1 academic year for BCom, BE or BSc</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>$350 +</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary</td>
<td>BSc in Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$15</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-Doctoral Fellowship</td>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>1-2 years</td>
<td>$2700</td>
<td>1 October for competitive awards. As eligible, for automatic awards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Scholarship</td>
<td>Eligible to register for PhD</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>2½-3 years</td>
<td>$2000 + $400 if held in U.K.</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES</td>
<td>QUALIFICATIONS</td>
<td>NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM</td>
<td>TENURE</td>
<td>VALUE PER ANNUM</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lissie Rathbone Scholarship</td>
<td>Entrance Scholarship Examination in English and History</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td>1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lissie Rathbone Additional Scholarship</td>
<td>University of Auckland Examination in Stage I English and History</td>
<td>1 biennially</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>$80</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Joe Raynes Scholarship</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship</td>
<td>First year DipMus</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$100 + tuition fees</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodes Scholarship</td>
<td>Single male between 19-25 years — 2 years University study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2-3 years</td>
<td>£stg1150</td>
<td>1 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. W. W. Rhodes Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Graduates must be former pupils of Auckland Grammar School</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>$2200</td>
<td>1 October with Secretary, Auckland Grammar School Board, Box 3469, Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road Safety, postgraduate awards in</td>
<td>Current University enrolment and completion of Degree course</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>1-3 years</td>
<td>$2200 + apparatus $200</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Society and Nuffield Foundation Bursaries</td>
<td>Graduate in Science</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>2-12 months</td>
<td>Approx. £stg200-£600 + other allowances</td>
<td>Either 15 March or 15 September with Exec. Secretary, The Royal Society, 6 Carlton House Tee., London, S.W.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord Rutherford Memorial Research Fellowship</td>
<td>Graduate in Physics, Chemistry or Mathematics</td>
<td>1 as funds allow</td>
<td>2-3 years</td>
<td>$1000</td>
<td>1 November with Registrar University of Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES</td>
<td>QUALIFICATIONS</td>
<td>NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM</td>
<td>TENURE</td>
<td>VALUE PER ANNUM</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutherford Scholarship</td>
<td>Graduate in natural sciences</td>
<td>1 for the Commonwealth</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>£stg950-£1500 + travel, etc.</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanders Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Child of member of Mercantile Marine or Navy — Special Examination</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3 years +</td>
<td>$120</td>
<td>30 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Enrolled as first year student in BMus course</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>$40</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Hulme Overseas Scholarship</td>
<td>Honours degree</td>
<td>1 for Aust. and N.Z.</td>
<td>3 years (Oxford)</td>
<td>£stg900</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Scholarships</td>
<td>BE 2nd Prof., BSc(Hons) Part III, final LLB(Hons) in following year, final year other Bachelor's degrees and DipFA</td>
<td>Unspecified (at present 36)</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Shirtcliffe Fellowship (under review)</td>
<td>MA, MCom, LLM, MSc, or BSc(Hons)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>$1300</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sims Empire Scholarship</td>
<td>Graduate in Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, or Medicine</td>
<td>1 biennially as funds allow</td>
<td>2-3 years</td>
<td>$1000</td>
<td>1 November with Registrar University of Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinclair Scholarship</td>
<td>Entrance Examination in Biology, English and Geography or Mathematics or Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>1 August with Secretary Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES</td>
<td>QUALIFICATIONS</td>
<td>NUMBER AWARDED PER ANNUM</td>
<td>TENURE</td>
<td>VALUE PER ANNUM</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isabella Siteman Scholar-</td>
<td>Pupil residing and attending Secondary School in Hawke's Bay</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>1 August with The Trustees, Box 349, Napier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ship</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ralph Slade Memorial Schol-</td>
<td>Enrolled for Professional year for BE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$350 +</td>
<td>1 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arship</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Full-time student eligible for a Senior Scholarship</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Takaro Trust Fund Scholarship</td>
<td>Eligible to register for PhD</td>
<td>As funds allow</td>
<td>3 years</td>
<td>$2500</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taranaki Scholarships</td>
<td>Not less than 2 years Taranaki schooling and credit pass in UE Schol., or undergraduate credits</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
<td>$90 p.a.</td>
<td>31 January with Sec., Taranaki Schol. Trust Board, Box 187, New Plymouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unilever Scholarship</td>
<td>Male graduate -- Honours Degree</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-3 years</td>
<td>£stg850 + travel</td>
<td>1 October in even years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Post-Doctoral Fellowships</td>
<td>PhD or equivalent</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$5000</td>
<td>Refer Registrar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship (under review)</td>
<td>6 units of BA (must include French)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>$60</td>
<td>31 October with Guardian Trust, Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon Watson Scholarship</td>
<td>Honours Degree or Degree in Theology</td>
<td>1 biennially</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>$1800 + travel grant</td>
<td>1 October in even years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. B. Wood Travelling Scholarship (under review)</td>
<td>Graduate</td>
<td>1 biennially</td>
<td>2 years (Univ. Edinburgh)</td>
<td>$600</td>
<td>Refer Secretary, N.Z. Wool Board, Box 248, Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wool Board Bursaries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIZES</td>
<td>BASIS OF AWARD</td>
<td>VALUE</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergan Award</td>
<td>Best clinical investigation in final year for DipOpt</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>No application required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Prize</td>
<td>Best work for the year in a subject</td>
<td>$10 — for books or scientific instruments</td>
<td>No application required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip Sidney Arden Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Work in Old and Middle English in final year for BA</td>
<td>$40</td>
<td>No application required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Prize            | Designs from work of first 2 Terms of Fourth Professional Year for Architecture | 1st Prize $30
2nd Prize $10 | No application required                                 |
| Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Town Planning | Most meritorious dissertation submitted for DipTP                           | $10 — for books                 | No application required                                 |
| Bartrum Memorial Prize                         | 1st Class Honours in Geology and special merit Best candidate in BSc(Hons) Part III or Geology IIIA or B | $40 — for books
$30 — for books | No application required                                 |
<p>| Macmillan Brown Prize in English Composition   | Critical essay, poem, or short story                                         | $100                            | 31 August with Registrar, University of Canterbury      |
| Vernon Brown Memorial Award                    | Best Studio work for 2nd Prof.                                              | Medallion + $100                | No application required                                 |
| Butterworth Prize                              | Best work in second year subjects for LLB or LLB(Hons)                       | $42 — for Law Reports, periodicals, or books | No application required                                 |
| Chisholm Memorial Prize                        | Best set of original sketches of subjects of Architectural interest          | $10.50                          | Refer School of Architecture Notice Board               |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRIZES</th>
<th>BASIS OF AWARD</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize</td>
<td>Best measured drawing in School of Architecture</td>
<td>$50</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost and Management Accounting Prize</td>
<td>Highest marks in papers (a) and (b) of Accounting III</td>
<td>$11</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gary Davies Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Winners of Sir Robert Stout Moot Shield</td>
<td>2 engraved silver medallions</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Best work for the year in Family Law</td>
<td>$21 — for books</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Queen Elizabeth II Award in Architecture</td>
<td>Most meritorious contribution in studio work in third professional year</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Queen Elizabeth II Prize</td>
<td>Highest marks for examinations in &quot;The History of New Zealand and its Imperial Commonwealth, and Foreign Relations&quot;</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Fleming Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Most meritorious article publ. in student newspaper in Term I &amp; II</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fowlds Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Most distinguished student in each Faculty</td>
<td>$20 — for books</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Distinguished academic performance throughout the Human Biology course</td>
<td>$400</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Distinguished academic performance throughout the Engineering course</td>
<td>$400</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Most meritorious work for First Professional Year for DipFA</td>
<td>$10</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIZES</td>
<td>BASIS OF AWARD</td>
<td>VALUE</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habens Prize</td>
<td>Best student in Education at Stage III or MA level — sometime Training College student</td>
<td>$17</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haydon Prize</td>
<td>Best work in British Imperial and Commonwealth History</td>
<td>$10 — for books</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany: Junior</td>
<td>Best all-round student in Botany I</td>
<td>$8 — for books</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany: Senior</td>
<td>Most meritorious report on a project for Botany IIIB and Botany Honours Part IV</td>
<td>$8 — for books</td>
<td>1st day of 3rd Term to the Professor of Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Society's Prize</td>
<td>Best undergraduate record for LLB or LLB(Hons)</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law</td>
<td>Most meritorious essay on International Law — subject prescribed annually</td>
<td>$16 — for books</td>
<td>31 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Mulgan Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Best student in Greek II, III, or Honours</td>
<td>$20</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip Neill Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Original composition in Music</td>
<td>$50</td>
<td>1 June with Registrar, University of Otago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Z. Institute of Architects' Prize</td>
<td>Most meritorious studio work in School of Architecture</td>
<td>4 prizes of $25 each — for books</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Z. Institute of Valuers' Prize</td>
<td>Most meritorious student final DipUrbVal</td>
<td>$10 — for books</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Z. Society of Accountants' Prize</td>
<td>Best candidate in the examinations of Accounting I and II</td>
<td>$21</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIZES</td>
<td>BASIS OF AWARD</td>
<td>VALUE</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Z. Town and Country Planning Institute Town Planning Award</td>
<td>Financial assistance or for best work for the year</td>
<td>$24 — to assist with fees or for books, etc.</td>
<td>15 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potter Industries Prizes in Architecture</td>
<td>Outstanding work in Architectural Construction in 2nd Prof. and in 3rd Prof.</td>
<td>$50 each</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Douglas Robb Prize</td>
<td>Distinguished academic performance throughout course for MB ChB</td>
<td>$400</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christine Roigard Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Best student in German II</td>
<td>$50 — for books</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Smith &amp; Nephew Optometric Award</td>
<td>Best projected research topic</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>30 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweet and Maxwell Prize</td>
<td>Best work in The Legal System for LLB or LLB (Hons)</td>
<td>$42 — for periodicals</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The John Tinline Prize in English</td>
<td>Highest aggregate marks in English III and English Special (Advanced) in the same year</td>
<td>$60 — for books</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Paul Turtill Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Best student in Geology II</td>
<td>$50</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. D. Wilson Prize</td>
<td>Most worthwhile contribution in 2nd Prof. in Studio and student affairs</td>
<td>$50 — for books</td>
<td>No application required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Original essay on some aspect of Maori culture</td>
<td>$60</td>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Funds**

| The Margaret Bourne Fund | Details of these funds for special assistance are given in the separate booklet entitled *Awards Handbook* available from the University Registry. |
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS — 1971

*Awarded without Emolument

Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship
Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning
Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship
Bishop Music Scholarship
Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany
Senior
Junior
Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary
Hugh Campbell Scholarship
J. P. Campbell Bursary
Cancer Postgraduate Fellowship
Chamber of Commerce Scholarship
John Court Scholarship
A. G. Davis Scholarship
Elam Art Scholarship
Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture
Fletcher Industries Bursary
James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship
Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship
Gillies Scholarship
Winifred Gimblett Scholarship
Sir George Grey Scholarship
Sir James Gunson Scholarship
James Hardie & Co. Pty. Ltd. Bursary
Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship
Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship
Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship
Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship
Keliiher Economics Foundation Bursary
Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship
Duffus Lubecki Scholarship
Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship

No applicant
Carew, P. A.
Donney, M. F.
Britten, D.

No award
Clark, Suzanne M.
Mihaljevic, M. J.
No applicant
McFadgen, T. N.
Not available
No award
Ellett, G. M.
Asher, R. J.
MacLaren, C.
No award
Wills, P. R.
Parton, I. M.
Williamson, A. G.
Courtney, M. M.

Watts, R. N.
No award
Mullan, A. B.
Not available
Minty, A. G.
Morey, Colleen M.
No applicant
Dare, F. J.
Brown, A. H.
Jaffe, G. N.
No applicant
Bender, Laurene A.
Niblett, Jeanette R.
No award
Medical Research
Council of N.Z. Research
Scholarship in Medical Science
Mercer Memorial Scholarship
Midway Surf Life-Saving Club Scholarship
N.Z.I.A. Beauchamp-Platts Scholarship
N.Z.I.A. Town Planning Bursary
N.Z.I.S. Town Planning Bursary
N.Z. Optometric Association Scholarships
N.Z. Portland Cement Association Postgraduate Scholarship in Engineering
Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships
Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing
Philips Electrical Industries Scholarships
Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary
Lissie Rathbone Scholarship
Lissie Rathbone Scholarship (Additional)
Joe Raynes Scholarship
Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Scholarship
Sanders Memorial Scholarship
Michael Joseph Savage Scholarship

Senior Scholarships
Akel, W.
Asher, R. J.
Blumenfeld, Judith H.
Brown, A. H.
Brown, S. R.
Campbell, D. G. (1970)
Carroll, Barbara
Chilwell, Christine R.
Choy, V. J.
Churchill, C. G.
Clark, C. J.
Clark, P. J. A.
Collins, J. D.
Craig, R. G.

Chalcroft, S. C. W.
Gillett, G. R.
Hanna, J. N.
No applicant

No applicant

No award

Swarbrick, Helen
Porter, Carol A.

Entwisle, M. J.
(Male) Ziman, T. A. L.
(Female) No applicants
Lackner, C. R.
Alcock, C. J.

Brown, S. R.
Choy, V. J.
Jungersen, Suzanne H.

No award

Dadson, P.

Lackner, C. R.
Dixon, G. P.
Turner, J. R.
Haworth, Margaret J.

Davidson, B. J.
de Bazin, M. E.
Flanagan, M. J.
Gillett, G. R.
Hanna, J. N.
Hanson, Elizabeth A.
Hardley, C. J.
Harrison, P. A.
Hayward, B. W.
Hill, P. D.
Hunt, S. A.
Hyland, Carolyn J.
Kent, M. A. K.
Kirkpatrick, R. D.
Lai, C. D.
Law, Dorothy A.
Muir, Bronwen M.
Nicholson, Susan W.
Phillips, D. W.
Pratt, Andrea
Pullman, R. T.
Quilter, C. G.
Rama, P.
Robinson, M. A.
Sales, R. M. A.
*Shee, Seok Moi

Sinclair Scholarship
Isabella Siteman Scholarship
Ralph Slade Memorial Scholarship
Student Memorial Scholarship
Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship

Stitt, G. M.
*Tan, Soon Hie
Triggs, C. M.
vander Laan, Caroline A.
Vowles, J.
Wahlberg, Ingrid K.
Walker, Susan E.
Wallis, Paula G.
Watt, H. I.
Williams, Ailsa M.
Witten-Hannah, Margaret
Woodward, Margot C.

Keber, A. W.
Garland, P. D.

Winter, B. D. A.
Edwards, Victoria-Anne P.

Lepine, Christine
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES — 1970

**Allergan Award**

**Annual Prizes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Student Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy</td>
<td>Wicksteed, L. T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Duncan, L. S. W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>Robinson, M. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Langley, R. W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture (Town Planning)</td>
<td>Thomson, Judith W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>Taylor, Rosamund M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Rendell, C. H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Hunter, K. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Brockett, C. J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constitutional Law</td>
<td>Osborne, R. J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic History</td>
<td>Sibthorpe, G. T.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Courtney, M. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Shee, Seok Moi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Richards, L. R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Campbell, D. G.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Ching, K. J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Witten-Hannah Margaret A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity and the Law of Succession</td>
<td>Barnes, R. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>Leman, Janet M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Hopkins, H. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Rabone, Diana L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Williams, K. W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Hoolihan, K.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Ward, C. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Grant, Jennifer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>Hitchcock, Kathryn F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Rabone, Diana L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Zepke, K. G. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>McNaughton, Rowan B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Graham, Julie E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
<td>No award</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Asher, R. J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Rabone, Diana L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry</td>
<td>Rakena, R. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Scott, P. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>James, D. F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Henderson, B. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Johnston, D. A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Physics
Political Studies
Psychology
Russian
Spanish
Zoology

P. S. Ardern Memorial Prize
Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Prize
first
second
Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Town Planning
Auckland District Law Society Prize
Bartrum Memorial Prize Honours year
Stage III
Vernon Brown Memorial Award
Butterworth Prize
Chisholm Memorial Prize
Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize
Cost and Management Accounting Prize
Gary Davies Memorial Prize
Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize
Queen Elizabeth II Award in Architecture
Queen Elizabeth Prize in History
Fowlds Memorial Prizes
Architecture
Arts
Commerce
Engineering
Fine Arts
Law
Music
Science
Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize
Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize
Habens Prize
Haydon Prize

Drummond, P. D.
Rowley, Elizabeth M.
Cuming, Christine M.
No award
Baggott, Roberta M.
Wood, Rosemary R.

Kilmartin, Pamela L.
Magdalinos, P.
Chong, C. C. F.

Fraser, E. D.
McFadgen, T. N.
Carlson, J. R.
Rabone, S. D. C.
No award
Heath, T. W.
Cato, C. B.
No award
Swinton, I. D.

Snowden, M. G.
(Cowper, B. I. J.
Asher, R. J.

Hislop, M. J.
(Bathe, P. G.
(MacNaughtan, D. T.

Langley, R. W.
Sanders, N. R.
Fletcher, H. A.
Chang, W.
Jones, B.
McFadgen, T. N.
Hopkins, Virginia R.
Beck, J. L.

Asher, Monica I.
Grainger, E.
Jones, M. D.
Thomas, M. J.
G. F. Joseph Bursary in Fine Arts
Kathleen Kennedy Memorial Prizes
in Spanish
  Spanish II first
  Spanish III second
T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize
  Junior
  Senior
Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize
John Mulgan Memorial Prize
N.Z. Institute of Architects' Prize
  First professional
  Second professional
  Third professional
  Fourth professional
N.Z. Institute of Valuers' Prize
N.Z. Society of Accountants' Prize
  Accounting I
  Accounting II
N.Z. Town and Country Planning Institute Town Planning Award
Potter Industries Prizes in
  Architecture
    Second professional
    Third professional
Sweet and Maxwell Prize
John Tinline Prize
W. D. Wilson Prize
Maharia Winiata Memorial Prize

Barnes, J.
Williams, A. M.
Jensen, E. B.
No award
No award
Rendell, G. H.
Gardner, R. O.
Applications close 31 May
Whale, P. R.
Hill, W. W.
Wyatt, M. J.
Paterson, R. J.
Farrow, R. A.
Langley, R. W.
Shee, P. Y.
Clarke, I. N.
Hutchinson, B. H. W.
Bryce, D. A.
Willey, H. B.
Mulligan, R. J.
Hunt, J. L.
No award
Lonergan, B. J.
Walker, R. J.
NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES 1971

Awarded to Auckland students

BP Bursary
Commonwealth Scholarships
United Kingdom

1851 Exhibition Science
Research Scholarship
East-West Scholarship

Rhodes Scholarship

Postgraduate Scholarships
Allen, M. D.
Barrett, J. R.
Bell, A. G.
Bennett, K. J.
Bradley, S. G.
Braithwaite, A. C.
Brennan, B. J.
Chalmers, A. I.
Christian, D. F.
Church, Antoinette
Darby, D. J.
Dart, W. J.
Domney, M. F.
Drummond, P. D.
Duncan, J. R.
Graham, B. W. L.
Grant, R. B.
Grundy, K. R.
Hagen, J. C.
Haley, H. R.
Hall, K. N.
Hannan, Sharon F.
Hayward, R. C.
Hilder, M. A.
Hoare, S. J.
Holborow, K. A.
Jenkins, M. W. G.
McEwan, Jennifer
McFadgen, T. N.
MacFarlane, A. I.

Nunns, A. G.
Edmonds, F. D.
Phillips, P. C. B.
Scott, P. M.
Crump, D. R. (1970)
Marshall, L. M.
Rae, B. J.
McNaughton, P. A.

MacGillivray, C. F.
MacGregor, D. R.
McNaughton, P. A.
McNickle, D. C.
Martin, D. W.
Matthews, K. M.
Mills, S. J.
Niblett, Jeanette R.
Pennycooke, S. R.
Phillips, P. C. B.
Pillsbury, S. W.
Rains, M. A.
Roberts, J. L.
Sanders, N. R.
Scott, P. M.
Stephens, D. W.
Stevens, L. L.
Sun, E.
Tallon, J. L.
Temple, W.
Towsey, M. W.
Trevett, A. J.
Trout, G. R. F.
Verner, P. J.
Volkering, M.
Wales, B. J.
Ward, Clive
Williamson, A. G.
Wilson, J. W.
Wilson, Rosemary
Harvey, J. D.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abrahams, Judith Mary</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, Wendy Patricia</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams, William Erne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aho, George Taimani</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aitken, Judith Estranna</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akel, Richard Livingston</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akel, William</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Aldridge, Margaret Elizabeth</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander, Christine Valerie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Algie, Katherine Mary Agnes</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali, Judith Joy</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allely, Graham Holland</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allely, Robert Frederick</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, Barrie Curtis</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, John Vernon</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, Philip David</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, Rosemary England</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amoedo, Kenny Francis</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, Christine Elaine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, Donald Ray</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, Eric Magnus</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, Helen Wynne</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, Michael</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Anderson, Robert James</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, Stephen Lair</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, William George</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andreac, Alexander Burn</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Andrew, Robin Lawson</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ang, Linda Poh Geok</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angus, Mary Jane</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anstis, Grahame Ernest Cobine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armstrong, Nigel Scott</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arnold, Bruce Edward</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Ashley-Palmer, Donald Eustace</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asher, Monica Innes</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asher, Raynor John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashley, Craig William James</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Ashton-Peach, Anthony</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astridge, Sandra Jean</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atikul, Jamlong</td>
<td>MCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Atmore, Geoffrey Allen</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attrill, Douglas Clyde</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austin, Roy James</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avery, Linda Jeanette</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Baas, Peter Hugo</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Backhouse, Richard Brown</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bacon, Marjorie Ruth</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bailey, Peter Derrick</td>
<td>BMAus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bain, Donald Raymond</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bainbridge, Warwick John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker, Clarke Walter</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker, Jennifer Kay</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baldwin, Richard James</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ball, Gillian Jane</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Ballard, Terence David</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandu, Lyson Sauka David</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banks, Douglas John</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bannatyne, John Alexander</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bannister, Richard Ward</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barber, Carol Jennifer</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbour, Caroline Martha</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Barker, Graham Leslie</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnett, Elizabeth Mary</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnhill, Lance Aston</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrie, Margaret Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barter, Terence Paul</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bartlett, Julie Elaine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bartley, Deborah Anne</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Barton, William David</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassett, Harry Linton</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battisch, Anthony John Francis</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batt, Patricia Dianne</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batt, Warren David</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Battley, Colin Ward</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bengle, Jan Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Bean, Derek Rodger</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beasley, Alastair Warren</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beasley, Donald Michael</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaumont, Colleen Patricia</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaumont, Valerie Blanche</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Beck, James Leslie</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckett, Barbara Winifred</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redbrook, John Robert Martin</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedford, Jennifer Jane</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beece, Peter Langton</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beever, Susan Elizabeth</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Begg, Evan James</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belcher, Marc Reid</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellamy, Paul Howard</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellingham, Graeme John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ben, David</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Bennett, Kenneth John</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bentley, Graham Arthur</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beran, Peter John</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berends, Willem</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beresford, Geoffrey Derrick</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bertram, Malcolm Bruce</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best, Peter Nigel</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhagirathi, Jwala Prasad</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhikharidas, Balvin</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Bilton, Anthony Leith</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Bishop, Paul Wyton</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bisley, Sally Roseanne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bissell, Philippa Jane</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Bissell, Stanley Arthur</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Blake, Kenneth Barry</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† Blanchett, John Graham</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blumenfeld, Judith Helen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boak, Philippa Maud</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bode, Ian Hendrik</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bogmuda, Maxwell Hollington</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bold, Gary Edward John</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bollard, Anne Patricia</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond, David Elson</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bone, Wilma Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonetti, Nelson Charles</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonham, Richard John Geoffrey</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookman, Ruth Gail</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Boon, Wah Sun</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2* Borlase, Owen Mervyn</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boswell, David Ross</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bousfield, Helen Clare</td>
<td>BMus(Exec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowler, Gary Edward</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowley, Patricia Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyes, Jennifer Ann</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3i Boyes, John David</td>
<td>ME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bracegirdle, Robin</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradbury, Stephen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradley, Karen Gae</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradley, Murray Falconer</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Bradley, Stuart George</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bradly, William Peter</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brady, Terrence Patrick</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Braithwaite, Andrew Castley</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branton, James Robert</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brasell, Douglas Frank</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breiteneder, Donna Lynn</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Brennan, Barry John</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brick, Hillary Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridgeman, Doreen Elizabeth</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Brimblecombe, Peter</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadent, Charles Barry</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadfoot, Deborah De Berri</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromwich, Richard Peter</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Brook, Enid Dawn</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1* Brooking, Bryan Christopher</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Brooks, Geoffrey Caldwell</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brosnahan, Bruce Chatfield</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broughton, Charles Brooke</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2* Brown, Barry James</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, David Bentley</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROWN, James Morrison</td>
<td>BMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Brown, Robert Andrew</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Stephen Richard</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browne, Ross Douglas</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Stephen Wayne</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brun, Anthony John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† Brunt, Richard Leith</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryan, Frederick James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryant, Barrie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bucha, Judgich</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21 Chang, Swee Tong BE
11 Chang, William BE
Chaplin, Gillian Leigh BA
Chapman, Peter Jackson BSc
Chappelle, Donald Leigh MA
Charlesworth, Peter Maxwell BSc
Chen, Chin-Hoe BArch
* Chen, Kok Chin BE
Cheng, Yu Chung BArch
2 Child, Colin Edric MA
Chilwell, Christine Robin BA
Chin, Diew Lai BSc
1 Ching, Kau Jai BE
11 Chiranthamjaree, Chaiyaporn BE
2 Chisholm, Yvonne Dawn MA
Chong, Chuan Siong BA
Chong, Frederic Chan Foong BArch
Choong, Foo Kwai BArch
Choung, Tets Shin BArch
Choy, Vernon John BSc
Christensen, Virginia Ruth BA
1 Christian, David Frank MSc
Christian, Lesley Jeanette BCom
Christie, Andrew Allan BCom
Chung, Way Keung BCom
Church, James Michael BSc
Clanaehan, Alan Scott BSc
Clark, Christopher John BSc
Clark, Grant Mills BA
Clark, Helen Elizabeth BA
† Clark, Jock Morison BE
Clark, Paul John Abbott BA
Clark, Timothy Paul BA
Clarke, Kevin Earl BArch
1 Cleary, Gerard Lawrence BE
Cleave, Julie Ann BA
Cleland, Alison Christine BA
Cleland, Bruce Robert BA
Clemmet, Peter Francis BA
Cliffe, Josephine Jessie BA
Cough, Reginald Carroll LLB
Cochrane, Helen Anne BA
2 Cockle, Silvia Alice MA
Coddington, Peter John BA
1 Coulling, Andrew Peter BSc(Hons)
2 Coffey, Brian Thomas MSc
Colbert, Allan Bryan BA
Colles, Barbara McDonald BA
Collings, John Maxwell LLB(Hons)
§ Collins, John Hector BE
Compton, Peter Thomas LLB
† Conaghton, Dougal Alexander BE
§ Connell, Paul Henry BE
Connolly, Kerry Edward BSc
Cooney, Paul Hoskins LLB
Cooper, Antony James BSc
Copsey, Janet Louise BA
Corballis, Barbara Elizabeth BA
Corban, Brian Phillip Najib BA
Corban, Lindsay Griffiths BA
Corban, Sharon Assid Rose BA
x Corbett, Lawrence Michael BE
Curness, Peter Edward BSc
Cornish, Jillian BSc
Corry, Michael John LLB
Cottam, Paul BSc
Coughlan, Alan Lewis BA
Coughtry, Heather Edith BSc
Coupe, Patricia Ann BA
Courtenay, Mark Michael BA
Cowell, Bernard James BSc
2 Cox, Neil Ralph MSc
Craig, Margaret Anne BSc
Craig, Russell Grosvenor BFA
Crawford, Lesley Winifred BCom
Crommelin, John Peter BCom
Croshie, Errol Stuart BSc
Culhane, Moira Diane BA
Culpan, Stephen James BSc
Cuming, Christine Mona BSc
Cuming, Jocelyn Mary BA
Cunning, Hector John BSc
Cunningham, Peter Hart BA
Cunningham, Keith Fraser BCom
Curran, Susan Mary Purell BSc
Cutting, Brian John BA
Daly-Peoples, Linda Ruth MA
Daly-Peoples, John Francis BA
Dance, Kevin Malcolm BSc
† Dang, Ngoc-Hung BE
3 Darby, Desmond Joseph BSc(Hons)
Darragh, Neil Patrick BA
Dawson, Diana Louise BSc
Davis, John David LLB
1 Davis, Trevor Alan BE
Day, John Allan BCom
2 Dearman, David George MA
De Bhaauw, Maria Johanna BA
Delacey, Anna-Kristina BA
21 Denize, Robert Charles BE
Dent, Michael John LLB
Denton, Janet Mary BCom
Derby, William Stanley Eric BA
De Souza, Joseph Michael BSc
† Deverall, William BE
2 Dickson, William Blake BE
2 Dimery, William Jeffrey MA
2 Dive, William Ross MSc
Dixon, Malcolm Ian BA
Dobbin, Trevor John BA
1 Donnay, Murray Francis MA
Donaldson, Robert Noel BArch
Donovan, Michael Eugene BCom
1972 Calendar

2 Donovan, Wayne Francis MSc
   Dooley, Bernard Joseph BSc
2† Dopheide, Peter Clemens BE
   Douglas, Herbert Wayze BSc
   Douglas, John Stuart BCom
2 Dow, Keith John MA
2 Dowick, Peter Winton MSc
   Dreaver, Mary Manson BA
   Drennan, Christopher John BSc
   Drummond, Neil Grant BCom
1 Drummond, Peter David BSc(Hons)
1 Duncan, John Roderick MSc
   Duncan, Lawrence Keith BA
2 Duncan, Keith Stuart Willson MA

Eaglen, John Peter BCom
   East, Paul Clayton LLB
   Edgar, Charles Robert Evan BSc
2† Edmeades, Douglas Charles BSc
2 Edmeades, Kevin Garth Hugh BE
   Edmond, Virginia Anne MA
   Edmonds, Neil Raymond MSc
   Edwards, Angela Fanette BSc
   Edwards, Victoria Anne Pamela BFA
   Elder, Jack Arnold BA
   Ellett, Maurice Charles BSc
1 Elliott, Howard Clifton MSc
a Elliott, Brian Keith BArch
   Elliott, John Gordon BA
   Elliott, Susan Mary BA
   Elmsly, Wayne George BSc
   Ennor, John Graeme BA
* Entwistle, Malcolm Ian BE
   Etchells, Peter Alan BSc
   Evans, Barbara Ann BSc
   Evans, Clive William BSc
   Evans, Lloyd Raymond BArch
   Evans, Suzanne BA
   Evans, William John BSc

Fabia, Wanda-Maria BA
   Factor, Laurence BCom
   Fairbrother, Marianne Birgitte Koed BA
   Faire, John Anthony LLB(Hons)
   Fairgray, Keith Douglas BA
   Falkenstein, Anthony Edwin BCom
   Hamilton, Keith Ross LLB(Hons)
   Faris, John Grant BSc
   Farmilo, Roland Willbur BSc
   Farrell, Edwin James BSc
   Farr, Pamela BSc
† Faville, David John BE
   Fendall, Felicity Wynne BA
   Ferguson, Eleanor Jean BSc

2 Fergusson, Graham Kenneth BSc(Hons)
† Fetherston, Denis John BE
   Finch, Brian Thomas BA
2 Finlow-Bates, Terence MSc
   Firth, Terence Merlin LLB
† Fish, Allan Dennis BE
2 Fish, Margaret Helen MA
   Fisher, Maxine Jennette MSc
   Fitzpatrick, John Kevin BA
   Flavell, Kelly LLB
   Fleming, Melodie Anne BA
   * Fong, Sun Wah BE
   * Foot, Edward William BE
   * Foote, John Leslie BE
2 Forbes, Sharleen Denise MSc
† Forde, Glynn Morgan BE
   Forman, David BA
   Fortune, Anthony Martin LLB
   Foster, Antoinette Adelaide MA
   Foster, Barry John BSc
† Foster, Colin Lemmard BE
   Foster, Hugh Paterson BA
   Foster, Patricia May BA
   Foster, Stanley William BSc
   Francis, David Arthur BSc
   Francis, Robert Alan BCom
   Frankham, David Charles BSc
   Franklin, Kenneth Roy MSc
   Fray, Barbara Claire BA
   Freeman, Margaret Isobel BA
   Frey, Willi Helge BA
† Fry, Trevor John BE
   Fullan, Marilyn Gay BA
   Fumpston, Rodney Arthur BFA
   Furneaux, Paul William BSc
   Furrell, Bruce William BA

Gain, Beverley Yeuh Ngoh BSc
   Gain, Dennis BCom
   Gallagher, Christopher Joseph BSc
† Gallagher Rodger Wayne BE
1 Gardner, Rhys Owen BSc(Hons)
† Caldwell, David John BE
   Caldard, Margaret Jean BA
   Catman, Lionel Richard BA
1 Gaudin, John Howard MA
   Gaudin, Therese Juanita BA
   Gee, Bruce Kelvin BCom
   Gemmell, Arthur Thorpe BSc
   Gervais, Michael BSc
   Gibbons, Leigh Ann MA
   Gibbs, Peter Alfred BSc
2 Gibbs, Warwick Oxford Harold MA
   Giffney, Colin Glenn BSc
   Gilbert, Shirley Jeanne BA

709
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gilbertson, Colin</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillanders, William</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillespie, Brian</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillett, Grant Randall</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillies, Joan Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillies, Susan Clark</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillmore, Margaret Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girdwood, Josephine Monarch</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godden, Norman Louis</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldblatt, David Philip</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good, Richard John</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodison, Gillian Frances</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, Frances Jean</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorringe, Julia Yvonne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gothieb, Gary Colin</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gots, Susan Margaret</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gough, Andrew</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gough, Barry William</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govind, Jagdish Hira</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graham, Bruce William Lang</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grainger, Barbara Jane</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant, Ralph Bishop</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant, Wilma Forrest</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gratton, Robert Walter</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graves, Mary Ellen</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, Ian Luntide</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, Robert James Munro</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graydon, Desmond Charles</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greatbanks, James Alan</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, Helen Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, Richard George</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, Robert Douglas</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenwood, Ross Francis</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory, Christopher Herbert</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffiths, Michael O'Callaghan</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffiths, Stephanie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grigg, John Edward</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grimes, Froma</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross, Robert David</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grosvenor, Frederick David</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grundy, Kevin Rodger</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guy, Laurence David</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guyan, Denis Eric</td>
<td>BMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadden, John Gray</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haddock, David Lyle</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadfield, Garry John</td>
<td>ME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hagan, Michael James</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haigh, John</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haigh, Trevor Frank</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haines, Rodger Philip George</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haley, Harry Russell</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halford, Christopher John</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, Kevin Neil</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, Michael Peter</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, Neil Glenn</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallett, Stephanie Joy</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jalse, Derek Charles</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hampton, Ian Kenneth</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handsides, Richard Malcolm</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haan, Jennifer Louisa</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanna, Jeffrey Niccol</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanson, Sharon Frances</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hansen, Rodney Malcolm</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hansen, Trevor Leslie</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanson, Elizabeth Ann</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanson, Gayle Josephine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Happy, Alan John</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardacre, Allan Keith</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardcastle, Penelope Joan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardie, Alan Bruce</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harding, Carol Joy</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harding, Owlyn Muriel</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardman, Joanna Mary</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hargraves, Susan Dorothy</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harkness, Allan Grant</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harris, Wayne</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison, Peter Adrian</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison, Peter Ronald</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hart, Janice Betty</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hart, Jennifer Joanne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hartvelt, Vladimir Anton</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harvey, Helga Arlington</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harvey, Kerry William</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harvey, Leonna Gay</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harvey, Roy John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haselden, Alan Neville</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hashim, Norma</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haslett, Timothy Robert</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hatton, Chris</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawkins, Graeme Scott</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawley, Alan Stuart</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawthorn, Deborah Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayward, Andrew Elliott</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayward, Paul Sinclair</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayward, Rodney Cyril</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedgland, Ray McNamaara</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, Pauline Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry, William Alexander</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hext, Dennis Charles</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hicks, John Albert</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hicks, Stephen Ronald</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highley, Susan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hilder, Murray Alan</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Graham Bernard</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Howard Roger</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Malcolm Donald</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Peter David</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoare, Stewart John</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobbs, Carolyn Margaret</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobbs, Graham Paul</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hober, Lyndsay Roger</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hodgson, Ann               BA  
Hoffmann, Anne Dorothy      BA  
1x Holborn, Keith Allan     BE  
Holland, Gwenyth Joy       BA  
Honeyfield, John Charles   BCom  
2 Hopcroft, Peter Davis    MSc  
Hopkins, Hugh Anthony      BFA  
Hopkins, William Gary      BA  
Horrocks, Eleanor Catherine BA  
Houghton, Donald Graham    MSc  
Howie, Dorothy Ruth        PhD  
Howison, Valerie Jean      MA  
11 Hudson, David William   BE  
Hughes, David John         BA  
Hughes, Jerome Gabriel     BA  
Hughes, Roland Richard    BSc  
* Hughes, Wayne Roger      BE  
Hulford, Jillian Lynette   BSc  
Hulme, Pamela Mary        BSc  
Humel, Terry Martyn       BSc  
Hunt, Stephen Allan       BA  
1§ Hunter, Peter John      BE  
Hynes, Roger Cleon        BSc  
Hutchings, Warwick Michael BA  
Hutchins, Anthony George   BSc  
Hyland, Carolyn Janet     BSc  
Inder, Gaylone Margaret   BSc  
Innes, Rosemary Margaret  BA  
Irvine, Margaret Helen    BA  
Irvine, Nole Ronald       BCom  
Irving, Stephen Earl      BA  
Iversen, Roger John       BA  
Ivory, Alan Edward Leonard LLS  
Jack, Charles Edward      BCom  
Jack, Howard Cyril        BSc  
Jack, Ian McLean          BArch  
* Jacka, Peter Mesley     BE  
Jackman, Robert           PhD  
Jackson, Carolyn Ruth     BA  
Jackson Henry James       BA  
Jackson, Neil Thomas      BA  
Jackson, Owen Ross        BSc  
Jackson, Patrick Ernest Eric MA  
2 Jackson, Peter Frederick MSc  
James, Andrew Gibson      BSc  
James, David Frank        BMus  
ii James, Richard Rodwell ME  
James, Simon              BSc  
Jameson, Brian Murray    BCom  
2 Jaques, Rose Ann        MA  
Jarvis, Gary Clive        BA  
Jarvis, Stephen Howard James BSc  
Jemmett, Lois Alma       BA  
† Jeng, Yuan-Shen         BE  
Jenkinson, Alan           LLB  
Jensen, Carl John         BSc  
Jerram, Richard Havelock Knox LLB  
Jesensek, Antimiu Josef   MA  
Jobbins, James Meredith   BE  
2 Johnson, Michael Wynn   MA  
Johnson, Robin Frances    BA  
Johnson, Thomas Norrie   BArch  
Johnston, Alastair Fleming BA  
1 Johnston, Christopher BCom(Hons)  
Johnston, Gabrielle       BA  
2 Johnston, Neil Walter   MA  
Johnstone, Peter Stuart  LLB  
Jones, David             BSc  
Jones, David Marcus      BA  
Jones, Frederik Peter    MCom  
Jones, Greville Grant    BCom  
Jones, Phillip Owen      BCom  
Jones, Terrence William  BSc  
2 Jones, Timothy Edwin   MA  
Jory, Stephen Warwick    BA  
Joseph, John Robert      BCom  
Joyee, Brian James       LLB  
1a Judil, Timothy Alan    BArch  
2 Joll, Warwick Lloyd    MSc  
Juvetin, Kevin John       BA  
Kane, Marie Christine    BSc  
Kaulakis, Edward Clark   BSc  
Kauter, Shirley Ann      BA  
Keith, Derek             BA  
1 Keith, William Joseph  MA  
Kelly, Christopher Bernard BSc  
Kelly, Graeme John       BCom  
† Kelly, Peter Sean       BE  
2 Kemble, Marion Cecilia MA  
1 Kendall, June Zeta     MSc  
† Kennedy, Alec Harold   BE  
2 Kerslake, David Ross   MA  
Khan, Veena Roshan Ara   MA  
† Kho, Thong Sun         BE  
11 Kho, Ah Ang           BE  
Kiernander, Adrian Rodney BA  
Dixie                    BA  
Kihmartin, Pamela Margaret BA  
King, Dorothy June       BA  
Kingham, Adrian John     BCom  
2 Kingsbury, Mary Josephine MA  
Kingston, David Stewart  BCom  
Kirby, Alison Mary       BA  
Kirkby, Ian Donald       BSc  
Kirschberg, Paul Frederick BA  
Kitchen, Margaret Clare   BA  
Kivell, Ronald James     MA  
Klippel, Margot Deirdre  BA  
Knight, Lawrence Gibb    BSc  
Knight, Ruth Oakley      BA  
Knottenbelt, Robert Jan  BA  

711
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Martin, Richard John</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, Trevor Campbell</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, David Owen</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters, Roy David</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathieson, Lynne Ruth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthews, June Elaine</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthews, Kenneth Murray</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAllister, John Joseph</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAlonan, Murray John</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAlpine, Elizabeth Ann</td>
<td>BFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCarthy, Rosalie Joan</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McChesney, Bernard</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McClay, David James</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livingstone</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCormick, Ian Ross Newton</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCracken, Anthony John</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDevlin, Robert Stanley</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDermott, Philip James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, Colin Keith</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, Donald Stuart</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, Lesley Jeannette</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDougall, Alastair</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McFadgen, Terence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noel</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i‡ McGregor, Peter Clive</td>
<td>ME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGregor, Stephen William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McHardie, Joanne Lesley</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x McHardy, Bruce Peter</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McHardy, Janet Elizabeth</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIndoe, Graham Paul</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2‡ McKay, Derek John</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKee, Stephanie Charlotte</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, Charles Stewart</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veitch</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, John Laurence</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, Peter John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, Stephen William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeay, Douglas Grant</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMaster, Susan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 McMullen, Ronald Jeffrey</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNamara, Dennis Reginal</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 McNamara, Paul Lawrence</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 McNaughton, Peter</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 McNickle, Donald Christopher</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNiece, Bruce Cyril</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McPherson, Murray David</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McQuade, Linda Megan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorraine</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McQueen, Peter John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McRae, Carol Joy</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McWilliams, Barry John</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meager, Lyndsay Lee</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megson, Claude Walter</td>
<td>MArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meikle, John Boyd</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKelejohn, Rhona Joy</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mellow, Bruce Fox</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mellor, Dulice May</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melrose, Helen Frances</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mendel, Paul Alan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menzie, John Moore</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meo, Donald Bart</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metcalfe, Robert William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metge, Margaret Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millar, Pauline Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Millar, Sean</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Millar, Susan Spiers</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Frederick Peter</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Hilary Judith</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Marilyn Kay</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milligan, Christopher James</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milligan, Denis John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mills, Kelvin Ralph</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mills, Stephen John</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milne-Allan, Delis Marie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misa, Brian Nick</td>
<td>MCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moffitt, Dianne Moya</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monk, Brian Thomas</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moore, Victor Herbert Frank</td>
<td>ME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morey, Robert Frank</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, Alan John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, Susan</td>
<td>BFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morrison, Robin Michael</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morton, John Shadlow</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moss, Barbara Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moyle, Elizabeth Joan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moyle, Richard Michael</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motion, Margaret Ada</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muckle, Gavin William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulley, Elizabeth Catherine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mullins, Kenneth Ross</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulvihill, Malcolm Lindsay</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mun, Liew Wai</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murray, Alison Joyce</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naden, Raymond Patrick</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naidu, Ramsammi</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Nancekivell, Murray John</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narbey, Anita Janse</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nash, Peter Archibald</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson, Robert Buchanan</td>
<td>MCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neutez, Christine Dorothy</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevezie, Sandra</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i† Nevill, Richard Geoffrey</td>
<td>ME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡ Nguyen, Phuc-Hung</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1x Nguyen, Van Thanh</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Nilhett, Jeanette Rosemary</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**1972 Calendar**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas, Colin John Alexander</td>
<td>MEng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas, David William</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholls, Charles David</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholls, Valerie Jean</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholson, Hayden Henry</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nielsen-Kay, Susan Jane</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson, Alastair James</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noh, Syed Abdullah Bin</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norman, John Grayson</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northey, Heather Anne</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northey, John Frederick</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton, Evelyn Marianne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nottage, Graeme Colin</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numan, Robert Paul</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Brien, John Patrick</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ockelford, Paul Anthony</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ockleston, Graham William</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Connor, Liane Thea</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Connor, Patricia Una Anne</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Halloran, Denise Frances</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old, Brian Morvyn</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oliver, Robert Bruce</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olsen, Andrew James</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olsen, Neil William</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O' Malley, Jan-Marie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orbell, John Donald</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osborne, Philip Harold</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Shea, John Joseph</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overton, Rogan Frances</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Padfield, Adrian John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page, David Amyas</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmano, Stephen Dominic</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmer, Oliver Christobel</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pardon, Sally Ann Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parker, Gerald Hamilton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watchbourne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parker, Judith Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parr, Bruce Clive</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patel, Anrun Kumar Ratanjibhai</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patel, Ramesh</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patience, Susan Jennifer</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patrick, Virginia Susan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterson, Christopher John</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterson, Raymond Allan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterson, Ross Henry</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterson, Neil Spencer</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payne, Gregory Douglas</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearl, Brian Alfred</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearse, Kenneth Graham</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peh, Kok Eng Allan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perry, Heather Jean</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennycook, Shaun Ross</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perez, David John</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perkins, Geoffrey Charles</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perkins, Mark Eversfield</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perry, Brian Richard</td>
<td>MArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peters, Stephen John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peters, Susan Felicity</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterson, Carl Alexander</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peters, Collin Graham</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peters, David Edward</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterson, Malcolm Bruce</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pettigrew, Peter Neville Tennant</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pezzon, Judith Rosa</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pezzon, Peter Emmanuel</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillips, David Roger</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillips, David William</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillips, Peter Charles Bonest</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoon, Kwok Hay</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pirie, Julian Sawyer</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitman, Benjamin Frank</td>
<td>BFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pockett, Susan</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podmore, David Leslie</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland, Christopher John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomniish, Chandran Duraismy</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poole, Graham Neil</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poore, Coral Deane</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pow, Valerie Margaret</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powell, Susan Frances</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powell, Trevor Bruce</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prasad, Rajendra</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pratt, Andrea</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pratt, Susan Dale</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prebble, Edward Howard</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frentice, Jennifer Louise</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prestland, Ian Val</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisk, Kim George</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prole, Margaret Jean</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pryor, James Michael</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pui, Hiu Sen</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purcell, Leigh Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purvis, Roy Holford</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Putt, Donna Fay</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quang, Ngo-Duc</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quigley, Elizabeth Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quin, John Edward</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinn, Laurence William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinn, Terence Anthony</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinlann, Jocelyn Yvonne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rahone, Stuart Darwin Clifford</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radley, Peter Geoffrey</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rae, William John</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rainer, Stephen Peter</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rainey, Jennifer Mary</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rains, Michael Anthony</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabston, Kenneth Alan</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ram, Bal</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rama, Philip Narendra</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

714
1972 Calendar

Ramsey, Sherryl Ann BA
Ramby, Margaret Joy BSc
Randerson, Glenda Dorothy BFA
Reay, Eleanor Mary BSc
Recordon, Philip James LLB
Redmond, Bruce David BA
Redmond, Josephine Norah BA
Redshaw, Michael John BMus(Exec)
Reedy, Tilly Te Koingo BA
Reid, John Stuart BSc
Reynolds, Nancy Elsie BA
Reynolds, Cyril Patrick Berrill BA
Rey, John Dudley BCom
Rice, David Dominic LLB
2 Richards, Barbara MA
1* Richards, Laurence Raymond BE
Richards, Trevor Lawson BA
Richardson, Peter BA
Richardson, Richard Ward PhD
2 Richardson, Robyn Joy MA
Riddell, Ronald Greville BA
2 Riley, Estelle Dawn MA
Ritchie, Bruce Stuart BSc
Rive, Kathleen Heather MA
Rive, Philip Kingsley BSc
Rivers, Brian Ralph BSc
Roberts, Gaylene Ann BA
1 Roberts, John Lawson MSc
2* Robertson, Trevor William BE
Robinson, Brett Innes BSc
Robinson, Cathryn Anne Dorothy BA
Robinson, Douglas Eric MSc
* Robinson, Graham Bryan Tucker BE
Robinson, Graham Frederick BArch
Robinson, Jacklyn LLB(Hons)
Robinson, Michael Alan BA
1 Robinson, Peter Campbell BSc(Hons)
§ Robinson, Philip Lee BE
Roderick, Neil John BSc
* Rodcliffe, Christopher Geoffrey BE
2 Rodwell, Sally Katherine MA
Rogers, Lynn Edward BSc
* Rogers, Paul Vivian BE
Robinson, David Thornton Hempstead BA
2$ Roper, Selwyn John BE
Rosenbach, Renate BSc
Ross, James Jamieson BFA
Ross, John Gerard LLB
Rothery, Margaret Alison BA
Rowe, John Donald BArch
Rowe, Peter Neville BCom
Rowe, Richard James BSc
Roy, Jennifer BFA
Rudman, Richard Stanley BA
Rudman, William Bernard PhD
Ruhmer, Klaus Jurgen BSc
Russell, Anthony James BA
Russell, Ian Alexander BCom
2$ Rutherford, James Christopher BE
1 Rutherford, Neil
Frederick BSc(Hons)
* Rutherford, Phillip George BE
Ryan, Gerald BA
Ryan, Peter John LLB
2 Ryan, Richard James MA

Sakey, Murray Bruce BMus
Sale, Peter Vernon BSc
a Sales, Richard Mervyn Allen BArch
Salmon, John Bradbury BA
Samuel, John Beaumont LLB
1 Sanders, Noel Richard MA
Sanford, David Arthur BSc
Sargent, Michael George BSc
Sargisson, Marion Gay BA
ix Sargisson, Murray Noel ME
Satyanand, Anand LLB
Saunders, Philip Russell LLB
Savage, Philippa Gwynne BA
Schmidt, Werner Ludwig Dietrich BSc
Schroeder, Brian Fredric BA
George LLB

§ Scothern, David John BE
Scott, Desmond Ian MA
1 Scott, Gary John BE
1 Scott, Philip Maxwell MSc
Scott, Stuart BArch
Scott, Wayne John BSc
Selby, Richard Ian BA
Sell, John Malcolm BA
SELLS, Ngoc Huyn MA
2 Seng, Pun Seet MSc
Seow, Siew-Bee MSc
Sergent-Shadbolt, Peter Allan BSc
1 Service, Jocelyn Maud MA
* Seward, Kenneth William BE
Shah, Mashuk Ali MCom
Shanks, Barbara Anne BA
Sharp, Marion Gorlach Ewing BA
Sharpe, Peter Robert BSc
Shaw, Nigel Alexander BA
Shaw, Owen William BA
2 Shaw, Rodney Allen BE
2 Shearer, Peter George MA
Shee, Seok Moi BA
Shenkin, Vivien Eleanor BA
Sherwood, Alan Millett BSc
Shirley, Robin Patricia BSc
Shutt, Damien Patrick BA
Sibley, Laurence Dorian BSc
Siegert, Lindy Elizabeth BSc
2 Siew, Hwa Moh MSc

715
Sinister, Michael Robert
Simpson, Heather McGregor
Simpson, Larry Norman
Simpson, Peter Anness
Simpson, Robert John
Sinclair, Mark Lanham
Singh, Bijan
Singh, Daniel Satendra Kumar
Singh, Jiten
Singh, Renuka Devi
Sisley, Richard Clive
Sissons, Christopher Hal
Smith, Noeline Vivienne
Smith, Paul Louis
Smith, Alastair Gibson
Smith, Anthony Frederick
Smith, Bronwyn Anne Milton
Smith, Carolyn Leslie
Smith, Jennifer Elizabeth
Smith, Margaret Lydia Maxwell
Smith, Robyn Cecily Milton
Smith, Rodney William Melville
Smith, Ross Sydney
Smith, Valarie Janice
Smith, Christopher Brian
Kendrick
Smithers, David
Smithers, Paul
Smyth, David Hugh
Snowden, Michael George
Soh, Chong Wah
Solomon, Franklin Manu
Solomon, Lewis Henry
Somervell, Brian Donald
Song, James Yew Siang
Soole, Peter John
Soon, Michael Shun Khiong
Souther, Frank Geoffrey
Southon, Janis Lesley
Southon, John Richard
Southwick, Maureen Jeanette
Spence, Graham Neil
Spicer, Stuart Owen
Spooner, John Gordon
Springford, Ann Marie
Stacey, Kenneth Ronald
Stacey, Sandra Jill
Stainer, Roderick David
Stallworthy, Peter Kenneth
Stanley, Alan Arthur
Stirling, Michael Bernard
Steggall, Peter
Steiner, James Edward
Stenhouse, Glen John
Stephens, David Warren
Stephens, Jonathan Peter
Stephenson, Jennifer Marian
Stevens, Ann Elizabeth
Stevenson, James Richard
Stewart, Brian Alexander
Stewart, Glens Rosemary
Stewart, Karen Dale
Stewart, Phyllis Anne
Stites, Deborah Trudy
Stitt, Grant Maurice
Stoblaert, Stephen John
Stock, Faith
Stones, Alan Charles
Stones, Stuart Anthony
Storcy, Brian John
Stott, David Owen
Straka, Gerard Anthony
Strickland, Colin David
Strickland, Kristin Mary
Sulzberger, Diane
Smich, John Peter
Sumpter, Paul Cargill
Sun, Edmond
Swanton, Michael John
Symes, Peter Henry
Tallon, Jeffery Lewis
Tan, Liang Kew
Tan, Maureen Bee Lian
Tan, Nancy
Tan, Soo Hock
Tannas, Dale Allan
Tanner, Colin Hubert
Tapp, Roger Stanley
Tapper, Spencer Purcell
Tarrant, Beryl Louise
Taylor, Brya Mary
Taylor, Dene Harvey
Taylor, Gary Vernon
Taylor, George Gregory
Taylor, Pamela
Taylor, Susan Sheryl
Taylor, William Allan
Tealiklava, John Patteson
Teoh, Meng Hua
Terry, John Anthony
Theobold, Muma Dorothy
Thom, Robert McGregor
Thomas, Arthur Evan
Thomas, Graeme Eric
Thomas, Michael James
Thomas, Michael Withiel
Thomas, Peter
1716
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, Peter Withiel</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, Susan Elizabeth</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, Brian John</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, David Elliott</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, Margaret Jean</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, Roger Campbell</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, Alexander Neilson</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, Ewen McKenzie</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoo, Kooi Fah</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorpe, Nicholas Frederick</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorpe, Geoffrey Charles LLB(Hons)</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorpe, Georgina Margaret</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorpe, Peter Richard</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorpe, Robin Donald</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrower, Janet Ngaio</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrush, Grace Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilly, Keven Hugh</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timperley, Anthony John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tisdall, John Caulfield</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titchener, Blair Carol</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobler, Emil Bruce</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toh, Gerald Meng Pang</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomlinson, Garry Nelson</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toms, Mary Olive</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tong, Mark Alexander</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonga, Inoke Fotu</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torbet, David John</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tow, James Siang Chow</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towns, David Robert</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Townsend, Glenys Vivien</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towsey, Michael Ward</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treby, Douglas James</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trevoit, Austin John</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triggs, Christopher Michael</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinit, Anthony Warwick</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troup, George Robert Furness</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trussell, Denys John</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trussell-Cullen, Alan Robert</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tse, Andy Kwok Cheong</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tucker, Kenneth Arthur</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukukino, Watene Waara</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tune, Elizabeth Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunnicliffe, Alan</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunnicliffe, Keith Dene</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tupouniua, Peninsimani</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tupper, Vernon Leslie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turley, Campbell Bruce</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turner, Brian Harold</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turner, David Eric</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turner, Donald Harvey</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turner, Helen Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turner, Neville Brian</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutt, Phillip Clarke</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutt, Lynnelly Joanne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tynor, Reuben William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upton, Ronald Norman</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vamanrav, Kolesi</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Van Der Laan, Anne Caroline</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Van Room, Henri Theodore</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vause, John Desmond</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vautier, Eric William</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vazey, Colin Alexander</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wern, Peter Joseph</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vine, Nora Sisley</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volkering, Michael</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voss, James Rodney</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vowles, Jack</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice, Malcolm Bane</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vuletic, Petar Luka</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waara, Philippa Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wahlenberg, Ingrid Kristine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wakelin, Margaret Mary</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wakerman, Philip Edmund</td>
<td>Derisley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall, David John Norman</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Wall, Wallace, Murray Alan</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallis, Paula Gwenloine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walsh, Edward John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walter, Keith</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warburton, Kenneth Alexander</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward, Claret</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward, Helen Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward, Ian Ronald</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterfield, Brett</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterhouse, Kenneth Michael</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson, Desmond John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson, Gary Wayne</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson, Ian Francis</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watt, Harold Ian</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watt, Margaret Jean</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watt, Susan Lesley</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Wayne, Edward John</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webb, Brian Patrick</td>
<td>BMus(Exec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Webster, Christopher Gordon</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wei, Choong</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weir, Alan Murray</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wells, Peter Northe</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wells, Rufus Michael Grant</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wells-Green, Paul Sydney</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wesch, Sonia Ann</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westbrooke, Bruce Clifford</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westbrooke, Elizabeth Rae</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westonby, Bryce</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wetherall, Robin Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whale, Peter Richard</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Whinray, Paul Maxwell</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1972 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 Whiting, Roger</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Wood, Colin Andrew</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitworth, Brian</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Wood, Garth Barry</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wickham, Paul Ronald</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Wood, Glennis Hazel</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilcox, John Lambert</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Wood, Helen Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkinson, Victor John</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Wood, Maxwell Graham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, Ailsa Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Massey</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, Gordon Leslie</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td>Woodroffe, Prudence Diana</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Williams, Judith Rosanne</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Woodward, Margot Claire</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, Linda Jean</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Woodward, Robin Lee</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, Robert John</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Woolf, Sharon Marie</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, Scotney Craeg</td>
<td>LLB</td>
<td>Woollard, David Charles</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamson, Suzanne</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Woollard, Gerald Andrew</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willoughby, William Keith</td>
<td>LLB</td>
<td>Worth, Richard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, Donald Alistair</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Westwood</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, Graeme Charles</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Wotherspoon, Allan Theodor</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, Hamish Rudd</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Wright, Keith Cameron</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, Kenneth Walter</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Wright, Linda Alana</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Wilson, Rene Charles</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Wynyard, Christopher John</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, Rosalind Jean</td>
<td>BFA</td>
<td>Witten-Hannah, Alexander</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winn, Graeme William</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Witten-Hannah, Margaret Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† Winsor, Ross Wayne</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td>† Yong, Kee Chiang</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Witten-Hannah, Alexander</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yong, Vui Ying</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Josef Henry</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
<td>Young, Christine Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† Wong, Cheng Peh</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td>Young, Heather Gay</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† Wong, Lindsay</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td>Young, Stuart Norman</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, Peter Lieng Kiong</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Young, Warren Arthur</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, Spencer William</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Witten-Hannah, Margaret Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† Wong, Thye Kiew</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td>† Yong, Kee Chiang</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, Claire Denise</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Yong, Vui Ying</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Young, Christine Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Young, Heather Gay</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Young, Stuart Norman</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Young, Warren Arthur</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zepke, Klaus Gunther Michael</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF DIPLOMA HOLDERS — 1971

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Diploma</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adams, Robert John</td>
<td>DipEdPsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ainsworth, John William Luth...</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archer, Robert Freder...</td>
<td>DipBldg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armstrong, Anthony Eric</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker, Edric Sargisson</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barber, Maxwell Guthrie</td>
<td>ExecDipMus(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barry-Martin, Peter</td>
<td>DipTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batchelor, Gerald Lane</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell, John Philip Ronald</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergquist, Ian Brent</td>
<td>DipFA(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bawker, Stephen Layton</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brady, David Hargreaves</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butler, Philip</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carlaw, Graeme Robert</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charlton, Heather</td>
<td>ExecDipMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chester, Robyn Adele</td>
<td>ExecDipMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, Janice Marguerite</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarkson, John Gerard</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coles, Richard Bruce</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coman, Allan John</td>
<td>DipEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosson, Betty Marjorie</td>
<td>DipEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dadson, Philip Edmund</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis, Colin Russell James</td>
<td>DipTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dempsey, Paul James</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donnelly, Felix Cornelius</td>
<td>DipCrim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglass, Malcolm</td>
<td>DipTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eisler, Toomas</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, Richard</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foote, James Gore</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fouhister, Reginald Alan</td>
<td>DipCrim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, Edward David</td>
<td>DipTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillieson, Martin Sankey</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillingham, David Henry Ewart</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldsmith, Dynanne Maureen</td>
<td>DipFA(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, Normau David</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gribble, Ian William</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grimstone, Michael Reid</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hartley, Berwyn Joy</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heinemann, Karl Gunther</td>
<td>DipBIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Chrys William</td>
<td>DipFA(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindle, Leslie James</td>
<td>ExecDipMus(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holst, Anna Astrid</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopkins, Virginia</td>
<td>ExecDipMus(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hudson, Richard Bennick</td>
<td>DipTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutchins, Frank Labone</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James, David Frank (1970)</td>
<td>ExecDipMus(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Bryan</td>
<td>DipFA(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kandasamy, Maheswari</td>
<td>DipEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane, Lawrence Anthony</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, See San</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malone, Robert John</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, Susanne Elizabeth</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McIntosh, Ian Hugh</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mooney, Brian Spencer</td>
<td>DipCrim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moor, Bronwen Margaret</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munro, Maurice</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neil, Garry Colin</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson, Alan James</td>
<td>DipOpt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicol, John McLaren</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ogilvie, Robert Glen</td>
<td>DipBldg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old, Michael John</td>
<td>DipOpt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ord, Thomas Anthony</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park, Eoin Dodds MacGregor</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paykel, Warren Max</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petoe, Joseph Edmund</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porter, David</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prendergast, Brian</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purcell, Michael William</td>
<td>DipBldg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rawlings, David Eric</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodes, Laurence Ian</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satchell, George William</td>
<td>DipTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seidel, Johannes Nicholaas</td>
<td>DipTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexton, Michael Frederick Halcomb</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

719
Shee, Ping Yah DipUrbVal
Shortcliffe, Francis William DipEd
Simpson, Wallace Harley DipBIA
Skiffington, Glenn Ross DipFA
Sluiters, Frederik DipTP
Smith, Malcolm Gibson DipTP
Smith, William James DipObst
Solomon, Richard Garrett DipBIA
Stafford-Bush, Brian Robert DipBIA
Stephenson, Ian Edgar DipEdPsych
Stewart, John Conway DipTP
Suvonnakote, Thaviponk DipObst
Switzer, Lex Edgar DipBldg

Tallon, Roydon George DipObst
Tanich, Leota Lomitusi DipObst
Thomas, John David DipEdPsych
Titchener, Kay Eleanor DipFA

Uljee, Susan Leah ExecDipMus
Vesale, John Hamilton DipOpt
von Dadelszen, Eileen Harriet DipTP

Wahlberg, Ingrid Kristine ExecDipMus
Wall, David Alexander DipUrbVal
Weare, Michael Ronald (1970) DipTP
Welch, Ian Donald DipObst
White, Judith Anne DipFA
Whittaker, Christopher
Wilde, David Anthony ExecDipMus(Hons)
Williamson, Toni Valery DipObst
Winn, Geoffrey Ormond DipTP
Winter, Mark Grevis DipUrbVal
Worthington, Richard John DipObst
Wright, Max William DipOpt
ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Azure between three mullets argent an open book proper edged and bound or with seven clasps on either side gold on a chief wavy also argent three kiwis proper.

On a scroll appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.
CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS

Compiled from previous Calendars

1882 Auckland University College Act passed, establishing college and endowing it with statutory grant.

1883 College affiliated to University of New Zealand on 6 March and formally opened on 21 March. First Chairman of College Council, Sir Maurice O'Rorke. Foundation professors: T. G. Tucker (Classics and English); G. F. Walker, succeeded by W. S. Aldis (Mathematics); F. D. Brown (Chemistry and Physics); A. P. W. Thomas (Biology and Geology). First Registrar, Rev R. B. Kidd. Legal subjects lectured on by District Judge. Lectures given for some years in temporary premises.

1887 Natural Science Department moved to Princes Street.

1889 School of Music established.

1890 Premises occupied in Parliament Street.


1895 Department of Modern Languages established.

1899 Lectures in History, Political Economy, etc. begun.

1900 Lectures in Engineering begun.

1902 Chair of Music established.

1906 School of Mines and Engineering established. School of Commerce established. Lectures in Education begun.

1907 Chair of Engineering established. Rev C. M. Nelson appointed Registrar.

1908 Choral Hall, Symonds Street, purchased.

1910 Chair of Modern Languages established.

1911 School of Mines, Alfred Street, built.

1913 Separate Chairs of Physics and Chemistry established.

1915 Chair of History and Economics established.

1916 Mr T. W. Leys elected Chairman of College Council. Choral Hall occupied by School of Music and School of Law.
1917 School of Architecture established. Rev A. B. Chappell appointed Registrar.

1918 Faculties of Arts, Law, Commerce, and Music transferred to old Grammar School, Symonds Street.

1919 Science building, Symonds Street, formally opened. Permanent site acquired in Princes Street.

1920 Hon Sir George Fowlds elected Chairman of College Council. Chair of Law established.

1921 Chair of Philosophy established.

1922 Mr M. R. O'Shea appointed Registrar.

1924 Chair of Education established. School of Forestry established.

1925 Chair of Architecture established. School of Agriculture established.

1926 Arts and Students' Buildings, Princes Street, formally opened.

1927 Chair of Economics and Chair of Geology established. Departments of Economics and History separated.

1929 School of Agriculture transferred to Massey Agricultural College.

1931 School of Forestry transferred to Canterbury University.

1933 Mr K. Mackenzie elected Chairman of College Council. Departments of Botany and Zoology separated.

1935 Mr T. U. Wells elected Chairman of College Council.

1936 Mr H. J. D. M. Mahon elected Chairman of College Council.

1937 Mr L. O. Desborough appointed Registrar.

1938 Mr W. H. Cocker elected Chairman of College Council.

1939 Biology Block opened.

1945 Chair of Botany established.

1946 Department of Geography established.

1947 Chair of Architectural Design established.

1948 School of Engineering moved temporarily to Ardmore. Mr J. A. S. Kirkness appointed Registrar.
1949 Mr K. J. Maidment appointed first Principal. Chairs of Geography, Mechanical Engineering, and Anthropology established. O'Rorke Hall opened.

1950 Elam School of Fine Arts incorporated in College.

1951 Post-graduate Chair of Obstetrics and Gynaecology established.

1953 Chair of Electrical Engineering established.

1954 Auckland University College Act 1954 passed, consolidating and amending previous legislation. Second Chair of Law established.

1955 Chair of Town Planning established.

1956 Department of Psychology established.

1957 Department of German and second Chair of Chemistry established.

1958 1954 Act amended providing for the Auckland University College to be called the University of Auckland and the offices of President, Vice-President, and Principal to be called Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and Vice-Chancellor respectively.

1960 Chairs of Fine Arts, Psychology, and Accountancy established.

1961 University of Auckland Act 1961 passed, establishing the University as an independent institution. Sir Douglas Robb elected Chairman of University Council. Chairs of Microbiology and Political Studies established.

1962 Chair of German and a Chair of Theoretical Physics being a second Chair within the Department of Physics established.

1963 Second Chairs of Economics, History, and Mathematics, and a Chair of English Language established. Department of Adult Education became Department of University Extension.

1964 Chair of Chinese within the Department of Asian Languages and Literatures, a Chair of Nuclear Physics being a third Chair within the Department of Physics, and a third Chair of Law established.

724
1965 Dean of School of Medicine appointed. Chairs of Chemical and Materials Engineering, and Russian, and a Chair of French being a second Chair within the Department of Romance Languages established.


1967 Chairs of Anatomy, and Physiology, a second Chair of Anthropology, third Chairs of Chemistry, History, and Mathematics established.

1968 Mr W. H. Cooper elected Chancellor. Chairs of Art History, Medicine, Surgery, and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, second Chairs of Education, Psychology, and Zoology, a third Chair of English, and a Chair of Geophysics being a fourth Chair within the Department of Physics, and a fourth Chair of Law established. Student Union and Thomas Building for the Biological Sciences formally opened.


1970 Chairs of Paediatrics and Psychiatry established. Dr C. J. Maiden appointed Vice-Chancellor to take up office on the retirement of Mr K. J. Maidment at the beginning of 1971.

1971 Mr D. W. Pullar appointed Registrar.
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

ANALYSIS

Title
1. Short Title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Constitution of the University
4. University District and Court of Convocation
5. Visitor of the University

The Council
6. Constitution of Council
7. Transitional provisions
8. Term of office
9. Employees as Council members
10. Disqualification of members of Council
11. Casual vacancies in Council
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.
13. Election of members
14. Meetings of Council
15. Special meetings of Council
16. Council may appoint committees

Powers of the Council
17. Council to be governing body of University
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.
19. Conferment of degrees
20. Award of certificates, etc.
21. Lectures to members of the public
22. Power to make statutes and regulations
23. Seal of the University
24. Admission of students

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor
25. Election of Chancellor
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor
28. Vice-Chancellor
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor

The Senate
30. Constitution of Senate
31. Chairman of Senate
32. Meetings of Senate
33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
34. Functions of Senate
35. Senate may appoint committees
36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters

Affiliated Institutions
37. Admission of affiliated institutions

Financial Provisions
38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
39. Application of income and capital of University
40. Money to be paid into bank
41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
42. Investment of money
43. Provision for Common Fund investment
44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
47. Council to prescribe fees
48. Fees payable to associations of students
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
50. Powers of Council in respect of property
51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
52. Annual report and statement of accounts

Repeals and Savings
53. Repeals and savings

Schedules
An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and commencement—(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. Interpretation—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

“The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“The Council” means the Council of the University of Auckland:

“Financial year” means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:

“General course of study” means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:

“Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

“Personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

“The Pro-Chancellor” means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“Professor” means a professor of the University of Auckland, but does not include an associate professor:

“The Registrar” means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

“The Senate” means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

“The University” means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

“The Vice-Chancellor” means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University—(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

727
(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professores emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. University District and Court of Convocation—(1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who—
(a) Is a graduate of the University; or
(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand, either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or
(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have
their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5. Visitor of the University—The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

The Council

6. Constitution of Council—(1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of—

(a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General:
(b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor,—
   (i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or
   (ii) While there no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate:
(c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members and for the purpose of this paragraph a lecturer shall be deemed to become a member of the Senate upon his being elected as such:
(d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District:
(e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election:
(f) One member to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students’ Association Incorporated:
(g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council:
(h) The Mayor of Auckland.

7. Transitional provisions—(1) Upon the commencement of this Act the members of the Council who were elected or appointed under paragraphs (d), (e), (g), (h) and (i) of subsection (2) of section 6 of the University of Auckland Act 1954 shall go out of office, and shall not be replaced.

(2) The other members of the Council who were in office immediately before the commencement of this Act shall continue in office for terms expiring as follows:
(a) Of those of the said members who were appointed by the Governor-General, the term of one (being the one who has been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two, the term of another (being the one who has been next longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining one shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-four:

(b) The term of those of the said members who were appointed by the Professorial Board (since called the Senate) shall expire with the thirty-first day of December, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:

(c) The term of the member who was appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:

(d) Of those of the said members who were elected by the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, the term of three (being those who have been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining three shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-five.

(3) The first member to be elected under paragraph (e) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, and the three additional members to be appointed by the Senate under paragraph (c) of that subsection, shall come into office at the commencement of this Act or as soon thereafter as they are elected or appointed; and if they come into office after the commencement of this Act their terms shall be calculated as if they came into office at the commencement of this Act.

8. Terms of office—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members
or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself
appoint a suitable person in the place, and for the term or the remainder
of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of
the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of
section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11
of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into
office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of
subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expira-
tion of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members—(1) No person in the employment
of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council,
otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of
section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:
Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being
of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an
examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or
stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this
Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be
ineligible as aforesaid:
Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason
of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in
any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed fifteen
hundred dollars.
(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the Univer-
sity shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or
any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which
he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a
direct pecuniary interest.

10. Disqualification of members of Council—The following persons shall
be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:
(a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental
Health Act 1911:
(b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose
order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet ex-
pired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled:
(c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment,
unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence
or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council—(1) Subject to subscriptions (1A) and
(1B) of this section, if any elected or appointed member of the Council—
(a) Dies; or
(b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Regis-
trar; or
(c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the
Council; or
(d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under
the provision of this Act under which he was elected or
appointed; or

731
becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or

(f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or

(g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of 2 years of more; or

(h) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of less than 2 years and is sentenced to imprisonment for that offence.

(1A) In any case to which paragraph (g) of subsection (1) of this section applies—

(a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction and, in the event of an appeal against conviction, until the appeal is determined; and

(b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(1B) In any case to which paragraph (h) of subsection (1) of this section applies—

(a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction or the sentence and, in the event of an appeal against conviction or against the sentence or both, until the appeal is determined; and

(b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the office previously held by him.

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member, in place of the vacating member, in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

13. Election of members—(1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted and determined, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared, in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.
14. Meetings of Council—(1) The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines:
Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.
(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.
(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.
(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

15. Special meetings of Council—(1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.
(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

16. Council may appoint committees—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.
(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.
(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.
(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.
(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University—The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:
Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.—Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act, the Council shall have power—

(a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council:

(b) To appoint and remove all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council:

(c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

19. Conferment of degrees—(1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Award of certificates, etc.—The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public—The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.
(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

23. Seal of the University—The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for that purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

24. Admission of students—(1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of—

(a) The person not being of good character; or
(b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or
(c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or
(d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school; or
(e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or

(f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University; or

(g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and courses for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion ad eundem statum in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.
Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted ad eundem at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted ad eundem by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

27. Right to preside at meetings of Council—The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers, and duties:

(a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University;

(b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate:

(c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify:

(d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintaining the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:
(e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of
Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zea-
land, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the
Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in
relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other
academic qualifications and distinctions.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to
attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body
which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or
under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a
member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed
for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body
and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor
could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any
member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his
authority so to do.

29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time
appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of
Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as
may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chan-
celler's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or
otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor
or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may
from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy
Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of
this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the
office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from
New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be
Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Vice-Chan-
celler's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or
otherwise, as the Council may determine.

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate—(1) There shall be a Senate of the Univer-
sity of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:
(a) The Vice-Chancellor:
(b) The professors of the University:
(c) The librarian of the University:
(d) Two lecturers to be elected by the full-time lectures of the Uni-
versity:
(e) Such other members of the University as the Council, with the
advice of the Senate, may from time to time appoint.
(3) The elections of members of the Senate under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of this section shall be conducted and determined in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University, which statutes or regulations may define the time of holding any such election, the persons and classes of persons eligible to vote at those elections, and the term for which persons so elected shall hold office.

(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

31. Chairman of Senate—(1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

32. Meetings of Senate—(1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meeting, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat;
Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.
34. Functions of Senate—(1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:
(a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and
(b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

35. Senate may appoint committees—(1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters—(1) The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment or removal of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation
of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, or removal of academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under section 35 of this Act.

(2) Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this section shall limit any power conferred on the Senate by section 35 of this Act to delegate any of its powers and duties.

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions—(1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied—Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or enjoyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

39. Application of income and capital of University—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

(2) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that the Council may from time to time, out of income which may be applied in accordance with those provisions, create, maintain, and add to a fund or funds for any one or more of the purposes for which that income may be applied.
40. Money to be paid into bank—(1) All money received by the University amounting to ten pounds and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council, and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account—All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purpose of the University, other than money borrowed under section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

42. Investment of money—Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or vested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

43. Provision for Common Fund investment—(1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

(a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund;

(b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund;

(c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if the Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either—

(a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or

(b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.
(3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by section 42 of this Act.

(4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formerly belonged.

(5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.

(6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.

(7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council: Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one-half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.

(8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund—
(a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:
(b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.

(9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by section 42 of this Act.

(10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:
(a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:
(b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:
(c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn—
(a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:

(b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council—(1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties—The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council—The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

47. Council to prescribe fees—There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:

Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

48. Fees payable to associations of students—The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students—The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

50. Powers of Council in respect of property—(1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

(a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff, and other employees;

(b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council;

(c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University:

(d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or, on such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Minister of Finance, from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University:

(e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908:

(f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.

(2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may—

(a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act:

(b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve:

(c) Grant leases and licenses for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.
(3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan—In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:

Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

52. Annual report and statement of accounts—(1) The Council shall, during the month of April in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

**Repeals and Savings**

53. Repeals and savings—(1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall enure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

747
SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

The Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

SECOND SCHEDULE

DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Degrees:
- Bachelor and Master of Architecture.
- Bachelor and Master of Arts.
- Bachelor and Master of Commerce.
- Bachelor and Master of Engineering.
- Bachelor and Master of Fine Arts.
- Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Laws.
- Master of Jurisprudence.
- Doctor of Literature.
- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.
- Master of Surgery.
- Doctor of Medicine.
- Bachelor, Bachelor (Executive), Master, and Doctor of Music.
- Doctor of Philosophy.
- Master of Town Planning.
- Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Science.

Diplomas in:
- Architecture.
- Building and Construction Management.
- Business and Industrial Administration.
- Criminology.
- Education.
- Educational Psychology.
- Fine Arts and Fine Arts with Honours.
- Language Laboratory Teaching.
- Music and Music with Honours.
- Gynecology and Obstetrics.
- Obstetrics.
- Optometry.
- Public Health Engineering.
- Town Planning.
- Urban Valuation.

THIRD SCHEDULE

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No. 74—The University of Auckland Act 1954.
1957, No. 25—The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.
COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE 1962

Pursuant to Section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.

2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.

3. Under and for the purposes of sub-section 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the 1st day of January, 1943 is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and

   (i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961

   or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961 and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date

   or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961 and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.

4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.

5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.

6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.

7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.

8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.

9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.

749
10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the Register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.
THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCATION REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations.

2. For the purposes of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll shall be prepared and revised from time to time of the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote in accordance with these regulations.

3. The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who

   (a) voted at the last two preceding elections
   (b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election
   (c) have had their names entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
   (d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by him on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the 14th day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.

4. In these Regulations and the forms contained herein:

   'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this regulation

   'elector' and 'voter' respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll.

5. The date of Election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.

6. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

---

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of .................. Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

An election of .................. member(s) will be held at 5 p.m. on the .................. day of .................., 19............, at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the .................. day of .................., 19............

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5 p.m. on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

..............................

Returning Officer.

---

751
7. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the fourteenth day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held, and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Fiji, Samoa or Australia.

8. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

9. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

10. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

11. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

12. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

13. Nominations shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

14. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on ......... the .......... day of ............

19.........., of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

We, ........................................ and ........................................ being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate

..........................................................

of ..........................................................

for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

Date......................

I consent to the above nomination.

..........................................................
.15. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

.16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

A. Front of voting paper:

VOTING PAPER
COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
ELECTION OF MEMBERS
By the Court of Convocation
for the Auckland University District.

Directions.

There are vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected. The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally.

B. Back of voting paper (below perforation):

I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.

I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.

SIGNATURE OF VOTER: ..................................................

ADDRESS: .................................................................

.................................................................
17. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

18. The poll shall close at 5 o’clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided that the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 6. On the 7th day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

19. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.

20. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

21. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

22. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

The Council at its meeting held on 17 September, 1945, resolved:

"That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, so that the electors may be notified of the qualifications of candidates, Council adopts the following procedure:

(1) That every candidate for election be invited to send in with his nomination paper the following information:

(a) Name.
(b) Occupation.
(c) Residence.
(d) Degrees (with dates).
(e) Academic posts held.
(f) Other relevant qualifications.

(2) That the Council arrange that copies of statements submitted be sent out with the voting papers."
THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.

2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph.

3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.

4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.

5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An Election of one member will be held at 5 p.m. on the ............. day of ...................... 19........., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Elector in pursuance of a resolution, in that behalf and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the ............. day of ...................... 19.........

..........................................................

Returning Officer.

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the ............... day of ............... 19 ....... of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated in the Auckland University District under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

........................................ being the Governing Body of School and being a duly qualified Elector hereby nominates ........................................

of ..................................................... (address)

..................................................... (occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State Secondary Schools, Technical School and Combined Schools, and such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District.

Dated this ............... day of ............... 1962.

.....................................................

Chairman.

I consent to the above nomination.

.....................................................

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for receipt of nomination issue a voting paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

756
12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated within the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

Directions

The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom it has resolved to vote.

THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER MUST COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

B. Back of voting paper:

I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of governing body of school passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.

Chairman.

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.

15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.
THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1962.

2. In these regulations unless the context otherwise requires the word 'lecturers' means members of the staff of the University who are lecturers within the meaning of Section 2 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 (whether by specific mention in that section or by determination under it by the Council) and the word 'member' means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under Section 30 of the said Act and these regulations.

3. All lecturers other than those holding part-time or temporary positions shall be eligible to vote at such elections provided that a junior lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years shall not be deemed to hold a temporary position.

4. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st day of January immediately following his election provided that the term of the first two members shall be calculated as if they had come into office on the 1st day of January, 1961.

4.A. Notwithstanding anything contained in the principal regulations:
   (a) The first vacancy to occur after the date when these regulations came into force in the offices of the members holding office at that date (other than a vacancy occurring at the expiry of the term for which a member has been elected) shall not be deemed to be a casual vacancy.
   (b) The election to fill the vacancy so occurring shall take place within two months of the date on which the vacancy occurs.
   (c) The member elected to fill that vacancy shall hold office on the Senate from the date when he is elected or the 1st day of January 1967 (whichever date is the later) until the 31st day of December 1968.
   (d) The term of the office of a member in which the vacancy referred to in paragraph (a) of this regulation does not occur shall run until the 31st day of December 1967.

5. If any member —
   (a) dies; or
   (b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
   (c) ceases to be a lecturer
   he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.
6. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later than the third Monday in the month of October next preceding the expiry of every term of office provided that the first elections under these regulations shall take place within two calendar months of the making of these regulations.

(b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

7. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections under these regulations.

8. The date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Senate.

9. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall not less than thirty-five days before the election by notice addressed to each elector call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

```
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of ..................... Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

An election of ..................... Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers will be held at 5 p.m. on the ..........................

day of ........................ 19......., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

To be recognised as a candidate at this election a person must first have been nominated by two full-time lecturers in a nomination paper (which must also be signed by the nominee) delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the ........................ day of ........................ 19.......

Any lecturer of the University (including the Director of Adult Education and any Junior Lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years) is eligible for nomination.

.................................................

Returning Officer.
```

10. Each nomination shall:
(a) be made by two electors,
(b) contain the signature of the person nominated,
(c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the ............... day of ............... 19..... of ............... Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

We ........................................... and ...........................................
being duly qualified electors hereby nominate ...........................................
........................................... of ........................................... Department
for election to the Senate by the full-time lecturers of the University.

Date...........................................

I consent to this nomination.

...........................................

11. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

12. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.

13. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

14. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

15. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

760
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the ............... day of .................. 19......

of .................. Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers
of the University.

Directions

The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are
vacancies.

The voter must put an (X) in the square opposite the name(s)
of the candidate(s) for whom he wishes to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE
BACK OF THIS PAPER.

17. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall
forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice addressed to each
elector.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the regulations, determine
conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers
after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the
result of the poll.

20. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing
of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

761
FORM OF LEGACY

I give to the University of Auckland (established by the University of Auckland Act 1961) free of all duties the sum of dollars for which the receipt of the Registrar of that University shall be a sufficient discharge.

Note: If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator as his last will, in the presence of us both being present at the same time, who at his request, in his presence, and in the presence of each other, have signed our names as witnesses:
INDEX

Academic dress, 46-48
hire, 645
Accountancy, 416-20
Accrediting, 49
Acoustics, 377; 487
Additional Lectures, 78
Admission, 49-57; 735-7
ad eundem statum, 55-7
provisional and special, 50-4
University entrance, 49
Adult Education see University Extension
Aegrotat pass, 89-90
Alcohol, 103
Alterations to courses, 70-3
Anatomy, 336; 393-6
Ancient History, 191-6
Anthropology, 154-8
Architecture, 511
degree, 511-16
diploma, 517
NZIA, 517-8
Arms of the University, 721
Art History, 603-4
Asian Geography, 223
Asian History, 236-7
Asian Politics, 257-8
Asian Languages and Literatures, 169-77
Auckland University Club, 659
Auckland University District Graduates Association, 658
Behavioural Science, 396
Biblical History & Literature, 195-6
Biochemistry, 336-7; 393-7
Biology, (for BSc), 391
Botany, 338-44; 391
Building and Construction Management, diploma, 540-1
Bursaries see Scholarships, bursaries & other awards
Business and Industrial Administration, diploma, 431-3
Calendar, 5-9
Careers and Appointments Officer, 645
Catering Services, 656
Cell Biology, 345-7; 393-6
Certificate in Criminological Studies, 301
Certificate in Personnel Management, 302
Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry, 643-4
Certificate in Proficiency, 642-3
Certificate in Social Studies, 301-2
Changes of course, 70-3
Chapel, 646
Chemistry, 348-52; 391
Chinese, 169-72
Chronology, University of Auckland, 722-5
Classics, 178-98
Commercial Law, 419-20
Community Health, 623
Compassionate Pass, 90
Constitution of the University, 727-8
Continuing Education, see University Extension
Correspondence Course for Police Officers — Law of Crimes, 302
Council, 12-13; 729-31
elections, 755-7
meetings, 10
Counselling Service, 650
Course prescriptions for degrees:
Accounting, 416-8
Acoustics, 487
Anatomy, 336
Ancient History, 191-6
Anthropology, 154-62
Architecture, 519-24
Art History, 169; 603-4
Asian Geography, 223
Asian History, 236-7
Asian Politics, 257-8
Behavioural Science, 396
Biblical History & Literature, 195-6
Biochemistry, 336-7
Biology, (for BSc), 391
Botany, 338-44
Cell Biology, 345-7
Chemistry, 348-52
Chinese, 169-72
Course prescriptions for diplomas:

Architecture, 517
Building and construction
Management, 542-3

Business and Industrial Administration, 434-6
Criminology, 473
Fine Arts, 611-3
Language Laboratory Teaching, 293-6
Music, 502-6
Music, with Honours, 506-8
Optometry, 399-402
Public Health Engineering, 595-6
Town Planning, 537-8
Urban Valuation, 528-9

Course prescriptions for professional examinations:
Accountancy, 429-30
Engineering, 592
Law, 446; 487
Court of Convocation, 749-54

Cracum, 653
Credits, 55; 77-8
Criminological Studies, 301
Criminology, 470-3
Cross-credited & exempted units, 77-8

Deans, 15

Degree Courses see Course Prescriptions for Degrees

Degree Regulations:
Bachelor of Architecture, 511-13
Arts, 115-34
Commerce, 403-12
Engineering, 544-58
Fine Arts, 597-9
Laws, 437-9
Laws (Honours), 440-5
Medicine, 616-7
Music, 474-6
Music (Executant), 477-9
Science, 303-15
Science (Honours), 316-25
Surgery, 618-7

Master of Architecture, 514-6
Arts, 135-50
Commerce, 413-5
Engineering, 559-63
Fine Arts, 600-02
Jurisprudence, 450-2
Laws, 447-9
Medical Science, 618-20
Music, 480-3
Philosophy, 635-6
Science, 326-32
Town Planning, 533-6
Doctor of Laws, 453-5
  Literature, 151-3
  Music, 484-6
  Philosophy, 637-42
  Science, 333-5
Degrees, conferment, 46-8; 735
Diploma courses see Course prescriptions for diplomas
Diploma holders, 719-20
Discipline, 102-7; 111-3
District, University, 728; 748
Doctorates see Degree Regulations

Economic History, 424-6
Economics, 421-4
Education, 199-206
Education, Diploma, 297-8
Educational Psychology, Diploma, 299-300
Elam School of Fine Arts see Fine Arts, School of
Elections:
  Council, 755-7
  Senate, 758-62
Eligibility to Enrol, 63-6
English, 207-17; 293-4
Enrolment:
  Eligibility, 63-6
  extramural, 81-85
  regulations, 82-80
  limitation of, 60-1
  timetable, 669-71
Examinations, 86-93
  aegrotat and compassionate passes, 89-90
  centres, 86; 93
  fees (Doctorates); 94
  recount of marks; 88
Exclusion from lectures, 73-7
Exempted units, 77-8
Exemption from lectures, partial, 58
External students see Extramural enrolment
Extramural enrolment, 81-5
  at Massey University, 83

Failure in degree units, 69-72; 78
Fees, 94-101
  enrolment, 69-70
  examination, 94
late, 68-9
  refunds, 72
  Students' Association, 94; 655
Fine Arts, 597-613
  Diplomas, 607-10
  School of, 605
  discipline, 102-07
  library, 112
  penalties, 95
Foreign Language Reading Examination, 315
  fees, 101
  French, 273
  German, 231
  Russian, 286
Freed, 654
  French, 264-73
  Funds for Special Assistance, 698
  Geology, 353-6
  Graduates:
    alphabetical roll, 706-18
    Association, 658
    Club, 659
    Honorary, 38
    Graduation, 46
    Grafton Hall, 646
    Greek, 185-91
    Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 623
  Health Service, 650
  Hebrew, 197-8
  History, 234-9
  Honorary Degrees — award of, 48
  Human Biology Course,
    see Degree Regulations, Science
    also Course Prescriptions for Degrees
  Indonesian, 173-5
  Institution of Electrical Engineers (London), examination exemptions, 378
  International House, 647
  Italian, 274-8
  765
Japanese, 176-7
Jean Begg House, 647

Keyboard & Aural preparatory, 489

Language Laboratory Teaching, Diploma, 290-2

Latin, 179-84

Law, 437-73
  degree courses, 437-9; 440-5
  professional, 446
Criminology, Diploma, 470-3

Lecture and Laboratory Timetables, 672-8

Legacy, form of, 762

Leigh Laboratory see Marine Research Laboratory

Library, 107-13
  hours, 108-9
Linguistics, 163-4
Lodgings, 651

Maclaurin Chapel, 646
Maori Studies, 165-8

Marine Research Laboratory, 357
Mathematics, 358-69
Matriculation, 49

Medicine, 614-35
  Department of, 614
  Postgraduate Committee in, 633-4
  School of, 621-5

Music, 241-3; 474-510
  BA units, 241-3
  course for non-degree students, 487
  Diploma, 496-9
  Diploma with Honours, 500-1
  Single Instrument, 509-10

Newman Hall, 648

N.Z. University Students' Association, 657
N.Z. Universities Graduates Association, 660

Non-matriculated students, 73
Notices, posting, 104

Obstetrics & Gynaecology, 626-33
  Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 628-9

Diploma in Obstetrics; 626-7
  Postgraduate School, 630-3

Officers of the University, 11
Optometry, diploma, 397-8
O'Rorke Hall, 648

Parking, 649
Paediatrics, 624
Pathology, 370; 396; 624-5
Personnel Management Certificate, 302

Philosophy, 244-8
  Master of, 635-6
  Doctor of, 637-42

Physico-Chemistry, 391-2

Physics, 371-8
Physiology, 379; 393-6

Political Studies, 249-58
Postgraduate Medical Committee, 633-4

Pre-enrolment, 661-8

Preliminary, Preparatory, and Supplementary courses:

  German, 231
  Harmony, 490
  Italian, 274-5
  Keyboard & Aural, 489
  Maori, 165
  Physics, 377-8
  Russian, 284
  Spanish, 279-80
  Swedish, 233

Prerequisites see Degree regulations

Press Correspondence, 649

Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry, 643-4

Prizes, see Scholarships, Bursaries, and other Awards

Production Analysis, 427-8

Professores Emeriti, 39

Professional Examinations see 
  Course prescriptions for professional examinations

Psychiatry, 625

Psychology, Arts units, 259-63
  Commerce unit, 428
  Optometry units, 399-402
  Science units, 380-4; 393-6

Public Health Engineering, Diploma, 593-4
Radio Research Centre, 384
Recount of marks, 88
Romance Languages, 264-82; 294-5
Russian, 283-7

Scandinavian Studies, 232-3
Scholarships, Bursaries and other Awards, 681-98
table of Scholarships and Bursaries, 682-94
table of Prizes, 695-8
winners, 699-705
Senate, 14; 740-41
elections, 758-62
meetings, 9
Sketch Plan, 80
Smoking, 103
Social Studies Certificate course, 301-2
Sociology, 287-9
Spanish, 279-82
Staff:
   Academic, 16-37
   Administrative, 41-3; 44
   Library, 40
Statutes & Regulations, 46
Student Counselling, 650
Student Health Service, 650
Student Lodgings, 651

Students’ Association, 652-7
Supplementary courses
   see Preliminary courses
Surgery, 625
Suspension for failure, 73-7

Telephones, 651
Terms, 58-9; 62
   carried forward, 58-9
Theses, 91-2
   see also the Regulations for individual degrees
Timetables, 672-8
Town Planning, 530-2
Transfer of students, 55-7

University Extension, 301-2
University of Auckland Act, 1961, 726-48
Urban Valuation, Diploma, 525-6
Vice-Chancellor’s Special Powers, 78-9
Visceral Organ Systems, 393
Will, form of attestation, 762
Withdrawal from classes, 71-2

Zoology, 385-90; 391
   Museum, 390
DIRECTORY

Accounts, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Accountancy, 1 Alfred Street
Administration, 24 Princes Street
Anatomy, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Ancient History, Classics Dept., Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Anthropology, 13 Symonds Street
Architecture, 28 Symonds Street
Art History, 6 Grafton Road
Asian History, History Department, 1a Wynyard Street
Asian Geography, Geography Dept., right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Asian Languages and Literature, 19 Wynyard Street
Bank, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Behavioural Science, Psychology Department, 9 Symonds Street
Bindery, Library Building, 26 Princes Street
Biochemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
Bookshop, Student Union, 6 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 99 Lorne Street)
Botany, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
Cafeteria, Student Union, 6 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 34 Princes Street)
Careers and Appointments Officer, at rear of Upper Lecture Theatre
Cashier, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Cell Biology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
Chapel and Chaplain, 18 Princes Street
Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)
Chinese, 19 Wynyard Street
Classics, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Community Health, 107 Park Road
Computer Centre, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
Counsellors, 7 Grafton Road (moving to 7 Symonds Street)
Creche, 30 Wynyard Street
Criminology, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
Custodian, Office: Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Economics, 4 Alfred Street
Editor of University Publications, 4 Symonds Street
Education, 5 Alten Road
Educational Psychology, Education Department, 5 Alten Road
Engineering, 24 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)
English, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
Extension, 21 Princes Street
Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place
French, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Geography, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Geology, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Germanic Languages and Literature, 10 Grafton Road
Greek, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Hall, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Health Service, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Hebrew, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
History, 1a Wynyard Street
Indonesian, 19 Wynyard Street
Information Officer, Registry, 24 Princes Street
International House, 27 Whitaker Place, 1
Italian, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Japanese, 19 Wynyard Street
Jean Begg House, YWCA, 391 Queen Street, 1
Liaison Officers, at rear of Upper Lecture Theatre
Language Laboratory, A, 34 Wynyard Street
B-D, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
Latin, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Law, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
Lecture Theatres, Upper and Lower, behind Old Arts Building, right of driveway 5 Symonds Street
THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Supplement to Calendar

1972
UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS
AND EDUCATION DEPARTMENT BURSARIES

The following Scholarships and Bursaries are available to students who hold the appropriate qualifications:

- Junior Scholarships
- Fees and Allowances Bursaries
- Supplementary Bursary Allowances
- Fees Bursaries
- Secondary Teachers Studentships

The full regulations are available as follows:

- University Bursaries Regulations 1971 (Government Printer)
- Fees Bursaries
- Fees and Allowances Bursaries
- Supplementary Bursary Allowances
- Junior Scholarships Regulations — *University Grants Committee Handbook* (Whitcombe & Tombs)

In all cases application on the prescribed form must be lodged with the Registry at enrolment. Evidence of qualification must be produced by all First Year students.

Because the University Bursaries Regulations 1971 may not be readily available through the Government Printing Office, the Government Printer has authorized the reproduction of the regulations. The regulations, together with the definitions for full-time study, are set out below:

### ANALYSIS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>1.</th>
<th>Value of fees and allowances bursary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Interpretation</td>
<td>20. Boarding allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Eligibility for bursaries</td>
<td>22. Award of boarding allowance at discretion of Director-General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Holders of other bursaries from public funds eligible for award only in special circumstances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Eligibility of persons who have held other bursaries from public funds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Change of circumstances affecting eligibility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Applications for bursaries</td>
<td>23. Usual period of tenure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Director-General to be provided with particulars of applications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Reports by Registrars</td>
<td>24. Extension of usual period of tenure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Payment of bursaries</td>
<td>25. Reduction in period of tenure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Transfers in courses taken by bursars, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Qualification for fees bursary</td>
<td>26. Bursary awarded or extended for course leading to a masters degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Qualification for fees and allowances bursary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Full-time courses to be determined by Professorial Boards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Limited full-time courses</td>
<td>27. Application for suspension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Tenure of bursaries</td>
<td>28. Suspension otherwise than by application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Value of fees bursary</td>
<td>29. Suspension not to reduce term of bursary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Value of fees and allowances bursary</td>
<td>30. Reinstatement before termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Boarding allowance</td>
<td>31. Reinstatement after termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>Boarding allowances for married bursars</td>
<td>32. Termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>Award of boarding allowance at discretion of Director-General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Usual period of tenure</td>
<td>33. Supplementary allowances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>Extension of usual period of tenure</td>
<td>34. Termination of supplementary allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>Reduction in period of tenure</td>
<td>35. Cases of hardship, and special circumstances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>Bursary awarded or extended for course leading to a masters degree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>Application for suspension</td>
<td>36. Revocations and savings Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule
REGULATIONS

1. Title—These regulations may be cited as the University Bursaries Regulations 1971.

2. Interpretation—In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires,—
   “Bursar” means the holder of a bursary to which these regulations apply:
   “Director-General” means the Director-General of Education:
   “Full-time course” means, for any year at any university, any full-time course as so determined by the Professorial Board of the university, and consented to by the University Grants Committee if that consent is so required, in accordance with regulation 15 of these regulations; but does not include any limited-time course prescribed for any student by the Board under regulation 16 of these regulations:
   “Minister” means the Minister of Education:
   “Professorial Board”, in relation to any university, means the Professorial Board or Senate of the university:
   “Provisional admission” means any kind of special admission to a university granted to a student who has not passed an examination qualifying him for admission to that university and who was not less than 21 years of age on the 31st day of December in the year in which he was so granted admission:
   “Recognised course” means any course or courses recognised from time to time by the Director-General for the purposes of a bursary under these regulations:
   “Registrar”, in relation to any university, means the Registrar of the university:
   “Tuition fees”, in relation to any bursar, means nine-tenths of the consolidated fee duly prescribed by the Council of a university for the course taken under the bursary:
   “University” means, as the case may require, all or any of the following, namely, the University of Otago, the University of Canterbury, the University of Auckland, the Victoria University of Wellington, Massey University, and the University of Waikato; and includes Lincoln College.

3. Bursaries awarded for higher education—(1) All bursaries and allowances under these regulations shall be awarded by the Director-General in accordance with these regulations.
   (2) The Director-General shall award the following bursaries for the general purposes of higher education:
      (a) Fees bursaries:
      (b) Fees and allowances bursaries.
   (3) Any allowance payable with any bursary under these regulations shall be payable in respect of the period of 12 months commencing with the 1st day of March in each year for which the bursary is held.
   (4) The award of a bursary under these regulations shall not confer on the bursar any right to the continuance of the bursary for the full term for which it is awarded or to the continuance of any allowance in respect of the bursary.
4. Eligibility for bursaries—(1) No bursary shall be awarded under these regulations to any person—
   (a) Who is not a British subject; or
   (b) Who is admitted to New Zealand on a study permit by the Department of Labour and who under the permit is required to leave New Zealand after the completion of his studies; or
   (c) Who, not being a New Zealand citizen, has come to New Zealand from a country overseas, unless the Director-General is satisfied that the person is likely to reside permanently in New Zealand.

   (2) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1) of this regulation, the Director-General, with the approval of the Minister, may, subject to such conditions (if any) as the Director-General may specify in any case or class of cases, dispense with any of the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of subclause (1) of this regulation in respect of any applicant or class of applicants for a bursary under these regulations.

5. Holders of other bursaries from public funds eligible for award only in special circumstances—(1) Except with the authority of the Director-General, given after consideration of the special circumstances of any case or class of cases, no person shall be eligible to hold any bursary under these regulations while he holds any other scholarship, bursary, or allowance, by whatever name called, awarded or made from public funds for the purpose of assisting him to pursue his studies at any university, or while he is attending any secondary school or department or registered private secondary school for full-time instruction.

   (2) Where, with the authority of the Director-General as aforesaid, any person holds a bursary under these regulations concurrently with any other scholarship, bursary, or allowance, awarded or made from public funds, the value of the bursary under these regulations may be reduced by such amount (if any) as the Director-General considers reasonable in the circumstances.

6. Eligibility of persons who have held other bursaries from public funds—(1) This regulation shall apply to any person who for any period has held any scholarship (including a University National Scholarship), bursary, or allowance, by whatever name called, awarded or made from public funds for the purpose of assisting him to pursue his studies at a university, and to any person who for any period has held a University Junior Scholarship or a scholarship awarded from the funds of the Taranaki Scholarships Trust Board; but shall not apply to him in respect of any period during which he held that other scholarship, bursary, or allowance concurrently with a bursary under these regulations.

   (2) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1) of this regulation, this regulation shall not apply to any person or class of persons if and to the extent that the Director-General thinks fit.

   (3) Where any person to whom this regulation applies makes application for a bursary for which he is academically qualified under these regulations, he shall, for the purpose of determining the terms and conditions under which he may be awarded a bursary under these regulations, be deemed to have held his former scholarship, bursary, or allowance under these regulations; but no bursary under these regulations
shall be awarded to that person if his academic record while holding the other scholarship, bursary, or allowance did not satisfy the requirements of these regulations.

7. Change of circumstances affecting eligibility—It shall be the duty of every bursar to inform the Registrar of his university in writing immediately any change in circumstances affects his eligibility to hold the bursary or any boarding allowance payable with it.

8. Applications for bursaries—(1) Every application for a bursary under these regulations shall be made on a form provided for the purpose by the Department of Education, and shall be lodged with the Registrar of the university at which the applicant is enrolled, or proposes to enrol, as a student.

(2) Except in special circumstances, no application for a bursary shall be considered unless it is received by the Registrar on or before the 31st day of March of the year to which it relates.

9. Director-General to be provided with particulars of applications—As soon as practicable after the 31st day of March in each year, every Registrar of a university shall provide the Director-General with particulars of all applications received by him for the year for any bursary or allowance under these regulations.

10. Reports by Registrars—The Registrar of each university, or such other person as is authorised by the Council of the university, shall furnish to the Director-General, as and when required by the Director-General to do so, a report in writing as to the progress of any bursar in his course of study at the university, and generally as to his compliance with the conditions on which the bursary is held.

11. Payment of bursaries—(1) No payment in respect of a bursary under these regulations shall be made unless the Director-General is satisfied that the bursar has complied with the conditions on which it was awarded.

(2) Subject to subclause (1) of this regulation, payments in respect of bursaries shall be made out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose, as follows:

(a) The tuition fees shall be paid to the Registrar of the university at which the bursar is enrolled:

(b) The allowances shall be paid to the bursar, at the office of the Registrar of the university at which he is enrolled, by such instalments as the Director-General may determine.

(3) Except for any period during which a bursary is suspended under these regulations, the benefits of a bursary shall be continuous throughout the term of the bursary.

12. Transfers in courses taken by bursars, etc.—The Director-General may from time to time determine the conditions under which bursars may transfer from one recognised course to another during the tenure of a bursary or (except as otherwise provided in these regulations) from one class of bursary to another.
13. Qualification for fees bursary—(1) A fees bursary may be awarded to any person eligible to receive a bursary under these regulations who has qualified academically for entrance to a university in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board, or, if before the year 1962 but after the year 1944, in accordance with the statutes of the Senate of the University of New Zealand.

(2) Subject to subclause (3) of this regulation, a fees bursary may be awarded also to—
(a) Any person who under the Education (Secondary Instruction) Regulations 1968* has been awarded a Sixth Form Certificate with C grades or better in each of at least 4 subjects, or who before the year 1970 has been awarded any substantially equivalent certificate under those or any former regulations, or (in the case of a person who has obtained part or all of his secondary education outside New Zealand) has attained a standard of education which, in the opinion of the Director-General, is at least equivalent to that of a person who has been awarded a Sixth Form Certificate as aforesaid:
(b) Any person who has been granted a Higher School Certificate under the Education (Secondary Instruction) Regulations 1968 or under any former regulations; or
(c) Any person who has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination; or
(d) Any person who has been awarded a New Zealand Certificate in recognition of his having successfully completed a course prescribed under the Technicians Certification Act 1958, whether or not that person has, before being awarded that certificate, had a bursary terminated under regulation 32 of these regulations or under any corresponding provision of any former regulations.

(3) A fees bursary shall not be awarded—
(a) Under paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) of subclause (2) of this regulation except in respect of a recognised course for which a candidate is not required to be a matriculated student:
(b) Under paragraph (c) of the said subclause (2) except in respect of a recognised course in Fine Arts:
(c) Under paragraph (d) of the said subclause (2) except in respect of a course approved for the purpose by the Director-General.

(4) In addition to the persons specified in subclauses (1) and (2) of this regulation, the Director-General may award a fees bursary to any person who has been admitted by the Universities Entrance Board or the governing body of any New Zealand university to the status of a holder of a qualification specified in subclause (1) or subclause (2) of this regulation.

(5) The Director-General may also award a fees bursary to any person if—
(a) The person has been granted provisional admission by a university, and was not less than 21 years of age on the 31st day of December in the year in which he was so granted admission; or

*S.R. 1968/63
Amendment No. 1: S.R. 1968/161
Amendment No. 2: S.R. 1968/93
(b) The person passed the University Entrance Examination before the year 1945,—
and in either case, in any year, whether before or after the commencement of these regulations, the person was credited with passes in any 2 units of a recognised course in which passes are normally credited in individual units, or, being enrolled in a recognised course in which passes are normally credited in groups of subjects rather than in individual units, the person passed what, in the opinion of the Professorial Board of the university at which he is enrolled, is more than half of the work of a full-time course.

(6) Any bursary awarded under subclause (5) of this regulation shall, subject to the provisions of regulation 25 of these regulations, be awarded to enable the bursar to complete his course:
Provided that if the units or subjects he passed to qualify for the bursary completed that course, the bursary may be awarded for any other recognised course.

14. Qualification for fees and allowances bursary—(1) Subject to subclause (2) of this regulation, a fees and allowances bursary may be awarded to any person eligible to receive a bursary under these regulations for the purpose of enabling the bursar to pursue a full-time course that is a recognised course to—
(a) Any person who has been granted a Higher School Certificate under the Education (Secondary Instruction) Regulations 1968 or under any former regulations; or
(b) Any person who has been granted a Higher School Certificate in Fine Arts under the Education (Secondary Instruction) Regulations 1968 or under any former regulations; or
(c) Any person (other than a person whose bursary has expired or been terminated and has not been reinstated under regulation 31 of these regulations) who in any year, whether before or after the commencement of these regulations, has been credited with passes at a university in New Zealand in each of the subjects or units which constitute a full-time course or with passes at a university not in New Zealand which in the opinion of the Professorial Board of the university at which he is enrolled are equivalent to a full-time course; or
(d) Any person (other than a person whose bursary has expired or been terminated and has not been reinstated under regulation 31 of these regulations) who in any year, whether before or after the commencement of these regulations, has qualified for the award of, or has been awarded, the Diploma in Agriculture, or the Diploma in Horticulture, of Lincoln College; or
(e) Any person who has been awarded a New Zealand Certificate in recognition of his having successfully completed a course prescribed under the Technicians Certification Act 1958, whether or not that person has, before being awarded the certificate, held a bursary which was terminated under regulation 32 of these regulations or any corresponding provision of any former regulations.

(2) A fees and allowances bursary shall not be awarded—
(a) Under paragraph (a) of subclause (1) of this regulation to any person who, subsequent to the year 1962, has been granted a Higher School Certificate under paragraph (a) of
regulation 18 of the Education (Secondary Instruction) Regulations 1968 or under any corresponding provision of any former regulations, unless the award is in respect of a course for which a candidate is not required to be a matriculated student, or the person has in a year earlier than that in which he has been granted the Higher School Certificate qualified academically for entrance to a university in terms of requirements prescribed by the Universities Entrance Board or the Senate of the University of New Zealand; and

(b) Under paragraph (b) of the said subclause (1) except in respect of a recognised course in Fine Arts; and

(c) Under paragraph (e) of the said subclause (1) except in respect of a course approved for the purpose by the Director-General.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Director-General may award a fees and allowances bursary to a person who has been prevented from qualifying for the award of a Higher School Certificate or a Higher School Certificate in Fine Arts, as the case may be, by reason of the fact that it has been necessary for him to reside outside New Zealand during the time that his parents, though normally resident in New Zealand, have as part of the duties connected with their livelihood been required to reside temporarily outside New Zealand:

Provided that the Director-General shall be satisfied that the candidate for a bursary under this subclause has attended an appropriate educational institution for an appropriate time and has reached a standard of attainment not lower than that which would have enabled him to qualify for the award of a Higher School Certificate.

(4) Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, the Director-General may also award a fees and allowances bursary to a person who, while qualifying for the award of a Higher School Certificate or a Higher School Certificate in Fine Arts, has been prevented from qualifying for entrance to a university in a year earlier than that in which he has been granted a Higher School Certificate or a Higher School Certificate in Fine Arts, as the case may be, by reason of the fact that it has been necessary for him to reside outside New Zealand during the time that his parents, though normally resident in New Zealand, have as part of the duties connected with their livelihood been required to reside temporarily outside New Zealand:

Provided that the Director-General shall be satisfied that the candidate for a bursary under this subclause has attended an appropriate educational institution for an appropriate time and is of the opinion that the candidate would have attained the qualification for entrance to a university in an earlier year had he continued his education in New Zealand.

15. Full-time courses to be determined by Professorial Boards—(1) The Professorial Board of each university shall in accordance with this regulation determine the subjects, units, or any of them, that shall constitute a full-time course at the university.

(2) No full-time course shall be constituted at any university unless it consists of a specified proportion of a recognised course.
(3) Every determination made by a Professorial Board under this regulation shall be subject to the consent of the University Grants Committee; and the Committee may give its consent either absolutely or subject to such conditions and modifications as may be specified by the Committee.

(4) Notwithstanding anything in subclauses (1) to (3), or in sub-clause (5), of this regulation, a Professorial Board of a university may, if it thinks fit, and without the consent of the University Grants Committee, determine to be a full-time course at the university—

(a) Any subject or combination of subjects (other than a single subject at the level of Stage 1 or its equivalent) which constitutes the final year of any recognised course that is being completed within the minimum period required for the completion of that course; and

(b) Any combination of at least 2 subjects or units being taken by a student who has made exceptional progress in his course and whom the Professorial Board considers will complete his recognised course within the minimum period required for the completion of that course.

(5) For the purposes of this regulation, the expression "specified proportion", in relation to a recognised course, means—

(a) In the case of a recognised course that requires for its completion a minimum period of 3 years, approximately one-third of the academic work of that course:

(b) In the case of a recognised course that requires for its completion a minimum period of 4 years, approximately one-quarter of the academic work of that course:

(c) In the case of any other recognised course, the same proportion of the academic work of the course as 1 year is a proportion of the minimum period which the course requires for its completion:

Provided that the Director-General, in agreement with the Chairman of the University Grants Committee, may in special circumstances to be determined by the Director-General, determine in respect of any recognised course some other proportion of the academic work of that course to be the specified proportion.

16. Limited full-time courses—(1) Notwithstanding anything in sub-clause (2) of regulation 17 of these regulations, a student may hold a fees and allowances bursary while pursuing a course (hereinafter referred to as a limited full-time course) which is less than a full-time course, and which is pursued in any of the following circumstances:

(a) Where the student has reduced his course on the advice of the Professorial Board after he has studied a full-time course for at least 1 term:

(b) Where the Professorial Board has prescribed for the student a limited full-time course—

(i) On account of the student's illness; or

(ii) For any sufficient cause outside the student's control; or

(iii) Because that Board considers such a course to be in the best interests of the student:

(c) Where the student is in the final year of a recognised course which is being completed within the term of his bursary but in a period which is in excess of the minimum period which the course requires for its completion.
(2) Except with the consent of the Director-General, no fees and allowances bursary may be held by a student under subclause (1) of this regulation if that student is engaged in any occupation while the university at which he is enrolled is in session.

(3) Except to such extent as may be authorised by the Director-General on the recommendation of a Professorial Board in any case or class of cases, no limited full-time course shall be deemed to be a full-time course for any of the following purposes:

(a) Progress to a higher step on the scale of bursary allowances under subclause (3) of regulation 19 of these regulations; or
(b) Avoiding termination of a supplementary allowance under regulation 34 of these regulations; or
(c) Qualification for a supplementary allowance under paragraph (b) or paragraph (c) of subclause (2) of regulation 33 of these regulations or under paragraph (c) or paragraph (d) of subclause (3) of that regulation; or
(d) The reinstatement under regulation 31 of these regulations of a bursary which has been terminated under regulation 32; or
(e) The award of a fees and allowances bursary under paragraph (c) of subclause (1) of regulation 14 of these regulations.

17. Tenure of bursaries—(1) Subject to regulation 12 of these regulations, every fees bursary awarded under these regulations shall be tenable by the bursar in a recognised course at any university, whether or not a full-time course is taken in any year during the term of the bursary.

(2) Subject to regulation 12 of these regulations, every fees and allowances bursary awarded under these regulations shall be tenable by the bursar in a recognised course at any university, but the bursar shall in each year during which he holds the bursary pursue a full-time course.

18. Value of fees bursary—The maximum annual value of a fees bursary in any year shall be the tuition fees payable for the course taken under the bursary in that year; but, unless approved by the Director-General in any special case or class of special cases, tuition fees shall not be paid over the term of any bursary for more than the total number of units or subjects which normally constitute the recognised course for which the bursary was awarded.

19. Value of fees and allowances bursary—(1) Subject to subclause (3) of this regulation, the maximum annual value of any fees and allowances bursary shall be the tuition fees payable for the course being taken under the bursary in the year, and (except as otherwise provided in these regulations) allowances in accordance with the following scale:

(a) $120 in the first year of the bursary:
(b) $165 in the second year of the bursary:
(c) $210 in the third year of the bursary:
(d) $255 in the fourth year of the bursary:
(e) $300 in the fifth year of the bursary:
(f) $345 in the sixth year of the bursary and in any subsequent year of the bursary.
(2) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1) of this regulation,—
(a) Except in any special case or class of special cases approved by the Director-General, tuition fees shall not be paid over the term of any bursary for more than the total number of units or subjects which normally constitute the recognised course for which the bursary was awarded; and
(b) Where a bursary is awarded under regulation 26 of these regulations for the purposes of a course leading to a masters degree the Director-General shall, having regard to the bursar’s record throughout his university studies, and the foregoing provisions of this regulation, determine the year of tenure of his bursary for the purpose of the allowance (if any) payable to the bursar.

(3) The holder of a fees and allowances bursary shall not in any year after the year 1972 proceed to the higher step on the scale of allowances appropriate to the year of his bursary unless in his last year of study immediately preceding he has passed in each of the subjects or units which constitute a full-time course. In any other case where a fees and allowances bursary is continued the allowance shall be at the rate which the bursar last received.

(4) Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, except with the consent of the Director-General, if the holder of a bursary awarded or extended under regulation 26 of these regulations for the purposes of a course leading to a masters degree is engaged in any occupation while the university at which he is enrolled is in session or is taking a course which has been designed by the university for part-time study, the maximum annual value of his bursary shall be the tuition fees payable for the course.

20. Boarding allowance—(1) In addition to the allowances specified in regulation 19 of these regulations, the Director-General may award a boarding allowance of the maximum value of $300 a year to the holder of a fees and allowances bursary who has a parent who is a New Zealand citizen, if the principal place of permanent residence of the bursar’s parents, or of the parent with whom he normally resides, is so situated that, in order to attend a university affording tuition in the subjects appropriate to his course and year, the bursar would be required to live away from the principal place of permanent residence:

Provided that the Director-General may, at his discretion, determine not to award a boarding allowance to any bursar to whom this subclause applies if the domicile of the bursar’s parents, or of the parent with whom he normally resides, is not in New Zealand.

(2) In addition to the allowances specified in regulation 19 of these regulations, the Director-General may, at his discretion, award a boarding allowance of the maximum value of $300 a year to any bursar, or to each member of any class of bursars, other than a bursar or member of a class of bursars to whom subclause (1) of this regulation applies, who is permanently resident in New Zealand, if the principal place of permanent residence of the bursar is so situated that, in order to attend a university affording tuition in the subjects appropriate to his course and year, the bursar would be required to live away from his principal place of permanent residence.
(3) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1) or subclause (2) of this regulation, the Director-General may award a boarding allowance to the holder of a fees and allowances bursary under regulation 26 of these regulations who is taking a course leading to a masters degree at a university other than the university in which he completed his bachelors degree notwithstanding that the university in which he completed his bachelors degree offers tuition in the subject or subjects of his masters course.

21. Boarding allowances for married bursars—Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, a boarding allowance shall not be awarded to the holder of a fees and allowances bursary who is married:

Provided that—
(a) The Director-General may, at his discretion, award a boarding allowance to any person who, after marriage, was awarded a fees and allowances bursary or had a fees and allowances bursary reinstated; and
(b) Where the bursar was in receipt of a boarding allowance immediately before marriage, the bursar shall continue to be eligible for the payment of that allowance for the remainder of the term for which he continues to hold his fees and allowances bursary.

22. Award of boarding allowance at discretion of Director-General—Notwithstanding anything in these regulations the Director-General may, at his discretion, award a boarding allowance to any holder of a fees and allowances bursary who, though not otherwise eligible for a boarding allowance, would be unable to pursue his studies without the financial assistance afforded by that allowance.

23. Usual period of tenure—Subject to regulations 24 to 32 of these regulations, a bursary shall be tenable in respect of a recognised course for such period as is, in the opinion of the Director-General, the minimum period required for the completion of the recognised course.

24. Extension of usual period of tenure—(1) The Director-General may, subject to such conditions (if any) as he may specify, extend the period of tenure of a bursary by not more than 1 year if, in his opinion, having regard to the bursar’s progress in his course, the financial circumstances of the bursar, or other special circumstances, warrant the extension.

(2) For the purpose of enabling a student to obtain a prerequisite qualification for a masters course, the Director-General may at his discretion extend a bursary by 1 year whether the bursary has been extended under subclause (1) of this regulation or not.

(3) If a bursar has completed his recognised course and has enrolled for another course, being a course approved for the purposes of this subclause by the Director-General, the Director-General may extend the bursary for the purposes of that second course for a period which is, in the opinion of the Director-General, the minimum period required for the completion of that second course:
Provided that—

(a) Except with the approval of the Director-General in special circumstances to be determined by him, the bursar shall proceed with his second course in the year following that in which he completed his first course; and

(b) If the Professorial Board of the university at which the bursar is enrolled so recommends, the Director-General may extend a bursary for the purposes of a second course during the final year of the first course.

(4) If a bursar has had his bursary extended under subclause (3) of this regulation, the Director-General may, subject to such conditions (if any) as he may specify, extend the term of the bursary by not more than 1 year if, in his opinion, and having regard to the bursar's progress in his courses, the financial circumstances of the bursar, or other special circumstances, warrant the extension.

(5) If a bursar has completed any course at a standard which has qualified him for the award of honours, the Director-General, may, if he thinks fit and subject to such conditions (if any) as he may specify, extend the bursary for a period of 1 year (whether the bursary has been extended under subclause (1) or subclause (3) of this regulation or not) to enable the bursar to study an additional subject or subjects at the honours level; but no such extension shall be granted unless it has been recommended by the Professorial Board of the university at which the bursar is enrolled.

25. Reduction in period of tenure—(1) Where any person awarded a bursary under paragraph (d) of subclause (2) of regulation 13 of these regulations, or under subclause (4) or subclause (5) of the said regulation 13, or under paragraph (c) or paragraph (e) of subclause (1) of regulation 14 of these regulations, has been granted credits towards or exemptions from his recognised course, the Director-General, having regard to the units or subjects which that person requires in order to complete his recognised course, may reduce the term of the bursary as he thinks fit; but any bursary so reduced shall for the purposes of subclause (2) of this regulation, be deemed to have been held for the full period of tenure for a bursary for that course.

(2) The period by which the tenure of any fees and allowances bursary has been reduced under the provisions of subclause (1) of this regulation shall be taken into account by the Director-General in determining the allowances to be paid to the bursar in each year of that bursary.

26. Bursary awarded or extended for course leading to a masters degree—(1) The Director-General may award or may extend a fees and allowances bursary for the purposes of a course leading to a masters degree if the person awarded the bursary, or the bursar whose bursary is extended—

(a) Has completed the academic requirements for the bachelors degree, or other academic qualification, that is a prerequisite for admission to the course for the masters degree for which the person is a candidate, in not more than 1 year in excess of the minimum period which, in the opinion of the Director-General, is required for the completion of that prerequisite; and
(b) Is proceeding in the next year or the following year to a course leading to a masters degree.

(2) The Director-General may award or extend a bursary for the purposes of a course leading to a masters degree to any other person if he is satisfied, on evidence produced to him, that the person has been prevented, by his illness or what is in the opinion of the Director-General any other sufficient cause, from completing the academic requirements for the prerequisite within the prescribed time, or from proceeding within the prescribed time to the course leading to a masters degree.

(3) The Director-General may, at his discretion, award or extend a bursary for the purposes of a course leading to a masters degree to any other person who has completed the academic requirements for the prerequisite if that person is recommended for the award or extension by the Professorial Board of the university at which he is enrolled and the Board certifies that, in its opinion, that person is likely to obtain honours or to achieve the standard of honours in his course for the masters degree for which he is a candidate.

(4) A bursary awarded or extended under this regulation shall normally be tenable in respect of a course leading to a masters degree for such period being not less than 1 year nor more than 2 years as is, in the opinion of the Director-General, the minimum period required for the completion of the course.

(5) Without limiting the provisions of subclauses (1) to (3) of this regulation, the Director-General may, if he thinks fit and after considering any recommendation which a Professorial Board of any university may make in that behalf, declare, by notice in writing to the Registrar of the university, that any course or combination of courses at that university is deemed to be a course leading to a masters degree for the purposes of these regulations.

27. Application for suspension—(1) Any bursar, including a bursar whose bursary has been suspended under regulation 28 of these regulations (but not including a bursar to whom subclause (2) of this regulation applies) may, where for any reason he is unable to continue his course or in any special circumstances determined by the Director-General, apply for the suspension of his bursary for any specified period up to 3 years, which period shall include any concurrent period during which the bursary may be suspended under regulation 28 of these regulations. The Registrar, or any other person authorised by the Council of the university so to act, may grant the first such application if he considers that the circumstances so warrant, but no application for the suspension of the bursary for a further specified period shall be granted except by the Director-General, who may grant such an application if he considers that the circumstances so warrant.

(2) Where for any reason acceptable to the Director-General the holder of a bursary extended or awarded under regulation 26 of these regulations for the purposes of a course leading to a masters degree is unable to continue his course, he may apply for the suspension of his bursary for a period which shall not, except with the consent of the Director-General, exceed 1 year. The Registrar, or any other person authorised by the Council of the university so to act, may approve the application.
28. Suspension otherwise than by application—(1) Subject to subclause (2) of this regulation, a bursary granted under any of these regulations other than regulation 26 shall be suspended in any of the following circumstances:

(a) Where the bursar, enrolled in a recognised course in which passes are normally credited in individual units, fails for the first time to be credited with passes in respect of his year's work in at least 2 units of his course:

(b) Where the bursar, enrolled in a recognised course in which passes are normally required in groups of subjects rather than in individual units, fails for the first time to pass what is, in the opinion of the Professorial Board of the university at which he is enrolled, more than half of the work of a full-time course.

(2) No bursary shall be suspended on any of the grounds specified in subclause (1) of this regulation if the Director-General is satisfied on evidence produced to him that the failure of the bursar to comply with the requirements was due to the bursar's illness or to any other sufficient cause beyond his control; and, notwithstanding anything in that subclause, the Director-General may, subject to such conditions (if any) as he may specify, continue a bursary without suspension if there appears to him to be a special reason for doing so, or if the Professorial Board of the university at which the bursar is enrolled recommends that the bursary be continued. In any case where the Director-General continues a bursary without suspension under this subclause, he may, if he thinks fit, specify that a year of tenure of that bursary shall not be taken into account for either or both of the following purposes, namely, computing the term of the bursary, and determining the rate of any allowance which may be paid under that bursary or any other bursary which may subsequently be awarded to the bursar.

(3) If in any year the holder of a bursary extended or awarded under regulation 26 of these regulations for the purpose of a course leading to a masters degree fails to fulfil the requirements of his course, the Director-General may continue the bursary for such further period as he thinks fit if he is satisfied, on evidence produced to him, that the failure was due to the bursar's illness or what is, in the opinion of the Director-General, any other sufficient cause, or if the Professorial Board of the university at which the bursar is enrolled recommends that the bursary be continued.

29. Suspension not to reduce term of bursary—The term for which any bursary may be tenable under these regulations shall not be reduced by any period during which the bursary is suspended.

30. Reinstatement before termination—(1) If a bursary has been suspended under subclause (1) of regulation 28 of these regulations, it may (unless it has been terminated under paragraph (d) of subclause (1) of regulation 32 of these regulations) be reinstated to the bursar as follows:

(a) In the case of a bursary suspended under paragraph (a) of subclause (1) of regulation 28 of these regulations, if the bursar, in his next year of study, whether at a university in New Zealand or otherwise and whether before or after the commencement of these regulations, is or has been credited with passes in respect of his year's work in at least 2 units of his course:
(b) In the case of a bursary suspended under paragraph (b) of that subclause, if the bursar in his next year of study whether at a university in New Zealand or otherwise and whether before or after the commencement of these regulations, passes or has passed what is, in the opinion of the Professorial Board of that university, more than half of the work of a full-time course.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1) of this regulation, if any person who has had a bursary suspended is or has been prevented from qualifying for the reinstatement of his bursary because of his illness or because of what is, in the opinion of the Director-General, any other sufficient cause, the Director-General may, at his discretion, allow that person an additional year in which to meet the requirements of subclause (1) of this regulation for the reinstatement of his bursary.

31. Reinstatement after termination—If a bursary has been terminated under regulation 32 of these regulations, it may be reinstated to the former bursar if,—

(a) Being enrolled in a full-time course at a university in New Zealand in any year, whether before or after the commencement of this regulation, he has passed in that year in all the subjects or units which constitute that full-time course, and has obtained B passes or better in subjects or units which, in the opinion of the Professorial Board of the university, constitute not less than half of the work of that course; or

(b) Being enrolled at a university in New Zealand in any year, whether before or after the commencement of these regulations, units which constitute more than a full-time course, he has passed in that year in each of those subjects or units at a standard which, in the opinion of the Director-General, having regard to any recommendation which a Professorial Board may have made in that behalf, is reasonably equivalent to the standard specified in paragraph (a) of this regulation.

32. Termination—(1) Subject to subclause (2) of this regulation, any bursary awarded under these regulations shall be terminated by the Director-General—

(a) If a bursar fails to attend regularly the classes appropriate to his course of study; or

(b) If the bursar has had his bursary suspended under regulation 28 of these regulations and fails to meet the requirements of regulation 30 of these regulations for its reinstatement; or

(c) If the bursar has had his bursary reinstated under the said regulation 30 and in any following year,—

(i) Being enrolled in a recognised course in which passes are normally credited in individual units, he fails to be credited with passes in respect of his year's work in at least 2 units of his course; or

(ii) Being enrolled in a recognised course in which passes are normally required in groups of subjects rather than in individual units, he fails to pass what is, in the opinion of the Professorial Board of the university at which he is enrolled, more than half of the work of a full-time course; or
(d) If the bursar, without the consent of the Director-General, ceases to pursue the course of study for which the bursary was granted; or

(e) If the bursar commits any grave breach of the rules of the university at which he is enrolled or is guilty of grave misconduct; or

(f) If a Professorial Board of the university at which the bursar is enrolled reports to the Director-General that, in its opinion, the bursar's work for any year has been so unsatisfactory as to warrant the termination of the bursary.

(2) No bursary shall be terminated on any of the grounds specified in paragraphs (a) to (c) of subclause (1) of this regulation if the Director-General is satisfied, on evidence produced to him, that the failure was because of the bursar's illness or any other sufficient cause beyond his control, and the Director-General may, subject to such conditions (if any) as he may specify, continue a bursary or grant a further period of suspension if there appears to him to be a special reason for doing so or if the Professorial Board of the university at which the bursar is enrolled recommends that the bursary be continued or that a further period of suspension be granted.

33. Supplementary allowances—(1) Supplementary allowances may be awarded by the Director-General to a bursar receiving payments under a fees and allowances bursary; but not to any person receiving payments under a University Junior Scholarship, nor to any other person.

(2) A supplementary allowance of the maximum value of $100 a year may be awarded to any person who, in or after the year 1966,—

   (a) Has obtained an A grade in the University Bursaries Examination or a credit pass or better in the Entrance Scholarship Examination, being examinations conducted by the Universities Entrance Board; or

   (b) Being enrolled in a full-time course at a university in New Zealand in any year after the year 1970, has passed in that year in each of the subjects or units which constitute a full-time course, and has obtained either—

      (i) B passes or better in each of those subjects or units; or

      (ii) A passes in subjects or units which, in the opinion of the Professorial Board of the university, constitute not less than half of the work of that course; or

   (c) Being enrolled at a university in New Zealand in any year after the year 1970 in subjects or units which constitute more than a full-time course, has passed in that year in each of those subjects or units at a standard which, in the opinion of the Director-General having regard to any recommendation which a Professorial Board may have made in that behalf is reasonably equivalent to the standard provided for in paragraph (b) of this subclause.

(3) A supplementary allowance of the maximum value of $60 a year may be awarded to any person who in or after the year 1966,—

   (a) Has obtained a B grade in the University Bursaries Examination; or
(b) Having sat the Entrance Scholarships Examination, has been deemed, under the provisions of the regulations governing that examination, to have obtained a B grade in the University Bursaries Examination; or

(c) Being enrolled in a full-time course at a university in New Zealand in any year after the year 1970, has passed in that year in each of the subjects or units which constitute a full-time course, and has obtained B passes or better in subjects or units which, in the opinion of the Professorial Board of the university, constitute not less than half of the work of that course; or

(d) Being enrolled at a university in New Zealand in any year after the year 1970 in subjects or units which constitute more than a full-time course, has passed in that year in each of those subjects or units at a standard which, in the opinion of the Director-General having regard to any recommendation which a Professorial Board may have made in that behalf is reasonably equivalent to the standard provided for in paragraph (c) of this subclause.

34. Termination of supplementary allowance—If in any year after the year 1971 the holder of a supplementary allowance awarded under regulation 33 of these regulations fails to pass in each of the subjects or units which constitute a full-time course, his supplementary allowance shall be terminated; but nothing in this regulation shall prevent the holder from again qualifying for a supplementary allowance under the said regulation 33.

35. Cases of hardship, and special circumstances—Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, in order to avoid hardship to any student or class of student, or in any special circumstances to be determined by the Director-General, the Director-General may in any specific case or class of cases, in agreement with the Chairman of the University Grants Committee, award, extend, or make payable, any bursary or allowance under these regulations which but for this regulation could not otherwise be awarded, extended, or made payable.

36. Revocations and savings—(1) The regulations specified in the Schedule to these regulations are hereby revoked.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1) of this regulation, every bursary awarded under the regulations revoked by these regulations or under the corresponding provisions of any previous regulations shall be deemed to have been awarded under these regulations, and, if it was subsisting immediately before the commencement of these regulations, shall be subject to these regulations, but if in or before the year 1971 a bursar has held a masters bursary, the allowance payable under these regulations in the second year of tenure of the bursary shall be at the rate of $300 for that second year, or more than that rate to the extent that a higher allowance would be payable had the masters bursary been continued as a bursary first granted under these regulations.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in subclause (1) of this regulation, any person who, being enrolled at a university in New Zealand in the year 1966 in a full-time course within the meaning of the Universities Bur-
saries Regulations 1966 and being in every other way qualified under subclause (4) of regulation 28 of those regulations to receive a supplementary allowance of the maximum value of $80, shall continue to be so qualified on the same terms and conditions.

DEFINITIONS OF FULL-TIME STUDY

To be eligible for allowances a student must be enrolled and attending all the lectures, laboratories and tutorials in either:

(a) one of the combinations of subjects set out below, or

(b) some other combination of subjects approved by Senate.

Note: A unit in which Terms have been carried forward cannot be counted for full-time study unless a student is also enrolled internally and attending lectures in that unit.

1. Bachelor and Diploma Courses:

BA
BSc(Gen)
BSc(Human Biology)
BSc(Hons)
MB ChB
BCom
 LLB
 LLB(Hons)
 BA/LLB
 BA/LLB(Hons)

Three Stage I units
Two Stage II units
A Stage III unit and a Stage I unit
Parts I, II, III, or IV
Any six Stage I sub-units
Any six advanced sub-units
Three Stage III sub-units and two Stage I sub-units
Three Stage I units
Two Stage I units and two Law subjects
A Stage I unit and three Law subjects
A second year Law course of four Law subjects of which at least two are Law of Torts, Criminal Law or the Law of Contract
Five Law subjects
Three Stage I units
Two Stage II units
A Stage III unit and a Stage I unit
A Stage II and a Stage I unit and one Law subject
A Stage III unit and one Law subject
Two Stage I units and two Law subjects
A Stage I unit and three Law subjects
Five Law subjects
Equivalent of six sub-units
Three Stage III sub-units and two other sub-units

BCom/LLB
Three Stage III sub-units and one Law subject

BCom/LLB(Hons)
Four sub-units and two Law subjects
Two sub-units and three Law subjects
Five Law subjects

Note:
(a) Legal System is treated as a Stage I unit.
(b) Additional units taken for admission as a Barrister or Solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand are treated as Law subjects.

BMus
Any units totalling six examination papers

A Professional year

BMus(Exec)
The number of units equivalent to that in the Professional year next to be taken

DipMus
For the purpose of these definitions Performance I, II, III, or IV shall be equivalent to two units.

DipMus(Hons)
For the purpose of these definitions Performance I, II, III, or IV shall be equivalent to two units.

BA/BMus
As defined for BA, BMus, BMus(Exec), DipMus, or

BA/BMus(Exec)
DipMus(Hons) or any course deemed to be equivalent to one of the combination of units or examination papers listed.

BA/DipMus

BMus/DipMus

BMus/DipMus(Hons)

BFA
Intermediate

BFA
Professional

DipFA
Five examination papers

DipFA(Hons)
All units listed under DipFA(Hons), Reg. 2

DipCrim
Five units

Architecture
Intermediate

Architecture
Professional

A Professional year, the number of units equivalent to those in the Professional year next to be taken.
For the purpose of these definitions Studio I, II, III, or IV, shall be equivalent to three units.

DipLangLab
Part one and two

DipUrbVal
Five units

Engineering
Intermediate

Engineering
Professional
Two Semesters or the equivalent of two Semesters.
The required four papers and the Original Investigation

In the case of a student taking Education I as well as Diploma units; Education I and either four papers or three papers and the Original Investigation

DipEdPsych

Part one
Part two

DipOpt

Three Stage I units
Optometry II or III together with one other unit
Optometry IV and Dissertation

DipTP

All units listed under DipTP Reg. 2 (a), (b) and (c)

Where a student has been exempted units under DipTP Reg. 4 provided he is enrolled for the balance of the units under Reg. 2 (a), (b) and (c) and the Head of the Department certifies that he is devoting his whole time to his course

DipPHE

All units listed under DipPHE Reg. 3.

DipBldg

All units listed under DipBldg Reg. 2.

DipBIA

All units listed under DipBIA Reg. 4

2. Masters Courses:

The student must

(a) be pursuing a full-time course, and
(b) not be employed outside the University for more than six hours per week or within the University on work related to his Master's course for more than ten hours per week, e.g. demonstrator.